

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

**MANUAL
OF THE INTERNATIONAL
STATISTICAL CLASSIFICATION
OF DISEASES, INJURIES, AND
CAUSES OF DEATH**

Based on the Recommendations
of the Ninth Revision Conference, 1975,
and Adopted by the Twenty-ninth World Health Assembly

Volume 1



WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION

GENEVA

1977

Reprinted 1974, 1980, 1986

Volume 1 Introduction

List of Three-digit Categories

Tabular List of Inclusions and Four-digit Sub-categories

Medical Certification and Rules for Classification

Special Lists for Tabulation

Definitions and Recommendations

Regulations

Volume 2 Alphabetical Index

ISBN 92 4 154004 4

© World Health Organization 1977

Publications of the World Health Organization enjoy copyright protection in accordance with the provisions of Protocol 2 of the Universal Copyright Convention. For rights of reproduction or translation of WHO publications, in part or *in toto*, application should be made to the Office of Publications, World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland. The World Health Organization welcomes such applications.

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the World Health Organization concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

The mention of specific companies or of certain manufacturers' products does not imply that they are endorsed or recommended by the World Health Organization in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned. Errors and omissions excepted, the names of proprietary products are distinguished by initial capital letters.

PRINTED IN SWITZERLAND

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	
General Principles	VII
Historical Review	VIII
Report of the International Conference for the Ninth Revision	XIII
Adoption of the Ninth Revision	XXIV
Manual of the Ninth Revision	XXV
Adaptations of the ICD	XXX
WHO Centres for Classification of Diseases	XXXI
References	XXXII
 List of Three-digit Categories	 1
 Tabular List of Inclusions and Four-digit Subcategories	 47
I. Infectious and Parasitic Diseases	49
II. Neoplasms	101
III. Endocrine, Nutritional and Metabolic Diseases, and Immunity Disorders	145
IV. Diseases of the Blood and Blood-forming Organs	167
V. Mental Disorders	177
VI. Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs.	215
VII. Diseases of the Circulatory System	259
VIII. Diseases of the Respiratory System	283
IX. Diseases of the Digestive System	301
X. Diseases of the Genitourinary System	329
XI. Complications of Pregnancy, Childbirth, and the Puer- perium	355
XII. Diseases of the Skin and Subcutaneous Tissue	379
XIII. Diseases of the Musculoskeletal System and Connective Tissue	395
XIV. Congenital Anomalies	417
XV. Certain Conditions originating in the Perinatal Period	439
XVI. Symptoms, Signs and Ill-defined Conditions	455
XVII. Injury and Poisoning	473

	Page
Supplementary Classification of External Causes of Injury and Poisoning	547
Supplementary Classification of Factors influencing Health Status and Contact with Health Services	635
Morphology of Neoplasms	667
Classification of Industrial Accidents According to Agency . .	691
Medical Certification and Rules for Classification	697
Special Tabulation Lists	743
Basic Tabulation List	746
Mortality List of 50 Causes	757
Morbidity List of 50 Causes	759
Definitions and Recommendations	761
Regulations	769

INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

General principles

A classification of diseases may be defined as a system of categories to which morbid entities are assigned according to some established criteria. There are many possible choices for these criteria. The anatomist, for example, may desire a classification based on the part of the body affected whereas the pathologist is primarily interested in the nature of the disease process, the public health practitioner in aetiology and the clinician in the particular manifestation requiring his care. In other words there are many axes of classification and the particular axis selected will be determined by the interest of the investigator. A statistical classification of disease and injury will depend, therefore, upon the use to be made of the statistics to be compiled.

Because of this conflict of interests, efforts to base a statistical classification on a strictly logical adherence to any one axis have failed in the past. The various titles will represent a series of necessary compromises between classifications based on aetiology, anatomical site, circumstances of onset, etc., as well as the quality of information available on medical reports. Adjustments must also be made to meet the varied requirements of vital statistics offices, hospitals of different types, medical services of the armed forces, social insurance organizations, sickness surveys, and numerous other agencies. While no single classification will fit all the specialized needs, it should provide a common basis of classification for general statistical use; that is storage, retrieval and tabulation of data.

A statistical classification of disease must be confined to a limited number of categories which will encompass the entire range of morbid conditions. The categories should be chosen so that they will facilitate the statistical study of disease phenomena. A specific disease entity should have a separate title in the classification only when its separation is warranted because the frequency of its occurrence, or its importance as a morbid condition, justifies its isolation as a separate category. On the other hand, many titles in the classification will refer to groups of separate but usually related morbid conditions. Every disease or morbid condition, however, must have a definite and appropriate place as an inclusion in one of the categories of the statistical classification. A few items of the statistical list will be residual titles for other and miscellaneous conditions which cannot be classified under the more specific titles. These miscellaneous categories should be kept to a minimum.

It is this element of grouping in a statistical classification that distinguishes it from a nomenclature, a list or catalogue of approved names for morbid conditions, which must be extensive in order to accommodate all pathological conditions. The concepts of classification and nomenclature are, nevertheless, closely related in the sense that some classifications (e.g. in zoology) are so detailed that they become nomenclatures. Such classifications, however, are generally unsuitable for statistical analysis.

The aims of a statistical classification of disease cannot be better summarized than in the following paragraphs written by William Farr¹ a century ago:

“The causes of death were tabulated in the early Bills of Mortality (*Tables mortuaires*) alphabetically; and this course has the advantage of not raising any of those nice questions in which it is vain to expect physicians and statisticians to agree unanimously. But statistics is eminently a science of classification; and it is evident, on glancing at the subject cursorily, that any classification that brings together in groups diseases that have considerable affinity, or that are liable to be confounded with each other, is likely to facilitate the deduction of general principles.

“Classification is a method of generalization. Several classifications may, therefore, be used with advantage; and the physician, the pathologist, or the jurist, each from his own point of view, may legitimately classify the diseases and the causes of death in the way that he thinks best adapted to facilitate his inquiries, and to yield general results.

“The medical practitioner may found his main divisions of diseases on their treatment as medical or surgical; the pathologist, on the nature of the morbid action or product; the anatomist or the physiologist on the tissues and organs involved; the medical jurist on the *suddenness* or the *slowness* of the death; and all these points well deserve attention in a statistical classification.

“In the eyes of national statisticians the most important elements are, however, brought into account in the ancient subdivision of diseases into plagues, or epidemics and endemics, into diseases of common occurrence (sporadic diseases), which may be conveniently divided into three classes, and into *injuries*, the immediate results of violence or of external causes.”

Historical Review

Early history

François Bossier de Lacroix (1706-1777), better known as Sauvages, first attempted to classify diseases systematically. Sauvages' comprehensive treatise was published under the title *Nosologia Methodica*. A contemporary of Sauvages was the great methodologist Linnaeus (1707-1778), one of whose treatises was entitled *Genera Morborum*. At the beginning of the 19th century, the classification of disease in most general use was one by William Cullen (1710-1790), of Edinburgh, which was published in 1785 under the title *Synopsis Nosologiae Methodicae*.

The statistical study of disease, however, began for all practical purposes with the work of John Graunt on the London Bills of Mortality a century earlier. In an attempt to estimate the proportion of liveborn children who died before reaching the age of six years, no records of age at death being available, he took all deaths classed as thrush, convulsions, rickets, teeth and worms, abortives, chrysores, infants, livergrown, and overlaid and added to them half the deaths classed as smallpox, swine pox, measles, and worms without convulsions. Despite the crudity of this classification his estimate of a 36 per cent mortality before the age of six years appears from later evidence to have been a good one. While three centuries have contributed something to the scientific accuracy of disease classification, there are many who doubt the usefulness of attempts to compile statistics of disease, or even causes of death, because of the difficulties of classification. To these, one can quote Major Greenwood²: "The scientific purist, who will wait for medical statistics until they are nosologically exact, is no wiser than Horace's rustic waiting for the river to flow away".

Fortunately for the progress of preventive medicine, the General Register Office of England and Wales, at its inception in 1837, found in William Farr (1807-1883)—its first medical statistician—a man who not only made the best possible use of the imperfect classifications of disease available at the time, but laboured to secure better classification and international uniformity in their use.

Farr found the classification of Cullen in use in the public services of his day. It had not been revised so as to embody the advances of medical science, nor was it deemed by him to be satisfactory for statistical purposes. In the first Annual Report of the Registrar General, therefore, he discussed the principles that should govern a statistical classification of disease and urged the adoption of a uniform classification.

Both nomenclature and statistical classification received constant study and consideration by Farr in his annual "Letters" to the Registrar General published in the Annual Reports of the Registrar General. The utility of a uniform classification of causes of death was so strongly recognized at the first International Statistical Congress, held at Brussels, in 1853, that it requested William Farr and Marc d'Espine, of Geneva, to prepare "une nomenclature uniforme des causes de décès applicable à tous les pays".³ At the next Congress, at Paris in 1855, Farr and d'Espine submitted two separate lists which were based on very different principles. Farr's classification was arranged under five groups: Epidemic diseases, Constitutional (general) diseases, Local diseases arranged according to anatomical site, Developmental diseases, and diseases that are the direct result of violence. D'Espine classified diseases according to their nature (gouty, herpetic,

haematic, etc.). The Congress adopted a compromise list of 138 rubrics. In 1864, this classification was revised at Paris " sur le modèle de celle de W. Farr ", and was subsequently revised in 1874, 1880, and 1886. Although there was never any universal acceptance of this classification, the general arrangement, including the principle of classifying diseases by anatomical site, proposed by Farr has survived as the basis of the International List of Causes of Death.

Adoption of International List of Causes of Death

The International Statistical Institute, the successor to the International Statistical Congress, at its meeting in Vienna in 1891, charged a committee, of which Jacques Bertillon (1851-1922), Chef des Travaux statistiques de la ville de Paris, was chairman, with the preparation of a classification of causes of death. It is of interest to note that Bertillon was the grandson of Achille Guillard, a noted botanist and statistician, who had introduced the resolution requesting Farr and d'Espine to prepare a uniform classification at the First Statistical Congress in 1853. The report of this committee was presented by Bertillon at the meeting of the International Statistical Institute at Chicago in 1893 and adopted by it. The classification prepared by Bertillon was based on the classification of causes of death used by the City of Paris, which, since its revision in 1885, represented a synthesis of English, German, and Swiss classifications. The classification was based on the principle, adopted by Farr, of distinguishing between general diseases and those localized to a particular organ or anatomical site. In accordance with the instructions of the Vienna Congress made at the suggestion of L. Guillaume, the Director of the Federal Bureau of Statistics of Switzerland, Bertillon included three classifications: the first, an abridged classification of 44 titles; the second, a classification of 99 titles; and the third, a classification of 161 titles.

The Bertillon Classification of Causes of Death, as it was at first called, received general approval and was adopted by several countries, as well as by many cities. The classification was first used in North America by Jesús E. Monjarás for the statistics of San Luis de Potosí, Mexico. ⁴ In 1898, the American Public Health Association, at its meeting in Ottawa, Canada, recommended the adoption of the Bertillon Classification by registrars of Canada, Mexico, and the United States. The Association further suggested that the classification be revised every ten years.

At the meeting of the International Statistical Institute at Christiania in 1899, Bertillon presented a report on the progress of the classification, including the recommendations of the American Public Health Associa-

2 | tion for decennial revisions. The International Statistical Institute then adopted the following resolution: *that stated*

"The International Statistical Institute, convinced of the necessity of using in the different countries comparable nomenclatures:

"Learns with pleasure of the adoption by all the statistical offices of North America, by some of those of South America, and by some in Europe, of the system of cause of death nomenclature presented in 1893:

"Insists vigorously that this system of nomenclature be adopted in principle and without revision, by all the statistical institutions of Europe;

3 | "Approves, at least in its general lines, the system of decennial revision proposed by the American Public Health Association at its Ottawa session (1898);

"Urges the statistical offices who have not yet adhered, to do so without delay, and to contribute to the comparability of the cause of death nomenclature." ⁵

4 | The French Government therefore convoked at Paris, in August 1900, the first International Conference for the revision of the Bertillon or International Classification of Causes of Death. Delegates from 26 countries attended this Conference. A detailed classification of causes of death consisting of 179 groups and an abridged classification of 35 groups were adopted on 21 August 1900. The desirability of decennial revisions was recognized, and the French Government was requested to call the next meeting in 1910. Actually the next conference was held in 1909, and the Government of France called succeeding conferences in 1920, 1929, and 1938.

Bertillon continued as the guiding force in the promotion of the International List of Causes of Death, and the revisions of 1900, 1910, and 1920 were carried out under his leadership. As Secretary-General of the International Conference, he sent out the provisional revision for 1920 to more than 500 persons, asking for comments. His death in 1922 left the International Conference without a guiding hand.

At the 1923 session of the International Statistical Institute, ^a Michel Huber, Bertillon's successor in France, recognized this lack of leadership and introduced a resolution for the International Statistical Institute to renew its stand of 1893 in regard to the International Classification of Causes of Death and to co-operate with other international organizations in preparation for subsequent revisions. The Health Organization of the League of Nations ^b had also taken an active interest in vital statistics and appointed a Commission of Statistical Experts to study the classification of diseases and causes of death, as well as other problems in the field of medical statistics. E. Roesle, Chief of the Medical Statistical Service of the German Health Bureau and a member of the Commission of Expert Statisticians, prepared a monograph that listed the expansion in

5 | After that conference ICD was revised periodically by ^a, ^b until 1948 when WHO took over this task

the rubrics of the 1920 International List of Causes of Death that would be required if the classification was to be used in the tabulation of statistics of morbidity. This careful study was published by the Health Organization of the League of Nations in 1928.⁶ In order to co-ordinate the work of both agencies, an international commission, known as the "Mixed Commission", was created with an equal number of representatives from the International Statistical Institute and the Health Organization of the League of Nations. This Commission drafted the proposals for the Fourth (1929) and the Fifth (1938) revisions of the International List of Causes of Death.

The Sixth, Seventh and Eighth Revisions

The International Health Conference held in New York City in 1946 entrusted the Interim Commission of the World Health Organization with the responsibility of undertaking preparatory work for the next decennial revision of the International Lists of Causes of Death and for the establishment of International Lists of Causes of Morbidity⁷. The International Conference for the Sixth Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death was convened in Paris in April 1948 by the Government of France and its secretariat was entrusted jointly to the competent French administrations and to the World Health Organization which had carried out the preparatory work under the Arrangement concluded by the governments represented at the International Health Conference in 1946⁷.

The Sixth Decennial Revision Conference marked the beginning of a new era in international vital and health statistics. Apart from approving a comprehensive list for both mortality and morbidity and agreeing on international rules for selecting the underlying cause of death it recommended the adoption of a comprehensive programme of international co-operation in the field of vital and health statistics, including the establishment of national committees on vital and health statistics for the purpose of co-ordinating statistical activities in the country and to serve as a link between the national statistical institutions and the World Health Organization⁸.

The International Conference for the Seventh Revision of the International Classification of Diseases was held in Paris under WHO auspices in February 1955⁹. In accordance with a recommendation of the WHO Expert Committee on Health Statistics¹⁰ this revision was limited to essential changes and amendments of errors and inconsistencies.

The Eighth Revision Conference convened by WHO met in the Palais des Nations, Geneva, from 6 to 12 July 1965¹¹. This revision was of a

more radical nature than the Seventh but left unchanged the basic structure of the Classification and the general philosophy of classifying diseases according to their aetiology rather than a particular manifestation.

Report of the International Conference for the Ninth Revision

The International Conference for the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases convened by the World Health Organization met at WHO headquarters in Geneva from 30 September to 6 October 1975. The Conference was attended by delegations from 46 Member States:

Algeria	Nigeria
Australia	Norway
Austria	Poland
Belgium	Portugal
Brazil	Saudi Arabia
Canada	Singapore
Chad	Spain
Denmark	Sudan
Egypt	Sweden
Finland	Switzerland
France	Thailand
German Democratic Republic	Togo
Germany, Federal Republic of	Trinidad and Tobago
Guatemala	Tunisia
Hungary	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
India	United Arab Emirates
Indonesia	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Ireland	United Republic of Cameroon
Israel	United States of America
Italy	Venezuela
Japan	Yugoslavia
Libyan Arab Republic	Zaire
Luxembourg	
Netherlands, Kingdom of the	

The United Nations, the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, the International Labour Organisation and the International Agency for Research on Cancer sent representatives to participate in the Conference, as did the Council for International Organizations of Medical Sciences and ten other international non-governmental organizations concerned with dental health, dermatology, gynaecology and obstetrics, mental health, neurosurgery, ophthalmology, paediatrics, pathology, radiology, and rehabilitation of the disabled.

The Conference was opened by Dr A. S. Pavlov, Assistant Director-General, on behalf of the Director-General. Dr Pavlov reviewed the history of the ICD, reminding delegates that it had developed from an

International List of Causes of Death, first agreed in 1893. WHO took over responsibility with the Sixth Revision and its concern with the ICD is written into its Constitution. Since WHO took over, there had been a great extension of use of the ICD for the indexing and retrieval of records and for statistics concerning the planning, monitoring and evaluation of health services, besides its traditional use in epidemiology.

The Conference elected the following officers:

Chairman:	Dr R. H. C. Wells (Australia)
Vice-Chairmen:	Dr J. M. Avilan-Rovira (Venezuela) Dr G. Cerkovnij (USSR) Dr I. M. Moriyama (United States of America) Mr G. Paine (United Kingdom)
Rapporteurs:	Dr M. A. Heasman (United Kingdom) Dr (Mlle) M. Guidevaux (France)
Secretariat:	Dr A. S. Pavlov (Assistant Director-General, WHO) Mr K. Uemura (Director, Division of Health Statistics, WHO) Dr K. Kupka (Chief Medical Officer, International Classification of Diseases, WHO) (Secretary) Mr H. G. Corbett (Statistician, International Classification of Diseases, WHO) Professor G. G. Avtandilov (USSR) (Temporary Adviser)

The Conference adopted an agenda dealing with the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases, with several provisional supplementary classifications intended for use in conjunction with it, and with allied topics.

1. *Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases*

1.1 *Review of activities in the preparation of the proposals for the Ninth Revision*

The procedures leading up to the Ninth Revision commenced in 1969 with the calling of a Study Group. The work had been planned and carried out so that the proposals before the Conference were in a much more advanced state of preparation than had been the case at earlier revisions. The intention was to have the completed manual, with its alphabetical index, in the hands of users in good time to allow for adequate training and familiarization in countries before its introduction. The progress of preparations for revision had been guided by further meetings of the Study Group and by meetings of Heads of Centres for Classification of Diseases. The first meeting of the Study Group considered that the revision ought to be a limited one. It soon became clear, however, that a

much more radical revision was being demanded by specialists in many fields of medicine. Views were sought from individual consultants, international specialists bodies, the WHO Centres for Classification of Diseases and headquarters units. Regional offices arranged meetings so that representatives of Member States could give their views. The third meeting of the Study Group considered proposals incorporating views from all these sources, and on the basis of their recommendations draft proposals were circulated to Member States in mid-1973. Comments on the proposals were considered by the WHO Expert Committee on Health Statistics in June 1974¹², and the final proposals before the Conference were the results of its recommendations. Delegates from several countries spoke in support of the revision as proposed. In particular it was reiterated that clinical pressures had demanded an extensive revision at this stage on the grounds that the structure of several of the ICD chapters was out of touch with modern clinical concepts. The delegation from Sweden, on behalf of the five Nordic countries (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden), put forward the view that the problems and cost associated with so extensive a change would be substantial since these countries had established a 5-digit version based on the ICD-8 which was widely used in computerized health information systems. They considered that this 5-digit version met to a large extent the clinical demands for greater specificity which the Ninth Revision was aiming at. The Conference noted the concern of the Nordic countries but, recognizing the need pointed out by several countries to satisfy clinical requirements by structural changes as well as by providing increased specificity, in general supported the scope of the proposed revision as presented to the Conference.

1.2 *History and development of uses of the ICD*

The Conference was reminded of the impressive history of the classification. Its origins lay in a list of causes of death, which was used for many years. At the Sixth Revision, the classification was extended to cover non-fatal conditions. Later the classification had been shown to be useful for the purposes of hospital indexing, particularly if adapted by means of some extra subdivision. More recently adaptations had been made for use in medical audit systems. The Ninth Revision proposals include a device designed to improve its suitability for use in statistics for the evaluation of medical care. For the future, it would have to be decided what kind of adaptation of the ICD would render it usable for Health Insurance Statistics, and whether it was possible to adapt it as a basis for central payment for medical services. All these uses tended to push the classification in the direction of more detail. At the other end of the scale it had to be remembered that there were demands from countries and

areas where such sophistication was irrelevant but which nevertheless would like a classification based on the ICD so as to assess their progress in health care and in the control of sickness.

1.3 *General characteristics of the proposed Ninth Revision*

The general arrangement of the proposals for the Ninth Revision considered by the Conference was much the same as in the Eighth Revision, though with much additional detail. Care had been taken to ensure that the categories were meaningful at the 3-digit level. There were certain innovations:

(i) Optional fifth digits were provided in certain places: for example, for the mode of diagnosis in tuberculosis, for method of delivery in Chapter XI, for anatomical site in musculoskeletal disorders and for place of accident in the E code.

(ii) An independent 4-digit coding system was provided to classify histological varieties of neoplasm, prefixed by the letter M (for morphology) and followed by a fifth digit indicating behaviour. This code was for optional use in addition to the normal code indicating topography.

(iii) The role of the E code for external causes had changed. In the Sixth, Seventh and Eighth Revisions, Chapter XVII consisted of two alternative classifications, one according to the nature of the injury (the N code) and one according to external cause (the E code). In the Ninth Revision it was proposed to drop the N prefix and consider only the nature of injury as part of the main classification. The E code becomes a supplementary classification to be used, where relevant, in conjunction with codes from any part of the classification. For mortality statistics, however, the E code should still be used in preference to Chapter XVII in presenting underlying causes of death, when only one is used.

(iv) The Ninth Revision proposals included dual classification of certain diagnostic statements. The Conference heard that the system had been introduced into the 1973 proposals after it had become obvious that there was a demand to classify diseases according to important manifestations, e.g. to classify numps encephalitis to a category for encephalitis. It would have been unwise to change the whole axis of the ICD to this basis, so the first proposal was to make the positioning according to manifestation alternative to the traditional placing according to aetiology. As a result of criticism, it is now proposed that the "traditional" aetiology codes, those marked with a †, should be considered primary, and the new codes, positioned in the classification according to manifestation and marked

with an *, should be secondary, for use in applications concerned with the planning and evaluation of medical care. This system applies only to diagnostic statements that contain information about both etiology and manifestation and when the latter is important in its own right.

(v) Categories in the Mental Disorders Chapter include descriptions of their content with a view to overcoming the particular difficulties in this field, where international terminology is not standard.

The V code (formerly the Y code) continues to appear in Volume 1.

These characteristics of the proposed revision were accepted by the Conference.

1.4 *Adoption of Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases*

The Conference,

Having considered the proposals prepared by the Organization on the recommendations of the Expert Committee on Health Statistics¹²,

Recognizing the need for a few further minor modifications to meet the comments on points of detail submitted by Member States during the Conference,

Recommends that the revised Detailed List of Categories and Sub-Categories in Annex I• to this report constitute the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases.

2. *Classification of Procedures in Medicine*

In response to requests from a number of Member States, the Organization had drafted a classification of therapeutic, diagnostic and prophylactic procedures in medicine, covering surgery, radiology, laboratory and other procedures. Various national classifications of this kind had been studied and advice sought from hospital associations in a number of countries. The intention was to provide a tool for use in the analysis of health services provided to patients in hospitals, clinics, outpatient departments, etc.

The Conference congratulates the Secretariat on this important development and

Recommends that the provisional procedures classifications should be published as supplements to, and not as integral parts of, the Ninth

• The Annexes to the Report are not reproduced here. They are represented by the contents of this Volume.

Revision of the International Classification of Diseases. They should be published in some inexpensive form and, after two or three years' experience, revised in the light of users' comments.

3. *Classification of Impairments and Handicaps*

The ICD provided the means of classifying current illness or injury; the classification of procedures provided a means of coding the treatment or other services consumed by the patient. There remained a need to classify impairments and the consequent handicaps or disadvantages.

This was an area in which much development was occurring and a draft classification had been prepared by the Organization although this was to a large extent experimental and exploratory. It had been drafted after much consultation with agencies responsible for social services and rehabilitation.

The Conference having considered the classification of Impairments and Handicaps believes that these have potential value and accordingly

Recommends that the Impairments and Handicaps classifications be published for trial purposes as a supplement to, and not as an integral part of, the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases.

4. *Adaptations of ICD for the Use of Specialists*

The Conference noted three adaptations of the ICD which had been designed for the use of specialists.

The first was an adaptation for oncology—ICD-O. Coding was on three axes indicating the topography, morphology and behaviour of tumours. The 4-digit topography code was based on the list of sites of the malignant neoplasm section of Chapter II of the Ninth Revision of the ICD, but was to be used for any type of neoplasm. To this would be added a 4-digit code indicating histological variety of neoplasm, and a single-digit code indicating behaviour. It was intended that the code should be used by centres requiring to record extra detail about tumours, as an alternative to the Ninth Revision of ICD, with which it was entirely compatible. (A conversion guide would be available, enabling translation of codes by computer if desired.)

Other adaptations had been produced for dentistry and stomatology and for ophthalmology. Each of these contains, in a small volume, all conditions of interest to the specialist, selected from all chapters of the ICD, and provides additional detail by means of a fifth digit.

5. *Lay Reporting*

The Conference discussed the problem of securing badly needed morbidity and mortality statistics in countries still suffering from a lack of sufficiently qualified personnel. There was a divergence of opinion concerning the system of classification to be used where information about sickness or causes of death is necessarily furnished by persons other than physicians. Some delegates considered that the International Classification of Diseases in some simplified form (e.g. one of the tabulation lists) would serve this purpose while others believed that a system independent of the ICD needed to be established.

A small working party, consisting of delegates from Member States with experience of the problem, was convened to consider the question in more detail and in the light of its report

The Conference,

Realizing the present problem involved in the full utilization of ICD by the developing countries in most of the regions;

Recognizing the need for introducing a system which could provide useful and objective morbidity and mortality data for efficient health planning;

Appreciating the field trials conducted in some countries for collection of morbidity and mortality information through non-medical health or other personnel and the experience thus obtained;

Noting the concern of the World Health Organization for development and promotion of health services, particularly in the developing countries, as contained in resolutions EB55.R16¹³, WHA28.75¹⁴, WHA28.77¹⁵ and WHA28.88¹⁶,

Recommends that the World Health Organization should

- (1) become increasingly involved in the attempts made by the various developing countries for collection of morbidity and mortality statistics through lay or paramedical personnel;
- (2) organize meetings at regional level for facilitating exchange of experiences between the countries currently facing this problem so as to design suitable classification lists with due consideration to national differences in terminology;
- (3) assist countries in their endeavour to establish or expand the system of collection of morbidity and mortality data through lay or paramedical personnel.

6. *Statistics of Death in the Perinatal Period and Related Matters*

The Conference considered with interest the reports of the Scientific Group on Health Statistics Methodology relating to Perinatal Events¹⁷ and the recommendations of the Expert Committee¹² on this subject. These were the culmination of a series of special WHO meetings attended by specialists from many disciplines. It had become clear that a review of the situation was needed in the light of certain developments in medical sciences, notably those leading to the improved survival of infants born at a very early gestational age.

After discussion, the Conference

Recommends that, where practicable, statistics in relation to perinatal deaths should be derived from a special certificate of perinatal death (instead of the normal death certificate) and presented in the manner set out in Annex II, which also includes relevant definitions. This annex also includes recommendations in respect of maternal mortality statistics.

7. *Mortality Coding Rules*

The Conference was made aware of the problems arising in selecting the underlying cause of death where this was the result of factors connected with surgical or other treatment. It was proposed that where an untoward effect of treatment is responsible for death then this should be coded rather than the condition for which the treatment was given. Although there were views expressed by some delegates that this interfered with the traditional underlying cause concept, the Conference preferred the former view and accordingly

Recommends that the modification rule in Annex III be added to the existing rules for selection of cause of death for primary mortality tabulation.

The Conference was also informed that additional guidelines for dealing with certificates of death from cancer had been drafted and were being tested in several countries. If the tests showed that the guidelines improved consistency in coding, they would be incorporated into the Ninth Revision.

8. *Selection of a Single Cause for Statistics of Morbidity*

No rules had hitherto been incorporated into the ICD concerning the tabulation of morbidity. Routine statistics are normally based upon a single cause and the Conference considered that the application of the ICD to routine morbidity statistics had reached a point where interna-

tional recommendations for selection of a single cause for presentation of morbidity statistics was appropriate and accordingly

Recommends that the condition to be selected for single-cause analysis for health-care records should be the main condition treated or investigated during the relevant episode of hospital or other care. If no diagnosis was made, the main symptom or problem should be selected instead. Whenever possible, the choice should be exercised by the responsible medical practitioner or other health-care professional and the main condition or problem distinguished from other conditions or problems.

It is desirable that, in addition to the selection of a single cause for tabulation purposes, multiple condition coding and analysis should be attempted wherever possible, particularly for data relating to episodes of health care by hospitals (inpatient or outpatient), health clinics and family practitioners. For certain other types of data, such as from health examination surveys, multiple cause analysis may be the only satisfactory method.

9. *Short Lists for Tabulation of Mortality and Morbidity*

Difficulties had become apparent in the use of the present short lists A, B, C and D for the tabulation of mortality and morbidity. Their construction and numbering was such that confusion often arose and comparability of statistics based on different lists presented some difficulties. Proposed new lists were presented to the Conference in which totals were shown for groups of diseases and for certain selected individual conditions. Minimum lists of 55 items were recommended for the tabulation of mortality and morbidity and countries could add to these further items from a basic list of 275 categories.

The Conference

Recommends that the Special Tabulation Lists set out in Annex IV to this report should replace the lists for tabulation of morbidity and mortality and should be published as part of the International Classification of Diseases together with appropriate explanation and instruction as to their use.

10. *Multiple Condition Coding and Analysis*

The Conference noted with interest the extended use of multiple condition coding and analysis in a number of countries with a variety of ends in view. One example was the study of the interrelationship of various conditions recorded on a death certificate; another was to permit computer selection of the underlying cause of death. The Conference also

noted the value of a store of multiple-coded national data on mortality and morbidity. The Conference expressed encouragement of such work but did not recommend that the ICD should contain any particular rules or methods of analysis to be followed.

11. *Different Disease-Coding Systems*

The Conference was reminded of the existence of other disease classifications and reviewed their attributes as a preliminary to discussion of the possible form of the Tenth Revision. Some of these classifications are developments from the International Classification of Diseases; others are multi-axial, enabling retrieval from different viewpoints but not primarily designed with the presentation of routine statistics in mind. In others, a unique code is given to each disease or term, enabling retrieval of specific conditions and assembly into alternative classifications according to need. These developments seemed to indicate some desire for greater flexibility and to raise doubts as to whether a single multi-purpose classification was any longer practicable. It was felt that multi-axial classification often destroyed the ability to retrieve disease terms. Allocating a unique code to a disease or term might be one way of overcoming problems caused by changes in classification.

12. *The Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases*

The Conference recognized the need to make an early start in planning the next revision of the classification and discussed a number of questions that needed to be settled before detailed work could begin. The most fundamental point was that the Organization's programme was no longer confined to disease classification alone. Many other reasons, social and economic, for contact with health services were now included in the main classification and supplementary classifications of procedures in medicine and of impairments and handicaps had been added. These needed to be further developed and incorporated into a comprehensive and coordinated system of classifications of health information. The name of the Organization's programme should reflect the wider scope of its activities.

Standardization of nomenclature on a multilingual basis was essential for conformity in diagnosis, and glossaries similar to the one developed for psychiatry might be provided for other specialities where diagnostic concepts were unclear. A lack of balance in the Eight Revision, which contained 140 categories for infectious diseases but only 20 for the whole of perinatal morbidity, had been retained in the Ninth Revision because of its essentially conservative nature, but such a restriction should not necessarily hold for the next revision.

It was acknowledged that conflicts existed between the need for a fairly broad classification for the purposes of international comparisons and the desire for a very high degree of specificity for diagnostic indexing and for epidemiological research, and between the requirements of a classification usable at the community level in developing countries and one suitable for a national morbidity programme with access to a computer. The structure of the Tenth Revision was another question for urgent decision; should the present uni-axial system be retained or should there be a move to a multi-dimensional approach; should the coding and classification elements be separated so that the former could remain constant while the latter could be revised at shorter intervals than at present?

The view of the Conference was that these questions should be decided within the next two or three years by the construction and trial of model classifications of various types. It was recognized that this would be an additional task to the normal work of the Organization in this area and would require the provision of extra resources.

The Conference recognized the great value of the work already done and still being done on ICD; it also recognized the rapidly increasing demands for more flexibility than is available in the present structure of this classification.

The Conference,

Noting that the ICD, despite the present constraints upon resources, which it completely absorbs, is one of the most influential activities of WHO,

Recommends that:

- (1) WHO should continue its work in developing revisions of the ICD and related classifications and that the Organization's activity in connexion with the revision of the ICD should be expanded;
- (2) the ICD programme should be given sufficient resources to enable it simultaneously to explore the needs for new departures in the realm of health classifications and how these can be met without detracting from the present revision process; the programme should also be enabled to carry out extensive field trials of the various alternative approaches that exist or which may emerge.

The Conference expressed the hope that efforts would be made to retain the continuity of expertise that had been developed in the Organization, in the centres for classification of diseases and among numerous organizations and individuals throughout the world.

13. *Publication of the Ninth Revision*

The Conference was informed that, although the Tabular List of the ICD (Volume 1) in English and French could be made available in published form by the end of 1976, it was unlikely that the Alphabetical Index (Volume 2) could be published before the middle of 1977. The Russian and Spanish versions should follow the English and French fairly closely.

Member States intending to publish national language versions would receive pre-publication copies of the various parts of the classification as and when they were completed by the Secretariat to enable them to adhere as nearly as possible to this timetable.

Several delegates pointed out that the late appearance of the alphabetical indexes at the Eight Revision had resulted in a high rate of coding errors during the first year of use.

Because of the large amount of work still to be done before the Ninth Revision can be published and because the training of coders requires that both volumes, including the alphabetical index, should be in the hands of users some 12 months before it is due to come into use,

The Conference

Recommends that the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases should come into effect on 1 January 1979.

14. *Familiarization and Training in the Use of the Ninth Revision*

There were many aspects of the proposed revision, besides the change in the categories themselves, which would require very careful explanation to coders and to users of statistics based on the ICD. It was planned that familiarization courses would be organized by the WHO regional offices, to help Member countries in planning their own courses. The Conference noted with interest that WHO hoped to prepare a set of training material covering an instructional course for coders of approximately two weeks, to make sure that the instruction was as consistent as possible. WHO would also make available explanatory material for users of statistics.

Adoption of the Ninth Revision

The Twenty-ninth World Health Assembly, meeting in Geneva in May 1976, adopted the following resolution with regard to the Manual of the International Classification of Diseases (Resolution WHA29.34)¹⁸.

The Twenty-ninth World Health Assembly,

Having considered the report of the International Conference for the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases,

1. *Adopts* the detailed list of three-digit categories and optional four-digit sub-categories recommended by the Conference as the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases, to come into effect as from 1 January 1979;
2. *Adopts* the rules recommended by the Conference for the selection of a single cause in morbidity statistics;
3. *Adopts* the recommendations of the Conference regarding statistics of perinatal and maternal mortality, including a special certificate of cause of perinatal death for use where practicable;
4. *Requests* the Director-General to issue a new edition of the *Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death*.

The Assembly adopted a further resolution concerning activities related to the International Classification of Diseases (Resolution WHA29.35)¹⁹.

The Twenty-ninth World Health Assembly,

Noting the recommendations of the International Conference for the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases in respect of activities related to the Classification,

1. *Approves* the publication, for trial purposes, of supplementary classifications of Impairments and Handicaps and of Procedures in Medicine as supplements to, but not as integral parts of, the International Classification of Diseases;
2. *Endorses* the recommendation of the Conference concerning assistance to developing countries in their endeavour to establish or expand the system of collection of morbidity and mortality statistics through lay or paramedical personnel;
3. *Endorses* the request made by the Executive Board in resolution EB57.R34²⁰ to the Director-General that he investigate the possibility of preparing an International Nomenclature of Diseases as an improvement to the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases.

Manual of the Ninth Revision

Conventions used in the Tabular List

The Tabular List makes special use of parentheses and colons which needs to be clearly understood. When parentheses are used for their

normal function of enclosing synonyms, alternative wordings or explanatory phrases, square brackets [...] are employed. Round brackets (...) are used to enclose supplementary words which may be either present or absent in the statement of a diagnosis without affecting the code number to which it is assigned. Words followed by a colon [:] are not complete terms, but must have one or other of the understated modifiers to make them assignable to the given category. "NOS" is an abbreviation for "not otherwise specified" and is virtually the equivalent of "unspecified" and "unqualified".

As an example of the use of the above conventions, category 464.0, Acute laryngitis, includes the following terms:

Laryngitis (acute):

NOS

Haemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]

oedematous

pneumococcal

septic

suppurative

ulcerative

This signifies that to this category should be assigned laryngitis, with or without the adjective "acute", if standing alone or if accompanied by one or other of the modifiers: Haemophilus influenzae [of which H. influenzae is an alternative wording], oedematous, pneumococcal, septic, suppurative, or ulcerative. Influenzal, streptococcal, diphtheritic, tuberculous, and chronic laryngitis will be found in other categories.

Dual classification of certain diagnostic statements

The Ninth Revision of the ICD contains an innovation in that there are two codes for certain diagnostic descriptions which contain elements of information both about a localised manifestation or complication and about a more generalised underlying disease process. One of the codes—marked with a dagger (†)—is positioned in the part of the classification in which the diagnostic description is located according to normal ICD principles, that relating to the underlying disease, and the other—marked with an asterisk (*)—is positioned in the chapter of the classification relating to the organ system to which the manifestation or complication relates. Thus tuberculous meningitis has its dagger code in the chapter for infectious and parasitic diseases, and its asterisk code in the nervous system chapter.

The necessity for this arose from the desire of specialists and those concerned with statistics of medical care to have certain manifestations

which are medical-care problems in their own right classified in the chapters relating to the relevant organ system. The ICD has traditionally classified generalised diseases and infectious disease entities which may affect several parts of the body to special chapters of the classification, and their manifestations are normally assigned to the same place, so that until now tuberculous meningitis has been classifiable only to the infectious and parasitic diseases chapter.

The dagger and asterisk categories are in fact alternative positionings in the classification for the relevant conditions, enabling retrieval or statistical analysis from either viewpoint. It is, however, a principle of ICD classification that the dagger category is the primary code and that the asterisk code is secondary, so it is important where it is desired to work with the asterisk code, and both are used, to use some special mark or a predetermined positioning in the coded record, to identify which is the dagger, and which the asterisk, code for the same entity.

The criteria adopted in the Ninth Revision are that asterisk categories are provided:

- (i) if the manifestation or complication represents a medical-care problem in its own right and is normally treated by a specialty different from the one which would handle the underlying condition, and
- (ii) if the information about both the manifestation and the underlying condition is customarily contained in one diagnostic phrase (such as "diabetic retinitis"), or
- (iii) if the category relating to the manifestation is subdivided according to the cause—an example is arthropathy in which the subdivisions relate to broad groups of causes.

Other underlying condition/manifestation combinations exist which do not cause coding and retrieval problems and have therefore not been incorporated in the "dagger and asterisk" system. Examples are:

- (i) situations where the two elements are customarily recorded as discrete diagnostic phrases and can be dealt with simply by coding the two terms separately, e.g. certain types of anaemia which may be the consequence of other diseases; the classification of the anaemia is usually according to its morphological type and does not depend on the cause;
- (ii) where the manifestation is an intrinsic part of the basic disease and is not regarded as a separate medical-care problem; for example, cholera, dysentery, etc. in the infectious and parasitic diseases chapter do not have asterisk categories in the digestive system chapter; lower genito-urinary tract manifestations of venereal diseases, in the infectious and parasitic diseases chapter, do not have asterisk categories in the genito-

urinary diseases chapter, although gonococcal salpingitis and orchitis do;
 (iii) where the ICD has traditionally classified the condition according to the manifestation, e.g. anaemia due to enzyme defect.

The areas of the Classification where the dagger and asterisk system operates are limited; there are about 150 rubrics of each in which asterisk- or dagger-marked terms occur. They may take one of three different forms:—

(i) if the symbol († or *) and the alternative code both appear in the title of the rubric, all terms classifiable to that rubric are subject to dual classification and all have the same alternative code, e.g.

049.0† *Lymphocytic choriomeningitis* (321.6*)

Lymphocytic:

meningitis (serous)

meningoencephalitis (serous)

321.2* *Meningitis due to ECHO virus* (047.1†)

Meningo-eruptive syndrome

(ii) if the symbol appears in the title but the alternative code does not, all terms classifiable to that rubric are subject to dual classification but they have different alternative codes (which are listed for each term), e.g.

074.2† *Coxsackie carditis*

Aseptic myocarditis of
 newborn (422.0*)

Coxsackie:
 endocarditis (421.1*)
 myocarditis (422.0*)
 pericarditis (420.0*)

420.0* *Pericarditis in diseases classified elsewhere*

Pericarditis (acute):
 Coxsackie (074.2†)
 meningococcal (036.4†)
 syphilitic (093.8†)

Pericarditis (acute):
 tuberculous (017.8†)
 uraemic (585†)

(iii) if neither the symbol nor the alternative code appear in the title, the rubric as a whole is not subject to dual classification but individual inclusion terms may be; if so, these terms will be marked with the symbol and their alternative codes, e.g.

078.5 *Cytomegalic inclusion disease*

Cytomegalic inclusion virus hepatitis† (573.1*)

Salivary gland virus disease

424.3 *Pulmonary valve disorders*

Pulmonic regurgitation:

NOS

syphilitic* (093.2†)

The use of asterisk coding is entirely optional. It should never be employed in coding the underlying cause of death (only dagger coding should be used for this purpose) but may be used in morbidity coding and in multiple-condition coding whether in morbidity or mortality. Any published tabulations, whether according to the detailed list or one of the short lists, of frequencies based on asterisk coding should be clearly annotated "Based on ICD asterisk coding".

Role of the E Code

As explained in the Report of the International Revision Conference (see paragraph 1.3 (iii), page XVI), the E Code is now a supplementary classification that may be used, if desired, to code external factors associated with morbid conditions classified to any part of the main classification. For single-cause tabulation of the underlying cause of death, however, the E Code should be used as the primary code if, and only if, the morbid condition is classifiable to Chapter XVII (Injury and Poisoning).

Gaps in the numbering system

It will be noticed that certain code numbers have not been used, leaving gaps in the numbering system. The reason for this practice was to avoid unnecessary changes in code numbers familiar to coders who have been using the Eighth Revision. For example, gangrene (category 445 in the Eighth Revision) has been moved to category 785.4; in order to avoid changing the code numbers of categories 446 (Polyarteritis nodosa and allied conditions), 447 (Other disorders of arteries and arterioles) and 448 (Diseases of capillaries), it was preferred to leave the code number 445 unused in the Ninth Revision.

Glossary of mental disorders

A glossary describing and defining the content of rubrics in Chapter V (Mental Disorders) was published separately from the Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases. In the Ninth Revision, the glossary has been incorporated into the Classification itself (see pages 177-213).

The glossary descriptions are not intended as an aid for the lay coder, who should code whatever diagnostic statement appears on a medical record according to the provisions of the Tabular List and Alphabetical Index. Their purpose is to assist the person making the diagnosis, who should do so on the basis of the descriptions rather than the category titles, which may differ in meaning from place to place.

Adaptations of the ICD

Several adaptations or applications of the ICD to specific specialties have been published or are in preparation. They are briefly described below.

Dentistry and Stomatology

The "Application of the ICD to Dentistry and Stomatology" (ICD-DA), based on the Eighth Revision of the ICD, was prepared by the Oral Health Unit of WHO and first published in 1969. It brings together those ICD categories that include "diseases or conditions that occur in, have manifestations in, or have associations with the oral cavity and adjacent structures". It provides greater detail by means of a fifth digit, but the numbering system is so organized that the relationship between an ICD-DA code and the ICD code from which it is derived is immediately obvious and frequencies for ICD-DA categories can be readily aggregated into ICD categories.

ICD-DA has been revised to concord with the Ninth Revision of the ICD and this revision was published by the World Health Organization in 1977.

Oncology

The "International Classification of Diseases for Oncology" (ICD-O) was published by the World Health Organization in 1976. Developed in collaboration with the International Agency for Research on Cancer (WHO) and the United States National Cancer Institute, with input from many other countries and extensive field trials, the ICD-O is intended for use in cancer registries, pathology departments and other agencies specializing in cancer.

ICD-O is a dual-axis classification, providing coding systems for topography and morphology. The topography code uses for *all* neoplasms the same three- and four-digit categories that the Ninth Revision

of ICD uses for *malignant* neoplasms (categories 140-199), thus providing increased specificity of site for other neoplasms, where the ICD provides a more restricted topographical classification or none at all.

The morphology code is identical to the neoplasms section of the morphology field of the Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine (SNOMed) ²¹ and is compatible with the 1968 Edition of the Manual of Tumor Nomenclature and Coding (MOTNAC) ²² and the Systematized Nomenclature of Pathology (SNOP) ²³. It is a five-digit code, the first four digits identifying the histological type and the fifth the behaviour of the neoplasm (malignant, in situ, benign, etc.). The ICD-O morphology code also appears in this Volume (see pages 667-690) and in the Alphabetical Index.

In addition to the topography and morphology codes, ICD-O also includes a list of tumour-like lesions and conditions. A table explaining the method of converting ICD-O codes into ICD codes will be published in due course.

Ophthalmology

The International Council of Ophthalmology, supported by ophthalmological groups in many countries, has prepared a Classification of Disorders of the Eye, based on the Ninth Revision of the ICD.

In addition to the ICD section "Disorders of the eye and adnexa" (categories 360-379), it includes all other ICD categories that classify eye disorders, from infectious diseases to injuries. It is a five-digit classification, being identical with ICD at the three- and four-digit level but introducing additional detail at the fifth digit for the use of specialists.

The classification was published in the "International Nomenclature of Ophthalmology" by the American Academy of Ophthalmology and Otolaryngology ²⁴ in 1977, which also includes definitions or short descriptions of all terms, synonyms and equivalent terms in French, German and Spanish, and reference terms to facilitate literature retrieval.

WHO Centres for Classification of Diseases

Six WHO Centres have been established to assist countries with problems encountered in the classification of diseases and, in particular, in the use of the ICD. They are located in institutions in Paris (for French language users), São Paulo (for Portuguese), Moscow (for Russian) and Caracas (for Spanish); there are two Centres for English language users,

in London and, for North America, in Washington, DC., USA. Communications should be addressed as follows:—

Head, WHO Centre for Classification of Diseases
Office of Population Censuses and Surveys
St. Catherine's House
10 Kingsway
London WC2B 6JP
United Kingdom

or

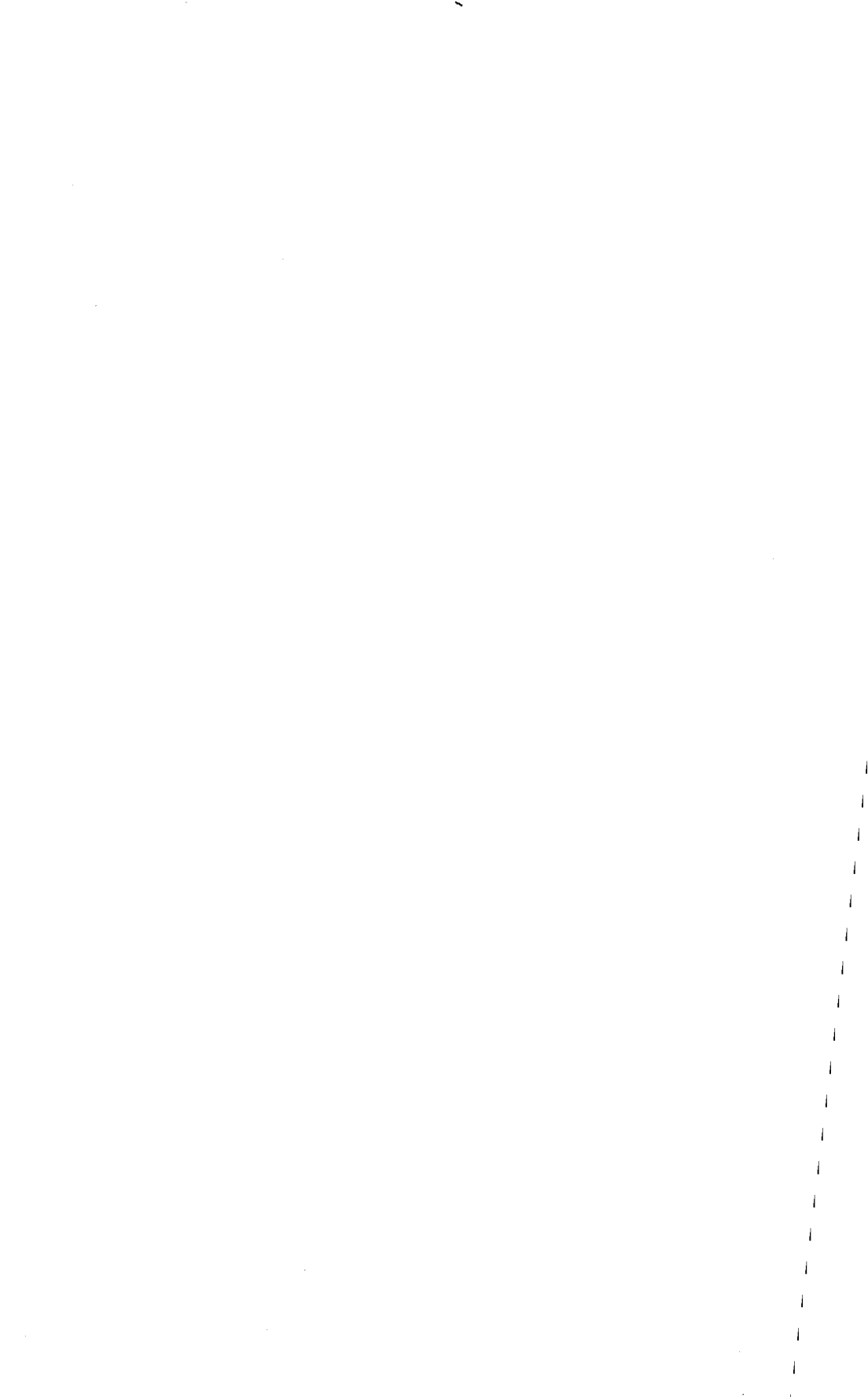
Head, WHO Center for Classification of Diseases for North America
National Center for Health Statistics
US Public Health Service
Department of Health, Education and Welfare
Washington, DC.,
United States of America

REFERENCES

1. Registrar General of England and Wales, *Sixteenth Annual Report, 1856*, Appendix, 75-76
2. GREENWOOD, M. (1948) *Medical statistics from Graunt to Farr*. Cambridge, p. 28
3. Registrar General of England and Wales, *Sixteenth Annual Report, 1856*, Appendix, p. 73
4. BERTILLON, J. (1912) Classification of the causes of death. (Abstract). *Trans. 15th Int. Cong. Hyg. Demog.*, Washington, pp. 52-55
5. *Bull. Inst. int. Statist.* 1900, **12**, 280
6. ROESLE, E. (1928) *Essai d'une statistique comparative de la morbidité devant servir à établir les listes spéciales des causes de morbidité*. Geneva (League of Nations Health Organization, document C. H. 730)
7. *Off. Rec. Wld Hlth Org.*, 1948, **2**, 110
8. *Off. Rec. Wld Hlth Org.*, 1948, **11**, 23
9. World Health Organization (1955) *Report of the International Conference for the Seventh Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death*, Geneva (unpublished document WHO/HS/7 Rev. Conf./17 Rev. 1)
10. *Wld Hlth Org. techn. Rep. Ser.*, 1952, **53**
11. World Health Organization (1965) *Report of the International Conference for the Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases*, Geneva (unpublished document WHO/HS/8 Rev. Conf./11.65)
12. World Health Organization, Expert Committee on Health Statistics (1974) *Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases*, Geneva (unpublished document WHO/ICD9/74.4)
13. *Off. Rec. Wld Hlth Org.*, 1975, **223**, 10
14. *Off. Rec. Wld Hlth Org.*, 1975, **226**, 42

-
15. *Off. Rec. Wld Hlth Org.*, 1975, **226**, 44
 16. *Off. Rec. Wld Hlth Org.*, 1975, **226**, 53
 17. World Health Organization, Scientific Group on Health Statistics Methodology related to Perinatal Events (1974), Geneva (unpublished document ICD/PE/74.4)
 18. *Off. Rec. Wld Hlth Org.*, 1976, **233**, 18
 19. *Off. Rec. Wld Hlth Org.*, 1976, **233**, 18
 20. *Off. Rec. Wld Hlth Org.*, 1976, **231**, 25
 21. College of American Pathologists (1976), *Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine*, Chicago, Illinois
 22. American Cancer Society, Inc. (1968), *Manual of Tumor Nomenclature and Coding*, New York, NY
 23. College of American Pathologists (1965), *Systematized Nomenclature of Pathology*, Chicago, Illinois
 24. American Academy of Ophthalmology and Otolaryngology (1977), *International Nomenclature of Ophthalmology*, 15 Second Street, S.W., Rochester, Minnesota 55901.
-

LIST OF THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES



I. INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES

Intestinal infectious diseases (001-009)

- 001 Cholera
- 002 Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers
- 003 Other salmonella infections
- 004 Shigellosis
- 005 Other food poisoning (bacterial)
- 006 Amoebiasis
- 007 Other protozoal intestinal diseases
- 008 Intestinal infections due to other organisms
- 009 Ill-defined intestinal infections

Tuberculosis (010-018)

- 010 Primary tuberculous infection
- 011 Pulmonary tuberculosis
- 012 Other respiratory tuberculosis
- 013 Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system
- 014 Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum and mesenteric glands
- 015 Tuberculosis of bones and joints
- 016 Tuberculosis of genitourinary system
- 017 Tuberculosis of other organs
- 018 Miliary tuberculosis

Zoonotic bacterial diseases (020-027)

- 020 Plague
- 021 Tularaemia
- 022 Anthrax
- 023 Brucellosis
- 024 Glanders
- 025 Melioidosis
- 026 Rat-bite fever
- 027 Other zoonotic bacterial diseases

Other bacterial diseases (030-041)

- 030 Leprosy
- 031 Diseases due to other mycobacteria
- 032 Diphtheria

- 033 Whooping cough
- 034 Streptococcal sore throat and scarlatina
- 035 Erysipelas
- 036 Meningococcal infection
- 037 Tetanus
- 038 Septicaemia
- 039 Actinomycotic infections
- 040 Other bacterial diseases
- 041 Bacterial infection in conditions classified elsewhere and of unspecified site

Poliomyelitis and other non-arthropod-borne viral diseases of central nervous system (045-049)

- 045 Acute poliomyelitis
- 046 Slow virus infection of central nervous system
- 047 Meningitis due to enterovirus
- 048 Other enterovirus diseases of central nervous system
- 049 Other non-arthropod-borne viral diseases of central nervous system

Viral diseases accompanied by exanthem (050-057)

- 050 Smallpox
- 051 Cowpox and paravaccinia
- 052 Chickenpox
- 053 Herpes zoster
- 054 Herpes simplex
- 055 Measles
- 056 Rubella
- 057 Other viral exanthemata

Arthropod-borne viral diseases (060-066)

- 060 Yellow fever
- 061 Dengue
- 062 Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis
- 063 Tick-borne viral encephalitis
- 064 Viral encephalitis transmitted by other and unspecified arthropods
- 065 Arthropod-borne haemorrhagic fever
- 066 Other arthropod-borne viral diseases

Other diseases due to viruses and Chlamydiae (070-079)

- 070 Viral hepatitis
- 071 Rabies
- 072 Mumps
- 073 Ornithosis
- 074 Specific diseases due to Coxsackie virus
- 075 Infectious mononucleosis
- 076 Trachoma
- 077 Other diseases of conjunctiva due to viruses and Chlamydiae
- 078 Other diseases due to viruses and Chlamydiae
- 079 Viral infection in conditions classified elsewhere and of unspecified site

Rickettsioses and other arthropod-borne diseases (080-088)

- 080 Louse-borne [epidemic] typhus
- 081 Other typhus
- 082 Tick-borne rickettsioses
- 083 Other rickettsioses
- 084 Malaria
- 085 Leishmaniasis
- 086 Trypanosomiasis
- 087 Relapsing fever
- 088 Other arthropod-borne diseases

Syphilis and other venereal diseases (090-099)

- 090 Congenital syphilis
- 091 Early syphilis, symptomatic
- 092 Early syphilis, latent
- 093 Cardiovascular syphilis
- 094 Neurosyphilis
- 095 Other forms of late syphilis, with symptoms
- 096 Late syphilis, latent
- 097 Other and unspecified syphilis
- 098 Gonococcal infections
- 099 Other venereal diseases

Other spirochaetal diseases (100-104)

- 100 Leptospirosis
- 101 Vincent's angina

- 102 Yaws
- 103 Pinta
- 104 Other spirochaetal infection

Mycoses (110-118)

- 110 Dermatophytosis
- 111 Dermatomycosis, other and unspecified
- 112 Candidiasis
- 114 Coccidioidomycosis
- 115 Histoplasmosis
- 116 Blastomycotic infection
- 117 Other mycoses
- 118 Opportunistic mycoses

Helminthiasis (120-129)

- 120 Schistosomiasis [bilharziasis]
- 121 Other trematode infections
- 122 Echinococcosis
- 123 Other cestode infection
- 124 Trichinosis
- 125 Filarial infection and dracontiasis
- 126 Ancylostomiasis and necatoriasis
- 127 Other intestinal helminthiasis
- 128 Other and unspecified helminthiasis
- 129 Intestinal parasitism, unspecified

Other infectious and parasitic diseases (130-136)

- 130 Toxoplasmosis
- 131 Trichomoniasis
- 132 Pediculosis and phthirus infestation
- 133 Acariasis
- 134 Other infestation
- 135 Sarcoidosis
- 136 Other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases

Late effects of infectious and parasitic diseases (137-139)

- 137 Late effects of tuberculosis
- 138 Late effects of acute poliomyelitis
- 139 Late effects of other infectious and parasitic diseases

II. NEOPLASMS

Malignant neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx (140-149)

- 140 Malignant neoplasm of lip
- 141 Malignant neoplasm of tongue
- 142 Malignant neoplasm of major salivary glands
- 143 Malignant neoplasm of gum
- 144 Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth
- 145 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth
- 146 Malignant neoplasm of oropharynx
- 147 Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx
- 148 Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx
- 149 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the lip, oral cavity and pharynx

Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs and peritoneum (150-159)

- 150 Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus
- 151 Malignant neoplasm of stomach
- 152 Malignant neoplasm of small intestine, including duodenum
- 153 Malignant neoplasm of colon
- 154 Malignant neoplasm of rectum, rectosigmoid junction and anus
- 155 Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts
- 156 Malignant neoplasm of gallbladder and extrahepatic bile ducts
- 157 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas
- 158 Malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum
- 159 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the digestive organs and peritoneum

Malignant neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organs (160-165)

- 160 Malignant neoplasm of nasal cavities, middle ear and accessory sinuses
- 161 Malignant neoplasm of larynx
- 162 Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung
- 163 Malignant neoplasm of pleura
- 164 Malignant neoplasm of thymus, heart and mediastinum
- 165 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the respiratory system and intrathoracic organs

Malignant neoplasm of bone, connective tissue, skin and breast (170-175)

- 170 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage
- 171 Malignant neoplasm of connective and other soft tissue
- 172 Malignant melanoma of skin
- 173 Other malignant neoplasm of skin
- 174 Malignant neoplasm of female breast
- 175 Malignant neoplasm of male breast

Malignant neoplasm of genitourinary organs (179-189)

- 179 Malignant neoplasm of uterus, part unspecified
- 180 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri
- 181 Malignant neoplasm of placenta
- 182 Malignant neoplasm of body of uterus
- 183 Malignant neoplasm of ovary and other uterine adnexa
- 184 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs
- 185 Malignant neoplasm of prostate
- 186 Malignant neoplasm of testis
- 187 Malignant neoplasm of penis and other male genital organs
- 188 Malignant neoplasm of bladder
- 189 Malignant neoplasm of kidney and other and unspecified urinary organs

Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites (190-199)

- 190 Malignant neoplasm of eye
- 191 Malignant neoplasm of brain
- 192 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of nervous system
- 193 Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland
- 194 Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures
- 195 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites
- 196 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes
- 197 Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive systems
- 198 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other specified sites
- 199 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site

**Malignant neoplasm of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue
(200-208)**

- 200 Lymphosarcoma and reticulosarcoma
- 201 Hodgkin's disease
- 202 Other malignant neoplasm of lymphoid and histiocytic tissue
- 203 Multiple myeloma and immunoproliferative neoplasms
- 204 Lymphoid leukaemia
- 205 Myeloid leukaemia
- 206 Monocytic leukaemia
- 207 Other specified leukaemia
- 208 Leukaemia of unspecified cell type

Benign neoplasms (210-229)

- 210 Benign neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx
- 211 Benign neoplasm of other parts of digestive system
- 212 Benign neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organs
- 213 Benign neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage
- 214 Lipoma
- 215 Other benign neoplasm of connective and other soft tissue
- 216 Benign neoplasm of skin
- 217 Benign neoplasm of breast
- 218 Uterine leiomyoma
- 219 Other benign neoplasm of uterus
- 220 Benign neoplasm of ovary
- 221 Benign neoplasm of other female genital organs
- 222 Benign neoplasm of male genital organs
- 223 Benign neoplasm of kidney and other urinary organs
- 224 Benign neoplasm of eye
- 225 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system
- 226 Benign neoplasm of thyroid gland
- 227 Benign neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures
- 228 Haemangioma and lymphangioma, any site
- 229 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified sites

Carcinoma in situ (230-234)

- 230 Carcinoma in situ of digestive organs
- 231 Carcinoma in situ of respiratory system
- 232 Carcinoma in situ of skin

- 233 Carcinoma in situ of breast and genitourinary system
- 234 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified sites

Neoplasms of uncertain behaviour (235-238)

- 235 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of digestive and respiratory systems
- 236 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of genitourinary organs
- 237 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of endocrine glands and nervous system
- 238 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of other and unspecified sites and tissues

Neoplasms of unspecified nature (239)

- 239 Neoplasm of unspecified nature

**III. ENDOCRINE,
NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES
AND IMMUNITY DISORDERS**

Disorders of thyroid gland (240-246)

- 240 Simple and unspecified goitre
- 241 Nontoxic nodular goitre
- 242 Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre
- 243 Congenital hypothyroidism
- 244 Acquired hypothyroidism
- 245 Thyroiditis
- 246 Other disorders of thyroid

Diseases of other endocrine glands (250-259)

- 250 Diabetes mellitus
- 251 Other disorders of pancreatic internal secretion
- 252 Disorders of parathyroid gland
- 253 Disorders of the pituitary gland and its hypothalamic control
- 254 Diseases of thymus gland
- 255 Disorders of adrenal glands
- 256 Ovarian dysfunction
- 257 Testicular dysfunction
- 258 Polyglandular dysfunction and related disorders
- 259 Other endocrine disorders

Nutritional deficiencies (260-269)

- 260 Kwashiorkor
- 261 Nutritional marasmus
- 262 Other severe protein-calorie malnutrition
- 263 Other and unspecified protein-calorie malnutrition
- 264 Vitamin A deficiency
- 265 Thiamine and niacin deficiency states
- 266 Deficiency of B-complex components
- 267 Ascorbic acid deficiency
- 268 Vitamin D deficiency
- 269 Other nutritional deficiencies

Other metabolic disorders and immunity disorders (270-279)

- 270 Disorders of amino-acid transport and metabolism
- 271 Disorders of carbohydrate transport and metabolism
- 272 Disorders of lipoid metabolism
- 273 Disorders of plasma protein metabolism
- 274 Gout
- 275 Disorders of mineral metabolism
- 276 Disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance
- 277 Other and unspecified disorders of metabolism
- 278 Obesity and other hyperalimentation
- 279 Disorders involving the immune mechanism

**IV. DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING
ORGANS**

- 280 Iron deficiency anaemias
- 281 Other deficiency anaemias
- 282 Hereditary haemolytic anaemias
- 283 Acquired haemolytic anaemias
- 284 Aplastic anaemia
- 285 Other and unspecified anaemias
- 286 Coagulation defects
- 287 Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions
- 288 Diseases of white blood cells
- 289 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs

V. MENTAL DISORDERS

Organic psychotic conditions (290-294)

- 290 Senile and presenile organic psychotic conditions
- 291 Alcoholic psychoses
- 292 Drug psychoses
- 293 Transient organic psychotic conditions
- 294 Other organic psychotic conditions (chronic)

Other psychoses (295-299)

- 295 Schizophrenic psychoses
- 296 Affective psychoses
- 297 Paranoid states
- 298 Other nonorganic psychoses
- 299 Psychoses with origin specific to childhood

Neurotic disorders, personality disorders and other nonpsychotic mental disorders (300-316)

- 300 Neurotic disorders
- 301 Personality disorders
- 302 Sexual deviations and disorders
- 303 Alcohol dependence syndrome
- 304 Drug dependence
- 305 Nondependent abuse of drugs
- 306 Physiological malfunction arising from mental factors
- 307 Special symptoms or syndromes not elsewhere classified
- 308 Acute reaction to stress
- 309 Adjustment reaction
- 310 Specific nonpsychotic mental disorders following organic brain damage
- 311 Depressive disorder, not elsewhere classified
- 312 Disturbance of conduct not elsewhere classified
- 313 Disturbance of emotions specific to childhood and adolescence
- 314 Hyperkinetic syndrome of childhood
- 315 Specific delays in development
- 316 Psychic factors associated with diseases classified elsewhere

Mental retardation (317-319)

- 317 Mild mental retardation
- 318 Other specified mental retardation
- 319 Unspecified mental retardation

VI. DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system (320-326)

- 320 Bacterial meningitis
- 321 Meningitis due to other organisms
- 322 Meningitis of unspecified cause
- 323 Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis
- 324 Intracranial and intraspinal abscess
- 325 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of intracranial venous sinuses
- 326 Late effects of intracranial abscess or pyogenic infection

Hereditary and degenerative diseases of the central nervous system (330-337)

- 330 Cerebral degenerations usually manifest in childhood
- 331 Other cerebral degenerations
- 332 Parkinson's disease
- 333 Other extrapyramidal disease and abnormal movement disorders
- 334 Spinocerebellar disease
- 335 Anterior horn cell disease
- 336 Other diseases of spinal cord
- 337 Disorders of the autonomic nervous system

Other disorders of the central nervous system (340-349)

- 340 Multiple sclerosis
- 341 Other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system
- 342 Hemiplegia
- 343 Infantile cerebral palsy
- 344 Other paralytic syndromes
- 345 Epilepsy
- 346 Migraine
- 347 Cataplexy and narcolepsy
- 348 Other conditions of brain
- 349 Other and unspecified disorders of the nervous system

Disorders of the peripheral nervous system (350-359)

- 350 Trigeminal nerve disorders
- 351 Facial nerve disorders

- 352 Disorders of other cranial nerves
- 353 Nerve root and plexus disorders
- 354 Mononeuritis of upper limb and mononeuritis multiplex
- 355 Mononeuritis of lower limb
- 356 Hereditary and idiopathic peripheral neuropathy
- 357 Inflammatory and toxic neuropathy
- 358 Myoneural disorders
- 359 Muscular dystrophies and other myopathies

Disorders of the eye and adnexa (360-379)

- 360 Disorders of the globe
- 361 Retinal detachments and defects
- 362 Other retinal disorders
- 363 Chorioretinal inflammations and scars and other disorders of choroid
- 364 Disorders of iris and ciliary body
- 365 Glaucoma
- 366 Cataract
- 367 Disorders of refraction and accommodation
- 368 Visual disturbances
- 369 Blindness and low vision
- 370 Keratitis
- 371 Corneal opacity and other disorders of cornea
- 372 Disorders of conjunctiva
- 373 Inflammation of eyelids
- 374 Other disorders of eyelids
- 375 Disorders of lacrimal system
- 376 Disorders of the orbit
- 377 Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways
- 378 Strabismus and other disorders of binocular eye movements
- 379 Other disorders of eye

Diseases of the ear and mastoid process (380-389)

- 380 Disorders of external ear
- 381 Nonsuppurative otitis media and Eustachian tube disorders
- 382 Suppurative and unspecified otitis media
- 383 Mastoiditis and related conditions
- 384 Other disorders of tympanic membrane
- 385 Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid

- 386 Vertiginous syndromes and other disorders of vestibular system
- 387 Otosclerosis
- 388 Other disorders of ear
- 389 Deafness

VII. DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

Acute rheumatic fever (390-392)

- 390 Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement
- 391 Rheumatic fever with heart involvement
- 392 Rheumatic chorea

Chronic rheumatic heart disease (393-398)

- 393 Chronic rheumatic pericarditis
- 394 Diseases of mitral valve
- 395 Diseases of aortic valve
- 396 Diseases of mitral and aortic valves
- 397 Diseases of other endocardial structures
- 398 Other rheumatic heart disease

Hypertensive disease (401-405)

- 401 Essential hypertension
- 402 Hypertensive heart disease
- 403 Hypertensive renal disease
- 404 Hypertensive heart and renal disease
- 405 Secondary hypertension

Ischaemic heart disease (410-414)

- 410 Acute myocardial infarction
- 411 Other acute and subacute form of ischaemic heart disease
- 412 Old myocardial infarction
- 413 Angina pectoris
- 414 Other forms of chronic ischaemic heart disease

Diseases of pulmonary circulation (415-417)

- 415 Acute pulmonary heart disease
- 416 Chronic pulmonary heart disease
- 417 Other diseases of pulmonary circulation

Other forms of heart disease (420-429)

- 420 Acute pericarditis
- 421 Acute and subacute endocarditis
- 422 Acute myocarditis
- 423 Other diseases of pericardium
- 424 Other diseases of endocardium
- 425 Cardiomyopathy
- 426 Conduction disorders
- 427 Cardiac dysrhythmias
- 428 Heart failure
- 429 Ill-defined descriptions and complications of heart disease

Cerebrovascular disease (430-438)

- 430 Subarachnoid haemorrhage
- 431 Intracerebral haemorrhage
- 432 Other and unspecified intracranial haemorrhage
- 433 Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries
- 434 Occlusion of cerebral arteries
- 435 Transient cerebral ischaemia
- 436 Acute but ill-defined cerebrovascular disease
- 437 Other and ill-defined cerebrovascular disease
- 438 Late effects of cerebrovascular disease

Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries (440-448)

- 440 Atherosclerosis
- 441 Aortic aneurysm
- 442 Other aneurysm
- 443 Other peripheral vascular disease
- 444 Arterial embolism and thrombosis
- 446 Polyarteritis nodosa and allied conditions
- 447 Other disorders of arteries and arterioles
- 448 Diseases of capillaries

Diseases of veins and lymphatics, and other diseases of circulatory system (451-459)

- 451 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
- 452 Portal vein thrombosis
- 453 Other venous embolism and thrombosis
- 454 Varicose veins of lower extremities

- 455 Haemorrhoids
- 456 Varicose veins of other sites
- 457 Noninfective disorders of lymphatic channels
- 458 Hypotension
- 459 Other disorders of circulatory system

VIII. DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Acute respiratory infections (460-466)

- 460 Acute nasopharyngitis [common cold]
- 461 Acute sinusitis
- 462 Acute pharyngitis
- 463 Acute tonsillitis
- 464 Acute laryngitis and tracheitis
- 465 Acute upper respiratory infections of multiple or unspecified sites
- 466 Acute bronchitis and bronchiolitis

Other diseases of upper respiratory tract (470-478)

- 470 Deflected nasal septum
- 471 Nasal polyps
- 472 Chronic pharyngitis and nasopharyngitis
- 473 Chronic sinusitis
- 474 Chronic disease of tonsils and adenoids
- 475 Peritonsillar abscess
- 476 Chronic laryngitis and laryngotracheitis
- 477 Allergic rhinitis
- 478 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract

Pneumonia and influenza (480-487)

- 480 Viral pneumonia
- 481 Pneumococcal pneumonia
- 482 Other bacterial pneumonia
- 483 Pneumonia due to other specified organism
- 484 Pneumonia in infectious diseases classified elsewhere
- 485 Bronchopneumonia, organism unspecified
- 486 Pneumonia, organism unspecified
- 487 Influenza

**Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and allied conditions
(490-496)**

- 490 Bronchitis, not specified as acute or chronic
- 491 Chronic bronchitis
- 492 Emphysema
- 493 Asthma
- 494 Bronchiectasis
- 495 Extrinsic allergic alveolitis
- 496 Chronic airways obstruction, not elsewhere classified

**Pneumoconioses and other lung diseases due to external agents
(500-508)**

- 500 Coalworkers' pneumoconiosis
- 501 Asbestosis
- 502 Pneumoconiosis due to other silica or silicates
- 503 Pneumoconiosis due to other inorganic dust
- 504 Pneumopathy due to inhalation of other dust
- 505 Pneumoconiosis, unspecified
- 506 Respiratory conditions due to chemical fumes and vapours
- 507 Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids
- 508 Respiratory conditions due to other and unspecified external agents

Other diseases of respiratory system (510-519)

- 510 Empyema
- 511 Pleurisy
- 512 Pneumothorax
- 513 Abscess of lung and mediastinum
- 514 Pulmonary congestion and hypostasis
- 515 Postinflammatory pulmonary fibrosis
- 516 Other alveolar and parietoalveolar pneumopathy
- 517 Lung involvement in conditions classified elsewhere
- 518 Other diseases of lung
- 519 Other diseases of respiratory system

IX. DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM**Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws (520-529)**

- 520 Disorders of tooth development and eruption

- 521 Diseases of hard tissues of teeth
- 522 Diseases of pulp and periapical tissues
- 523 Gingival and periodontal diseases
- 524 Dentofacial anomalies, including malocclusion
- 525 Other diseases and conditions of the teeth and supporting structures
- 526 Diseases of the jaws
- 527 Diseases of the salivary glands
- 528 Diseases of the oral soft tissues, excluding lesions specific for gingiva and tongue
- 529 Diseases and other conditions of the tongue

Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum (530-537)

- 530 Diseases of oesophagus
- 531 Gastric ulcer
- 532 Duodenal ulcer
- 533 Peptic ulcer, site unspecified
- 534 Gastrojejunal ulcer
- 535 Gastritis and duodenitis
- 536 Disorders of function of stomach
- 537 Other disorders of stomach and duodenum

Appendicitis (540-543)

- 540 Acute appendicitis
- 541 Appendicitis, unqualified
- 542 Other appendicitis
- 543 Other diseases of appendix

Hernia of abdominal cavity (550-553)

- 550 Inguinal hernia
- 551 Other hernia of abdominal cavity, with gangrene
- 552 Other hernia of abdominal cavity with obstruction, without mention of gangrene
- 553 Other hernia of abdominal cavity without mention of obstruction or gangrene

Noninfective enteritis and colitis (555-558)

- 555 Regional enteritis
- 556 Idiopathic proctocolitis
- 557 Vascular insufficiency of intestine
- 558 Other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis

Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum (560-569)

- 560 Intestinal obstruction without mention of hernia
- 562 Diverticula of intestine
- 564 Functional digestive disorders, not elsewhere classified
- 565 Anal fissure and fistula
- 566 Abscess of anal and rectal regions
- 567 Peritonitis
- 568 Other disorders of peritoneum
- 569 Other disorders of intestine

Other diseases of digestive system (570-579)

- 570 Acute and subacute necrosis of liver
- 571 Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis
- 572 Liver abscess and sequelae of chronic liver disease
- 573 Other disorders of liver
- 574 Cholelithiasis
- 575 Other disorders of gallbladder
- 576 Other disorders of biliary tract
- 577 Diseases of pancreas
- 578 Gastrointestinal haemorrhage
- 579 Intestinal malabsorption

X. DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM**Nephritis, nephrotic syndrome and nephrosis (580-589)**

- 580 Acute glomerulonephritis
- 581 Nephrotic syndrome
- 582 Chronic glomerulonephritis
- 583 Nephritis and nephropathy, not specified as acute or chronic
- 584 Acute renal failure
- 585 Chronic renal failure
- 586 Renal failure, unspecified
- 587 Renal sclerosis, unspecified
- 588 Disorders resulting from impaired renal function
- 589 Small kidney of unknown cause

Other diseases of urinary system (590-599)

- 590 Infections of kidney
- 591 Hydronephrosis

- 592 Calculus of kidney and ureter
- 593 Other disorders of kidney and ureter
- 594 Calculus of lower urinary tract
- 595 Cystitis
- 596 Other disorders of bladder
- 597 Urethritis, not sexually transmitted, and urethral syndrome
- 598 Urethral stricture
- 599 Other disorders of urethra and urinary tract

Diseases of male genital organs (600-608)

- 600 Hyperplasia of prostate
- 601 Inflammatory diseases of prostate
- 602 Other disorders of prostate
- 603 Hydrocele
- 604 Orchitis and epididymitis
- 605 Redundant prepuce and phimosis
- 606 Infertility, male
- 607 Disorders of penis
- 608 Other disorders of male genital organs

Disorders of breast (610-611)

- 610 Benign mammary dysplasias
- 611 Other disorders of breast

Inflammatory disease of female pelvic organs (614-616)

- 614 Inflammatory disease of ovary, fallopian tube, pelvic cellular tissue and peritoneum
- 615 Inflammatory diseases of uterus, except cervix
- 616 Inflammatory disease of cervix, vagina and vulva

Other disorders of female genital tract (617-629)

- 617 Endometriosis
- 618 Genital prolapse
- 619 Fistulae involving female genital tract
- 620 Noninflammatory disorders of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament
- 621 Disorders of uterus, not elsewhere classified

- 622 Noninflammatory disorders of cervix
- 623 Noninflammatory disorders of vagina
- 624 Noninflammatory disorders of vulva and perineum
- 625 Pain and other symptoms associated with female genital organs
- 626 Disorders of menstruation and other abnormal bleeding from female genital tract
- 627 Menopausal and postmenopausal disorders
- 628 Infertility, female
- 629 Other disorders of female genital organs

XI. COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM

Pregnancy with abortive outcome (630-639)

- 630 Hydatidiform mole
- 631 Other abnormal product of conception
- 632 Missed abortion
- 633 Ectopic pregnancy
- 634 Spontaneous abortion
- 635 Legally induced abortion
- 636 Illegally induced abortion
- 637 Unspecified abortion
- 638 Failed attempted abortion
- 639 Complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancies

Complications mainly related to pregnancy (640-648)

- 640 Haemorrhage in early pregnancy
- 641 Antepartum haemorrhage, abruptio placentae, and placenta praevia
- 642 Hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
- 643 Excessive vomiting in pregnancy
- 644 Early or threatened labour
- 645 Prolonged pregnancy
- 646 Other complications of pregnancy, not elsewhere classified
- 647 Infective and parasitic conditions in the mother classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
- 648 Other current conditions in the mother classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

Normal delivery, and other indications for care in pregnancy, labour and delivery (650-659)

- 650 Delivery in a completely normal case
- 651 Multiple gestation
- 652 Malposition and malpresentation of fetus
- 653 Disproportion
- 654 Abnormality of organs and soft tissues of pelvis
- 655 Known or suspected fetal abnormality affecting management of mother
- 656 Other fetal and placental problems affecting management of mother
- 657 Polyhydramnios
- 658 Other problems associated with amniotic cavity and membranes
- 659 Other indications for care or intervention related to labour and delivery and not elsewhere classified

Complications occurring mainly in the course of labour and delivery (660-669)

- 660 Obstructed labour
- 661 Abnormality of forces of labour
- 662 Long labour
- 663 Umbilical cord complications
- 664 Trauma to perineum and vulva during delivery
- 665 Other obstetrical trauma
- 666 Postpartum haemorrhage
- 667 Retained placenta or membranes, without haemorrhage
- 668 Complications of the administration of anaesthetic or other sedation in labour and delivery
- 669 Other complications of labour and delivery, not elsewhere classified

Complications of the puerperium (670-676)

- 670 Major puerperal infection
- 671 Venous complications in pregnancy and the puerperium
- 672 Pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium
- 673 Obstetrical pulmonary embolism
- 674 Other and unspecified complications of the puerperium, not elsewhere classified
- 675 Infections of the breast and nipple associated with childbirth
- 676 Other disorders of the breast associated with childbirth, and disorders of lactation

XII. DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue (680-686)

- 680 Carbuncle and furuncle
- 681 Cellulitis and abscess of finger and toe
- 682 Other cellulitis and abscess
- 683 Acute lymphadenitis
- 684 Impetigo
- 685 Pilonidal cyst
- 686 Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Other inflammatory conditions of skin and subcutaneous tissue (690-698)

- 690 Erythemasquamous dermatosis
- 691 Atopic dermatitis and related conditions
- 692 Contact dermatitis and other eczema
- 693 Dermatitis due to taken internally substances
- 694 Bullous dermatoses
- 695 Erythematous conditions
- 696 Psoriasis and similar disorders
- 697 Lichen
- 698 Pruritus and related conditions

Other diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue (700-709)

- 700 Corns and callosities
- 701 Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin
- 702 Other dermatoses
- 703 Diseases of nail
- 704 Diseases of hair and hair follicles
- 705 Disorders of sweat glands
- 706 Diseases of sebaceous glands
- 707 Chronic ulcer of skin
- 708 Urticaria
- 709 Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue

XIII. DISEASES OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE

Arthropathies and related disorders (710-719)

- 710 Diffuse diseases of connective tissue
- 711 Arthropathy associated with infections
- 712 Crystal arthropathies
- 713 Arthropathy associated with other disorders classified elsewhere
- 714 Rheumatoid arthritis and other inflammatory polyarthropathies
- 715 Osteoarthritis and allied disorders
- 716 Other and unspecified arthropathies
- 717 Internal derangement of knee
- 718 Other derangement of joint
- 719 Other and unspecified disorder of joint

Dorsopathies (720-724)

- 720 Ankylosing spondylitis and other inflammatory spondylopathies
- 721 Spondylosis and allied disorders
- 722 Intervertebral disc disorders
- 723 Other disorders of cervical region
- 724 Other and unspecified disorders of back

Rheumatism, excluding the back (725-729)

- 725 Polymyalgia rheumatica
- 726 Peripheral enthesopathies and allied syndromes
- 727 Other disorders of synovium, tendon and bursa
- 728 Disorders of muscle, ligament and fascia
- 729 Other disorders of soft tissues

Osteopathies, chondropathies and acquired musculoskeletal deformities (730-739)

- 730 Osteomyelitis, periostitis and other infections involving bone
- 731 Osteitis deformans and osteopathies associated with other disorders classified elsewhere
- 732 Osteochondropathies
- 733 Other disorders of bone and cartilage
- 734 Flat foot
- 735 Acquired deformities of toe

- 736 Other acquired deformities of limbs
- 737 Curvature of spine
- 738 Other acquired deformity
- 739 Nonallopathic lesions, not elsewhere classified

XIV. CONGENITAL ANOMALIES

- 740 Anencephalus and similar anomalies
- 741 Spina bifida
- 742 Other congenital anomalies of nervous system
- 743 Congenital anomalies of eye
- 744 Congenital anomalies of ear, face and neck
- 745 Bulbus cordis anomalies and anomalies of cardiac septal closure
- 746 Other congenital anomalies of heart
- 747 Other congenital anomalies of circulatory system
- 748 Congenital anomalies of respiratory system
- 749 Cleft palate and cleft lip
- 750 Other congenital anomalies of upper alimentary tract
- 751 Other congenital anomalies of digestive system
- 752 Congenital anomalies of genital organs
- 753 Congenital anomalies of urinary system
- 754 Certain congenital musculoskeletal deformities
- 755 Other congenital anomalies of limbs
- 756 Other congenital musculoskeletal anomalies
- 757 Congenital anomalies of the integument
- 758 Chromosomal anomalies
- 759 Other and unspecified congenital anomalies

XV. CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD

- 760 Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions which may be unrelated to present pregnancy
- 761 Fetus or newborn affected by maternal complications of pregnancy
- 762 Fetus or newborn affected by complications of placenta, cord and membranes
- 763 Fetus or newborn affected by other complications of labour and delivery

- 764 Slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition
- 765 Disorders relating to short gestation and unspecified low birth-weight
- 766 Disorders relating to long gestation and high birthweight
- 767 Birth trauma
- 768 Intrauterine hypoxia and birth asphyxia
- 769 Respiratory distress syndrome
- 770 Other respiratory conditions of fetus and newborn
- 771 Infections specific to the perinatal period
- 772 Fetal and neonatal haemorrhage
- 773 Haemolytic disease of fetus or newborn, due to isoimmunization
- 774 Other perinatal jaundice
- 775 Endocrine and metabolic disturbances specific to the fetus and newborn
- 776 Haematological disorders of fetus and newborn
- 777 Perinatal disorders of digestive system
- 778 Conditions involving the integument and temperature regulation of fetus and newborn
- 779 Other and ill-defined conditions originating in the perinatal period

XVI. SYMPTOMS, SIGNS AND ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

Symptoms (780-789)

- 780 General symptoms
- 781 Symptoms involving nervous and musculoskeletal systems
- 782 Symptoms involving skin and other integumentary tissue
- 783 Symptoms concerning nutrition, metabolism and development
- 784 Symptoms involving head and neck
- 785 Symptoms involving cardiovascular system
- 786 Symptoms involving respiratory system and other chest symptoms
- 787 Symptoms involving digestive system
- 788 Symptoms involving urinary system
- 789 Other symptoms involving abdomen and pelvis

Nonspecific abnormal findings (790-796)

- 790 Nonspecific findings on examination of blood
- 791 Nonspecific findings on examination of urine

- 792 Nonspecific abnormal findings in other body substances
- 793 Nonspecific abnormal findings on radiological and other examination of body structure
- 794 Nonspecific abnormal results of function studies
- 795 Nonspecific abnormal histological and immunological findings
- 796 Other nonspecific abnormal findings

**Ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality
(797-799)**

- 797 Senility without mention of psychosis
- 798 Sudden death, cause unknown
- 799 Other ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality

XVII. INJURY AND POISONING

Fracture of skull (800-804)

- 800 Fracture of vault of skull
- 801 Fracture of base of skull
- 802 Fracture of face bones
- 803 Other and unqualified skull fractures
- 804 Multiple fractures involving skull or face with other bones

Fracture of spine and trunk (805-809)

- 805 Fracture of vertebral column without mention of spinal cord lesion
- 806 Fracture of vertebral column with spinal cord lesion
- 807 Fracture of rib(s), sternum, larynx and trachea
- 808 Fracture of pelvis
- 809 Ill-defined fractures of trunk

Fracture of upper limb (810-819)

- 810 Fracture of clavicle
- 811 Fracture of scapula
- 812 Fracture of humerus
- 813 Fracture of radius and ulna
- 814 Fracture of carpal bone(s)
- 815 Fracture of metacarpal bone(s)
- 816 Fracture of one or more phalanges of hand
- 817 Multiple fractures of hand bones

- 818 Ill-defined fractures of upper limb
- 819 Multiple fractures involving both upper limbs, and upper limb with rib(s) and sternum

Fracture of lower limb (820-829)

- 820 Fracture of neck of femur
- 821 Fracture of other and unspecified parts of femur
- 822 Fracture of patella
- 823 Fracture of tibia and fibula
- 824 Fracture of ankle
- 825 Fracture of one or more tarsal and metatarsal bones
- 826 Fracture of one or more phalanges of foot
- 827 Other, multiple and ill-defined fractures of lower limb
- 828 Multiple fractures involving both lower limbs, lower with upper limb, and lower limb(s) with rib(s) and sternum
- 829 Fracture of unspecified bones

Dislocation (830-839)

- 830 Dislocation of jaw
- 831 Dislocation of shoulder
- 832 Dislocation of elbow
- 833 Dislocation of wrist
- 834 Dislocation of finger
- 835 Dislocation of hip
- 836 Dislocation of knee
- 837 Dislocation of ankle
- 838 Dislocation of foot
- 839 Other, multiple and ill-defined dislocations

Sprains and strains of joints and adjacent muscles (840-848)

- 840 Sprains and strains of shoulder and upper arm
- 841 Sprains and strains of elbow and forearm
- 842 Sprains and strains of wrist and hand
- 843 Sprains and strains of hip and thigh
- 844 Sprains and strains of knee and leg
- 845 Sprains and strains of ankle and foot
- 846 Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region
- 847 Sprains and strains of other and unspecified parts of back
- 848 Other and ill-defined sprains and strains

Intracranial injury, excluding those with skull fracture (850-854)

- 850 Concussion
- 851 Cerebral laceration and contusion
- 852 Subarachnoid, subdural and extradural haemorrhage, following injury
- 853 Other and unspecified intracranial haemorrhage following injury
- 854 Intracranial injury of other and unspecified nature

Internal injury of chest, abdomen and pelvis (860-869)

- 860 Traumatic pneumothorax and haemothorax
- 861 Injury to heart and lung
- 862 Injury to other and unspecified intrathoracic organs
- 863 Injury to gastrointestinal tract
- 864 Injury to liver
- 865 Injury to spleen
- 866 Injury to kidney
- 867 Injury to pelvic organs
- 868 Injury to other intraabdominal organs
- 869 Internal injury to unspecified or ill-defined organs

Open wound of head, neck and trunk (870-879)

- 870 Open wound of ocular adnexa
- 871 Open wound of eyeball
- 872 Open wound of ear
- 873 Other open wound of head
- 874 Open wound of neck
- 875 Open wound of chest (wall)
- 876 Open wound of back
- 877 Open wound of buttock
- 878 Open wound of genital organs (external), including traumatic amputation
- 879 Open wound of other and unspecified sites, except limbs

Open wound of upper limb (880-887)

- 880 Open wound of shoulder and upper arm
- 881 Open wound of elbow, forearm and wrist
- 882 Open wound of hand except finger(s) alone
- 883 Open wound of finger(s)
- 884 Multiple and unspecified open wound of upper limb
- 885 Traumatic amputation of thumb (complete) (partial)

- 886 Traumatic amputation of other finger(s) (complete) (partial)
- 887 Traumatic amputation of arm and hand (complete) (partial)

Open wound of lower limb (890-897)

- 890 Open wound of hip and thigh
- 891 Open wound of knee, leg [except thigh] and ankle
- 892 Open wound of foot except toe(s) alone
- 893 Open wound of toe(s)
- 894 Multiple and unspecified open wound of lower limb
- 895 Traumatic amputation of toe(s) (complete) (partial)
- 896 Traumatic amputation of foot (complete) (partial)
- 897 Traumatic amputation of leg(s) (complete) (partial)

Injury to blood vessels (900-904)

- 900 Injury to blood vessels of head and neck
- 901 Injury to blood vessels of thorax
- 902 Injury to blood vessels of abdomen and pelvis
- 903 Injury to blood vessels of upper extremity
- 904 Injury to blood vessels of lower extremity and unspecified sites

Late effects of injuries, poisonings, toxic effects and other external causes (905-909)

- 905 Late effects of musculoskeletal and connective tissue injuries
- 906 Late effects of injuries to skin and subcutaneous tissues
- 907 Late effects of injuries to the nervous system
- 908 Late effects of other and unspecified injuries
- 909 Late effects of other and unspecified external causes

Superficial injury (910-919)

- 910 Superficial injury of face, neck and scalp except eye
- 911 Superficial injury of trunk
- 912 Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm
- 913 Superficial injury of elbow, forearm and wrist
- 914 Superficial injury of hand(s) except finger(s) alone
- 915 Superficial injury of finger(s)
- 916 Superficial injury of hip, thigh, leg and ankle
- 917 Superficial injury of foot and toe(s)
- 918 Superficial injury of eye and adnexa
- 919 Superficial injury of other, multiple and unspecified sites

Contusion with intact skin surface (920-924)

- 920 Contusion of face, scalp, and neck except eye(s)
- 921 Contusion of eye and adnexa
- 922 Contusion of trunk
- 923 Contusion of upper limb
- 924 Contusion of lower limb and of other and unspecified sites

Crushing injury (925-929)

- 925 Crushing injury of face, scalp and neck
- 926 Crushing injury of trunk
- 927 Crushing injury of upper limb
- 928 Crushing injury of lower limb
- 929 Crushing injury of multiple and unspecified sites

Effects of foreign body entering through orifice (930-939)

- 930 Foreign body on external eye
- 931 Foreign body in ear
- 932 Foreign body in nose
- 933 Foreign body in pharynx and larynx
- 934 Foreign body in trachea, bronchus and lung
- 935 Foreign body in mouth, oesophagus and stomach
- 936 Foreign body in intestine and colon
- 937 Foreign body in anus and rectum
- 938 Foreign body in digestive system, unspecified
- 939 Foreign body in genitourinary tract

Burns (940-949)

- 940 Burn confined to eye and adnexa
- 941 Burn of face, head and neck
- 942 Burn of trunk
- 943 Burn of upper limb, except wrist and hand
- 944 Burn of wrist(s) and hand(s)
- 945 Burn of lower limb(s)
- 946 Burns of multiple specified sites
- 947 Burn of internal organs
- 948 Burns classified according to extent of body surface involved
- 949 Burn, unspecified

Injury to nerves and spinal cord (950-957)

- 950 Injury to optic nerve and pathways
- 951 Injury to other cranial nerve(s)
- 952 Spinal cord lesion without evidence of spinal bone injury
- 953 Injury to nerve roots and spinal plexus
- 954 Injury to other nerve(s) of trunk excluding shoulder and pelvic girdles
- 955 Injury to peripheral nerve(s) of shoulder girdle and upper limb
- 956 Injury to peripheral nerve(s) of pelvic girdle and lower limb
- 957 Injury to other and unspecified nerves

Certain traumatic complications and unspecified injuries (958-959)

- 958 Certain early complications of trauma
- 959 Injury, other and unspecified

Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances (960-979)

- 960 Poisoning by antibiotics
- 961 Poisoning by other anti-infectives
- 962 Poisoning by hormones and synthetic substitutes
- 963 Poisoning by primarily systemic agents
- 964 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting blood constituents
- 965 Poisoning by analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics
- 966 Poisoning by anticonvulsants and anti-Parkinsonism drugs
- 967 Poisoning by sedatives and hypnotics
- 968 Poisoning by other central nervous system depressants
- 969 Poisoning by psychotropic agents
- 970 Poisoning by central nervous system stimulants
- 971 Poisoning by drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
- 972 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system
- 973 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system
- 974 Poisoning by water, mineral and uric acid metabolism drugs
- 975 Poisoning by agents primarily acting on the smooth and skeletal muscles and respiratory system
- 976 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane, ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs
- 977 Poisoning by other and unspecified drugs and medicaments

- 978 Poisoning by bacterial vaccines
- 979 Poisoning by other vaccines and biological substances

**Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source
(980-989)**

- 980 Toxic effect of alcohol
- 981 Toxic effect of petroleum products
- 982 Toxic effect of solvents other than petroleum-based
- 983 Toxic effect of corrosive aromatics, acids and caustic alkalis
- 984 Toxic effect of lead and its compounds (including fumes)
- 985 Toxic effect of other metals
- 986 Toxic effect of carbon monoxide
- 987 Toxic effect of other gases, fumes or vapours
- 988 Toxic effect of noxious substances eaten as food
- 989 Toxic effect of other substances, chiefly nonmedicinal as to source

Other and unspecified effects of external causes (990-995)

- 990 Effects of radiation, unspecified
- 991 Effects of reduced temperature
- 992 Effects of heat and light
- 993 Effects of air pressure
- 994 Effects of other external causes
- 995 Certain adverse effects not elsewhere classified

**Complications of surgical and medical care not elsewhere
classified (996-999)**

- 996 Complications peculiar to certain specified procedures
- 997 Complications affecting specified body systems, not elsewhere classified
- 998 Other complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified
- 999 Complications of medical care, not elsewhere classified

**SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATION OF
EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY AND POISONING****Railway accidents (E800-E807)**

- E800 Railway accident involving collision with rolling stock
- E801 Railway accident involving collision with other object
- E802 Railway accident involving derailment without antecedent collision
- E803 Railway accident involving explosion, fire or burning
- E804 Fall in, on or from railway train
- E805 Hit by rolling stock
- E806 Other specified railway accident
- E807 Railway accident of unspecified nature

Motor vehicle traffic accidents (E810-E819)

- E810 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with train
- E811 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving re-entrant collision with another motor vehicle
- E812 Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with another motor vehicle
- E813 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with other vehicle
- E814 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with pedestrian
- E815 Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision on the highway
- E816 Motor vehicle traffic accident due to loss of control, without collision on the highway
- E817 Noncollision motor vehicle traffic accident while boarding or alighting
- E818 Other noncollision motor vehicle traffic accident
- E819 Motor vehicle traffic accident of unspecified nature

Motor vehicle nontraffic accidents (E820-E825)

- E820 Nontraffic accident involving motor-driven snow vehicle
- E821 Nontraffic accident involving other off-road motor vehicle
- E822 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident involving collision with moving object

- E823 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident involving collision with stationary object
- E824 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident while boarding and alighting
- E825 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident of other and unspecified nature

Other road vehicle accidents (E826-E829)

- E826 Pedal cycle accident
- E827 Animal-drawn vehicle accident
- E828 Accident involving animal being ridden
- E829 Other road vehicle accidents

Water transport accidents (E830-E838)

- E830 Accident to watercraft causing submersion
- E831 Accident to watercraft causing other injury
- E832 Other accidental submersion or drowning in water transport accident
- E833 Fall on stairs or ladders in water transport
- E834 Other fall from one level to another in water transport
- E835 Other and unspecified fall in water transport
- E836 Machinery accident in water transport
- E837 Explosion, fire or burning in watercraft
- E838 Other and unspecified water transport accident

Air and space transport accidents (E840-E845)

- E840 Accident to powered aircraft at takeoff or landing
- E841 Accident to powered aircraft, other and unspecified
- E842 Accident to unpowered aircraft
- E843 Fall in, on or from aircraft
- E844 Other specified air transport accidents
- E845 Accident involving spacecraft

Vehicle accidents not elsewhere classifiable (E846-E848)

- E846 Accidents involving powered vehicles used solely within the buildings and premises of an industrial or commercial establishment
- E847 Accidents involving cable cars not running on rails
- E848 Accidents involving other vehicles not elsewhere classifiable

**Accidental poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biologicals
(E850-E858)**

- E850 Accidental poisoning by analgesics, antipyretics, antirheumatics
- E851 Accidental poisoning by barbiturates
- E852 Accidental poisoning by other sedatives and hypnotics
- E853 Accidental poisoning by tranquillizers
- E854 Accidental poisoning by other psychotropic agents
- E855 Accidental poisoning by other drugs acting on central and autonomic nervous systems
- E856 Accidental poisoning by antibiotics
- E857 Accidental poisoning by anti-infectives
- E858 Accidental poisoning by other drugs

**Accidental poisoning by other solid and liquid substances,
gases and vapours (E860-E869)**

- E860 Accidental poisoning by alcohol, not elsewhere classified
- E861 Accidental poisoning by cleansing and polishing agents, disinfectants, paints and varnishes
- E862 Accidental poisoning by petroleum products, other solvents and their vapours, not elsewhere classified
- E863 Accidental poisoning by agricultural and horticultural chemical and pharmaceutical preparations other than plant foods and fertilizers
- E864 Accidental poisoning by corrosives and caustics, not elsewhere classified
- E865 Accidental poisoning from foodstuffs and poisonous plants
- E866 Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified solid and liquid substances
- E867 Accidental poisoning by gas distributed by pipeline
- E868 Accidental poisoning by other utility gas and other carbon monoxide
- E869 Accidental poisoning by other gases and vapours

**Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care
(E870-E876)**

- E870 Accidental cut, puncture, perforation or haemorrhage during medical care
- E871 Foreign object left in body during procedure
- E872 Failure of sterile precautions during procedure
- E873 Failure in dosage

- E874 Mechanical failure of instrument or apparatus during procedure
- E875 Contaminated or infected blood, other fluid, drug or biological substance
- E876 Other and unspecified misadventures during medical care

Surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of patient or later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of procedure (E878-E879)

- E878 Surgical operation and other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of operation
- E879 Other procedures, without mention of misadventure at the time of procedure, as the cause of abnormal reaction of patient, or of later complication

Accidental falls (E880-E888)

- E880 Fall on or from stairs or steps
- E881 Fall on or from ladders or scaffolding
- E882 Fall from or out of building or other structure
- E883 Fall into hole or other opening in surface
- E884 Other fall from one level to another
- E885 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping or stumbling
- E886 Fall on same level from collision, pushing or shoving, by or with other person
- E887 Fracture, cause unspecified
- E888 Other and unspecified fall

Accidents caused by fire and flames (E890-E899)

- E890 Conflagration in private dwelling
- E891 Conflagration in other and unspecified building or structure
- E892 Conflagration not in building or structure
- E893 Accident caused by ignition of clothing
- E894 Ignition of highly inflammable material
- E895 Accident caused by controlled fire in private dwelling
- E896 Accident caused by controlled fire in other and unspecified building or structure
- E897 Accident caused by controlled fire not in building or structure
- E898 Accident caused by other specified fire and flames
- E899 Accident caused by unspecified fire

**Accidents due to natural and environmental factors
(E900-E909)**

- E900 Excessive heat
- E901 Excessive cold
- E902 High and low air pressure and changes in air pressure
- E903 Travel and motion
- E904 Hunger, thirst, exposure, neglect
- E905 Venomous animals and plants as the cause of poisoning and toxic reactions
- E906 Other injury caused by animals
- E907 Lightning
- E908 Cataclysmic storms, and floods resulting from storms
- E909 Cataclysmic earth surface movements and eruptions

**Accidents caused by submersion, suffocation and foreign bodies
(E910-E915)**

- E910 Accidental drowning and submersion
- E911 Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction of respiratory tract or suffocation
- E912 Inhalation and ingestion of other object causing obstruction of respiratory tract or suffocation
- E913 Accidental mechanical suffocation
- E914 Foreign body accidentally entering eye and adnexa
- E915 Foreign body accidentally entering other orifice

Other accidents (E916-E928)

- E916 Struck accidentally by falling object
- E917 Striking against or struck accidentally by objects or persons
- E918 Caught accidentally in or between objects
- E919 Accidents caused by machinery
- E920 Accidents caused by cutting and piercing instruments or objects
- E921 Accident caused by explosion of pressure vessel
- E922 Accident caused by firearm missile
- E923 Accident caused by explosive material
- E924 Accident caused by hot substance or object, caustic or corrosive material and steam
- E925 Accident caused by electric current
- E926 Exposure to radiation
- E927 Overexertion and strenuous movements
- E928 Other and unspecified environmental and accidental causes

Late effects of accidental injury (E929)

E929 Late effects of accidental injury

Drugs, medicaments and biological substances causing adverse effects in therapeutic use (E930-E949)

E930 Antibiotics

E931 Other anti-infectives

E932 Hormones and synthetic substitutes

E933 Primarily systemic agents

E934 Agents primarily affecting blood constituents

E935 Analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics

E936 Anticonvulsants and anti-Parkinsonism drugs

E937 Sedatives and hypnotics

E938 Other central nervous system depressants

E939 Psychotropic agents

E940 Central nervous system stimulants

E941 Drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system

E942 Agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system

E943 Agents primarily affecting gastrointestinal system

E944 Water, mineral and uric acid metabolism drugs

E945 Agents primarily acting on the smooth and skeletal muscles and respiratory system

E946 Agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane, ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs

E947 Other and unspecified drugs and medicaments

E948 Bacterial vaccines

E949 Other vaccines and biological substances

Suicide and selfinflicted injury (E950-E959)

E950 Suicide and selfinflicted poisoning by solid or liquid substances

E951 Suicide and selfinflicted poisoning by gases in domestic use

E952 Suicide and selfinflicted poisoning by other gases and vapours

E953 Suicide and selfinflicted injury by hanging, strangulation and suffocation

E954 Suicide and selfinflicted injury by submersion [drowning]

E955 Suicide and selfinflicted injury by firearms and explosives

E956 Suicide and selfinflicted injury by cutting and piercing instruments

E957 Suicide and selfinflicted injuries by jumping from high place

- E958 Suicide and selfinflicted injury by other and unspecified means
- E959 Late effects of selfinflicted injury

**Homicide and injury purposely inflicted by other persons
(E960-E969)**

- E960 Fight, brawl, rape
- E961 Assault by corrosive or caustic substance, except poisoning
- E962 Assault by poisoning
- E963 Assault by hanging and strangulation
- E964 Assault by submersion [drowning]
- E965 Assault by firearms and explosives
- E966 Assault by cutting and piercing instrument
- E967 Child battering and other maltreatment
- E968 Assault by other and unspecified means
- E969 Late effects of injury purposely inflicted by other person

Legal intervention (E970-E978)

- E970 Injury due to legal intervention by firearms
- E971 Injury due to legal intervention by explosives
- E972 Injury due to legal intervention by gas
- E973 Injury due to legal intervention by blunt object
- E974 Injury due to legal intervention by cutting and piercing instruments
- E975 Injury due to legal intervention by other specified means
- E976 Injury due to legal intervention by unspecified means
- E977 Late effects of injuries due to legal intervention
- E978 Legal execution

**Injury undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
(E980-E989)**

- E980 Poisoning by solid or liquid substances, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
- E981 Poisoning by gases in domestic use, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
- E982 Poisoning by other gases, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
- E983 Hanging, strangulation or suffocation, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
- E984 Submersion [drowning], undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
- E985 Injury by firearms and explosives, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

- E986 Injury by cutting and piercing instruments, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
- E987 Falling from high place, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
- E988 Injury by other and unspecified means, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
- E989 Late effects of injury, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

Injury resulting from operations of war (E990-E999)

- E990 Injury due to war operations by fires and conflagrations
- E991 Injury due to war operations by bullets and fragments
- E992 Injury due to war operations by explosion of marine weapons
- E993 Injury due to war operations by other explosion
- E994 Injury due to war operations by destruction of aircraft
- E995 Injury due to war operations by other and unspecified forms of conventional warfare
- E996 Injury due to war operations by nuclear weapons
- E997 Injury due to war operations by other forms of unconventional warfare
- E998 Injury due to war operations but occurring after cessation of hostilities
- E999 Late effects of injury due to war operations

**SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATION OF FACTORS
INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS
AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES**

Persons with potential health hazards related to communicable diseases (V01-V07)

- V01 Contact with or exposure to communicable diseases
- V02 Carrier or suspected carrier of infectious diseases
- V03 Need for prophylactic vaccination and inoculation against bacterial diseases
- V04 Need for prophylactic vaccination and inoculation against certain viral diseases
- V05 Need for other prophylactic vaccination and inoculation against single diseases

V06 Need for prophylactic vaccination and inoculation against combinations of diseases

V07 Need for isolation and other prophylactic measures

Persons with potential health hazards related to personal and family history (V10-V19)

V10 Personal history of malignant neoplasm

V11 Personal history of mental disorder

V12 Personal history of certain other diseases

V13 Personal history of other diseases

V14 Personal history of allergy to medicinal agents

V15 Other personal history presenting hazards to health

V16 Family history of malignant neoplasm

V17 Family history of certain chronic disabling diseases

V18 Family history of certain other specific conditions

V19 Family history of other conditions

Persons encountering health services in circumstances related to reproduction and development (V20-V28)

V20 Health supervision of infant or child

V21 Constitutional states in development

V22 Normal pregnancy

V23 Supervision of high-risk pregnancy

V24 Postpartum care and examination

V25 Contraceptive management

V26 Procreative management

V27 Outcome of delivery

V28 Antenatal screening

Healthy liveborn infants according to type of birth (V30-V39)

V30 Singleton

V31 Twin, mate live born

V32 Twin, mate stillborn

V33 Twin, unspecified

V34 Other multiple, mates all live born

V35 Other multiple, mates all stillborn

V36 Other multiple, mates live- and stillborn

V37 Other multiple, unspecified

V39 Unspecified

**Persons with a condition influencing their health status
(V40-V49)**

- V40 Mental and behavioural problems
- V41 Problems with special senses and other special functions
- V42 Organ or tissue replaced by transplant
- V43 Organ or tissue replaced by other means
- V44 Artificial opening status
- V45 Other postsurgical states
- V46 Other dependence on machines
- V47 Other problems with internal organs
- V48 Problems with head, neck and trunk
- V49 Problems with limbs and other problems

**Persons encountering health services for specific procedures
and aftercare (V50-V59)**

- V50 Elective surgery for purposes other than remedying health states
- V51 Aftercare involving the use of plastic surgery
- V52 Fitting and adjustment of prosthetic device
- V53 Fitting and adjustment of other device
- V54 Other orthopaedic aftercare
- V55 Attention to artificial openings
- V56 Aftercare involving intermittent dialysis
- V57 Care involving use of rehabilitation procedures
- V58 Other and unspecified aftercare
- V59 Donors

**Persons encountering health services in other circumstances
(V60-V68)**

- V60 Housing, household and economic circumstances
- V61 Other family circumstances
- V62 Other psychosocial circumstances
- V63 Unavailability of other medical facilities for care
- V64 Persons encountering health services for specific procedures, not carried out
- V65 Other persons seeking consultation without complaint or sickness
- V66 Convalescence
- V67 Follow-up examination
- V68 Encounters for administrative purposes

Persons without reported diagnosis encountered during examination and investigation of individuals and populations (V70-V82)

- V70 General medical examination
 - V71 Observation and evaluation for suspected conditions
 - V72 Special investigations and examinations
 - V73 Special screening examination for viral diseases
 - V74 Special screening examination for bacterial and spirochaetal diseases
 - V75 Special screening examination for other infectious diseases
 - V76 Special screening for malignant neoplasms
 - V77 Special screening for endocrine, nutritional, metabolic and immunity disorders
 - V78 Special screening for disorders of blood and blood-forming organs
 - V79 Special screening for mental disorders and developmental handicaps
 - V80 Special screening for neurological, eye and ear diseases
 - V81 Special screening for cardiovascular, respiratory and genitourinary diseases
 - V82 Special screening for other conditions
-



**TABULAR LIST OF INCLUSIONS
AND
FOUR-DIGIT SUBCATEGORIES**



I. INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES

Includes: diseases generally recognized as communicable or transmissible as well as a few diseases of unknown but possibly infectious origin

Excludes: acute respiratory infections (460-466)
influenza (487.-)
carrier or suspected carrier of infectious organism (V02.-)
certain localized infections

Note: Categories for "late effects" of infectious and parasitic diseases are to be found at 137.- to 139.-

INTESTINAL INFECTIOUS DISEASES (001-009)

Excludes: helminthiases (120-129)

001 Cholera

001.0 *Due to Vibrio cholerae*

001.1 *Due to Vibrio cholerae el tor*

001.9 *Unspecified*

002 Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers

002.0 *Typhoid fever*

Typhoid (fever) (infection) [any site]

002.1 *Paratyphoid fever A*

002.2 *Paratyphoid fever B*

002.3 *Paratyphoid fever C*

002.9 *Paratyphoid fever, unspecified*

003 Other salmonella infections

Includes: infection or food poisoning by Salmonella [any serotype]

003.0 *Salmonella gastroenteritis*

Salmonellosis

003.1 *Salmonella septicaemia*

003.2 *Localized salmonella infections*

Salmonella:

arthritis † (711.3*)

meningitis † (320.7*)

Salmonella:

osteomyelitis † (730.2*)

pneumonia † (484.8*)

003.8 *Other*

003.9 *Unspecified*

Salmonella infection NOS

004 Shigellosis

Includes: bacillary dysentery

004.0 *Shigella dysenteriae*

Infection by group A Shigella (Schmitz) (Shiga)

004.1 *Shigella flexneri*

Infection by group B Shigella

004.2 *Shigella boydii*

Infection by group C Shigella

004.3 *Shigella sonnei*

Infection by group D Shigella

004.8 *Other*

004.9 *Unspecified*

005 Other food poisoning (bacterial)

Excludes: salmonella infections (003.-)
toxic effect of noxious foodstuffs (988.-)

005.0 *Staphylococcal food poisoning*

Staphylococcal toxæmia specified as due to food

005.1 *Botulism*

Food poisoning due to *Clostridium botulinum*

005.2 *Food poisoning due to Clostridium perfringens [Cl. welchii]*

Enteritis necroticans

005.3 *Food poisoning due to other Clostridia*

005.4 *Food poisoning due to Vibrio parahaemolyticus*

005.8 *Other bacterial food poisoning*

Food poisoning due to *Bacillus cereus*

Excludes: salmonella food poisoning (003.-)

005.9 *Food poisoning, unspecified*

006 Amoebiasis

Includes: infection due to *Entamoeba histolytica*

Excludes: amoebiasis due to organisms other than *Entamoeba histolytica* (007.8)

006.0 *Acute amoebic dysentery without mention of abscess*

Acute amoebiasis

006.1 *Chronic intestinal amoebiasis without mention of abscess*

Chronic:

amoebiasis

amoebic dysentery

006.2 *Amoebic nondysenteric colitis*

006.3 *Amoebic liver abscess*

006.4 *Amoebic lung abscess*

Amoebic abscess of lung (and liver)

006.5 *Amoebic brain abscess*

Amoebic abscess of brain (and liver) (and lung)

006.6 *Amoebic skin ulceration*

006.8 *Amoebic infection of other sites*

Amoebic:

appendicitis

balanitis

Amoeboma

Excludes: specific infections by free-living amoebae (136.2)

006.9 *Amoebiasis, unspecified*

Amoebiasis NOS

007 Other protozoal intestinal diseases

Includes: protozoal:

colitis

diarrhoea

dysentery

007.0 *Balantidiasis*

Infection by *Balantidium coli*

007.1 *Giardiasis*

Infection by *Giardia lamblia*

Lambliasis

007.2 *Coccidiosis*

Infection by *Isospora belli* and *Isospora hominis*

Isosporosis

007.3 *Intestinal trichomoniasis*

007.8 *Other protozoal intestinal diseases*

007.9 *Unspecified*

Flagellate diarrhoea

Protozoal dysentery NOS

008 Intestinal infections due to other organisms

Includes: any terms listed in 009.- with mention of the responsible organisms

Excludes: food poisoning by these organisms (005.-)

008.0 *Escherichia coli*

008.1 *Arizona*

008.2 *Aerobacter aerogenes*

008.3 *Proteus (mirabilis) (morganii)*

008.4 *Other specified bacteria*

Staphylococcal enterocolitis

008.5 *Bacterial enteritis, unspecified*

008.6 *Enteritis due to specified virus*

Enteritis due to:

adenovirus

enterovirus

008.8 *Other organism, not elsewhere classified*

Viral:

enteritis NOS

gastroenteritis

Excludes: influenza with involvement of gastrointestinal tract (487.8)

009 Ill-defined intestinal infections

Excludes: diarrhoeal disease due to specified organism (001-008)
 diarrhoea following gastrointestinal surgery (564.4)
 intestinal malabsorption (579.-)
 ischaemic enteritis (557.-)
 other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis (558)
 regional enteritis (555.-)
 ulcerative colitis (556)

009.0 *Infectious colitis, enteritis and gastroenteritis*

Colitis

Enteritis

Gastroenteritis

} septic

Dysentery:

NOS

catarrhal

haemorrhagic

009.1 *Colitis, enteritis and gastroenteritis of presumed infectious origin*

Catarrh, enteric or intestinal

Colitis	}	NOS haemorrhagic
Enteritis		
Gastroenteritis		

009.2 *Infectious diarrhoea*

Diarrhoea:	Infectious diarrhoeal disease NOS
dysenteric	
epidemic	

009.3 *Diarrhoea, of presumed infectious origin*

Diarrhoea NOS	Diarrhoeal disease NOS
---------------	------------------------

Note: In countries where any term listed in 009.1 and 009.3 without further specification can be assumed to be of noninfectious origin, the term should be classified to 558.-.

TUBERCULOSIS (010-018)

Includes: infection by *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (human) (bovine)

Excludes: congenital tuberculosis (771.2)

The following fifth-digit subclassification may be used, if desired, with categories 010-018:

- .0 Bacteriological or histological examination not done
- .1 Bacteriological or histological examination unknown (at present)
- .2 Tubercle bacilli found (in sputum) by microscopy
- .3 Tubercle bacilli not found (in sputum) by microscopy, but found by culture
- .4 Tubercle bacilli not found by bacteriological examination, but tuberculosis confirmed histologically
- .5 Tubercle bacilli not found by bacteriological or histological examination but tuberculosis confirmed by other methods [inoculation in animals]
- .9 Unspecified

010 Primary tuberculous infection010.0 *Primary tuberculous complex*010.1 *Tuberculous pleurisy in primary progressive tuberculosis*010.8 *Other primary progressive tuberculosis*

Excludes: tuberculous erythema nodosum (017.1)

010.9 *Unspecified*

011 Pulmonary tuberculosis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated silicosis (502)

011.0 *Tuberculosis of lung, infiltrative*

011.1 *Tuberculosis of lung, nodular*

011.2 *Tuberculosis of lung with cavitation*

011.3 *Tuberculosis of bronchus*

Excludes: isolated bronchial tuberculosis (012.2)

011.4 *Tuberculous fibrosis of lung*

011.5 *Tuberculous bronchiectasis*

011.6 *Tuberculous pneumonia [any form]*

011.7 *Tuberculous pneumothorax*

011.8 *Other pulmonary tuberculosis*

011.9 *Unspecified*

Respiratory tuberculosis NOS

Tuberculosis of lung NOS

012 Other respiratory tuberculosis

Excludes: respiratory tuberculosis, unspecified (011.9)

012.0 *Tuberculous pleurisy*

Tuberculosis of pleura

Tuberculosis hydrothorax

Tuberculous empyema

Excludes: pleurisy with effusion without mention of cause (511.9)
tuberculous pleurisy in primary progressive tuberculosis
(010.1)

012.1 *Tuberculosis of intrathoracic lymph nodes*

Tuberculosis of lymph nodes:

hilar

mediastinal

tracheobronchial

Excludes: when specified as primary (010.-)

012.2 *Isolated tracheal or bronchial tuberculosis*

012.3 *Tuberculous laryngitis*

Tuberculosis of glottis

012.8 *Other*

Tuberculosis of:

mediastinum

nasopharynx

nose (septum)

Tuberculosis of:

sinus [any nasal]

013 Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system013.0† *Tuberculous meningitis* (320.4*)

Tuberculosis of meninges (cerebral (spinal)	Tuberculous: leptomeningitis meningoencephalitis
--	--

Excludes: tuberculoma of meninges (013.1)

013.1† *Tuberculoma of meninges* (349.2*)013.8 *Other*

Tuberculoma† Tuberculosis†	} of brain (348.8*)
-------------------------------	---------------------

Tuberculous:
abscess of brain† (324.0*)
myelitis† (323.4*)

013.9 *Unspecified*

Tuberculosis of central nervous system NOS

014 Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum and mesenteric glands

Tuberculosis (of): anus intestine (large) (small) rectum retroperitoneal (lymph nodes)	Tuberculous: ascites enteritis peritonitis† (567.0*)
--	---

015 Tuberculosis of bones and joints

Includes: tuberculous:
arthritis† (711.4*)
necrosis of bone† (730.-*)
osteitis† (730.-*)
osteomyelitis† (730.-*)
synovitis† (727.0*)
tenosynovitis† (727.0*)

015.0† *Vertebral column*

Pott's: curvature (737.4*) disease (730.4*)	Tuberculous: kyphosis (737.4*) spondylitis (720.8*)
---	---

015.1 *Hip*015.2 *Knee*015.7 *Other bone*

Tuberculous dactylitis	Tuberculous mastoiditis† (383.1*)
------------------------	-----------------------------------

015.8 *Other joint*

015.9 *Unspecified*

016 Tuberculosis of genitourinary system

016.0 *Kidney*

Tuberculous pyelitis† (590.8*)	Tuberculous pyelonephritis† (590.8*)
--------------------------------	--------------------------------------

016.1 *Other urinary organs*

Tuberculosis of bladder† (595.4*)	Tuberculosis of ureter† (593.8*)
-----------------------------------	----------------------------------

016.2† *Epididymis (604.9*)*

016.3 *Other male genital organs*

Tuberculosis of: prostate† (601.4*) seminal vesicle† (608.8*)	Tuberculosis of testis† (608.8*)
---	----------------------------------

016.4 *Female genital organs*

Tuberculous:
oophoritis† (614.2*)
salpingitis† (614.2*)

016.9 *Unspecified*

017 Tuberculosis of other organs

017.0 *Skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue*

Lupus: NOS exedens vulgaris	Tuberculosis: colliquativa cutis lichenoides
Scrofuloderma	papulonecrotica verrucosa cutis

Excludes: lupus erythematosus (695.4)
disseminated (710.0)

017.1 *Erythema nodosum with hypersensitivity reaction in tuberculosis*

Bazin's disease	Tuberculosis indurativa
-----------------	-------------------------

Erythema:
induratum
nodosum, tuberculous

Excludes: erythema nodosum NOS (695.2)

017.2 *Peripheral lymph nodes*

Scrofula	Tuberculous adenitis
Scrofulous abscess	

Excludes: tuberculosis of lymph nodes:
 bronchial and mediastinal (012.1)
 mesenteric and retroperitoneal (014)
 tuberculous tracheobronchial adenopathy (012.1)

017.3 *Eye*

Tuberculous:

 chorioretinitis, disseminated† (363.1*)
 episcleritis† (379.0*)
 interstitial keratitis† (370.5*)
 iritidocyclitis, chronic† (364.1*)
 keratoconjunctivitis (phlyctenular)† (370.3*)

017.4 *Ear*

Tuberculosis of ear† (382.3*)
 Tuberculous otitis media† (382.3*)

Excludes: tuberculous mastoiditis (015.7)

017.5 *Thyroid gland*

017.6† *Adrenal glands* (255.4*)

Addison's disease, tuberculous

017.7 *Spleen*

017.8 *Other*

Tuberculosis of:

 endocardium [any valve]† (424.-*)
 oesophagus† (530.1*)

Tuberculosis of:

 myocardium† (422.0*)
 pericardium† (420.0*)

018 Miliary tuberculosis

Includes: tuberculosis:

 disseminated
 generalized
 miliary, whether of a single specified site, multiple sites or
 unspecified site
 polyserositis

018.0 *Acute*

018.8 *Other*

018.9 *Unspecified*

ZOONOTIC BACTERIAL DISEASES (020-027)

020 Plague

Includes: infection by *Yersinia pestis*

023.8 Other

Infection by more than one organism

023.9 Unspecified**024 Glanders**

Infection by:	Farcy
Actinobacillus mallei	Malleus
Malleomyces mallei	
Pseudomonas mallei	

025 Melioidosis

Infection by:	Pseudoglanders
Malleomyces pseudomallei	
Pseudomonas pseudomallei	
Whitmore's bacillus	

026 Rat-bite fever**026.0 Spirillary fever**Rat-bite fever due to *Spirillum minor* [S. minus]
Sodoku**026.1 Streptobacillary fever**

Epidemic arthritic erythema	Rat-bite fever due to <i>Streptobacillus moniliformis</i>
Haverhill fever	

026.9 Unspecified**027 Other zoonotic bacterial diseases****027.0 Listeriosis**

Excludes: congenital listeriosis (771.2)

Infection	} by <i>Listeria monocytogenes</i>
Meningitis† (320.7*)	
Meningoencephalitis† (320.7*)	
Septicaemia	

027.1 Erysipelothrix infection

Erysipeloid (of Rosenbach)

Infection	} by <i>Erysipelothrix insidiosa</i> [E. rhusiopathiae]
Septicaemia	

027.2 *Pasteurellosis*

Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis infection

Mesenteric adenitis } by *Pasteurella multocida*
 Septic infection (cat-bite) (dog-bite) } [P. septica]

Excludes: infection by:

Francisella tularensis (021)

Yersinia pestis (020.-)

027.8 *Other*027.9 *Unspecified*

OTHER BACTERIAL DISEASES (030-041)

Excludes: bacterial venereal diseases (098.-, 099.-)
 bartonellosis (088.0)

030 **Leprosy**

Includes: Hansen's disease
 infection by *Mycobacterium leprae*

030.0 *Lepromatous* [*type L*]

Lepromatous leprosy (macular) (diffuse) (infiltrated) (nodular) (neuritic)

030.1 *Tuberculoid* [*type T*]

Tuberculoid leprosy (macular) (maculoanaesthetic) (major) (minor)
 (neuritic)

030.2 *Indeterminate* [*group I*]

Indeterminate leprosy (macular) (neuritic)

030.3 *Borderline* [*group B*]

Borderline or dimorphous leprosy (infiltrated) (neuritic)

030.8 *Other*030.9 *Unspecified*031 **Diseases due to other mycobacteria**031.0 *Pulmonary*

Infection by *Mycobacterium*:

avium

intracellulare [Battey bacillus]

kansasii

Battey disease

031.1 *Cutaneous*

Buruli ulcer

Infection by *Mycobacterium*: *marinum* [*M. balnei*] *ulcerans*031.8 *Other*031.9 *Unspecified*

Atypical mycobacterium infection NOS

032 DiphtheriaIncludes: infection by *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*032.0 *Faucial diphtheria*

Membranous angina, diphtheritic

032.1 *Nasopharyngeal diphtheria*032.2 *Anterior nasal diphtheria*032.3 *Laryngeal diphtheria*

Laryngotracheitis, diphtheritic

032.8 *Other*

Cutaneous diphtheria

032.9 *Diphtheria, unspecified***033 Whooping cough**033.0 *Bordetella pertussis* [*B. pertussis*]033.1 *Bordetella parapertussis* [*B. parapertussis*]033.8 *Other specified organism*033.9 *Whooping cough, unspecified organism***034 Streptococcal sore throat and scarlatina**034.0 *Streptococcal sore throat*

Streptococcal:

angina

laryngitis

pharyngitis

tonsillitis

Septic:

angina

sore throat

034.1 *Scarlatina*

Scarlet fever

035 Erysipelas

Excludes: postpartum or puerperal erysipelas (670)

036 Meningococcal infection

036.0† *Meningococcal meningitis* (320.5*)

Cerebrospinal fever
(meningococcal)

Meningitis:
cerebrospinal
epidemic

036.1† *Meningococcal encephalitis* (323.4*)

036.2 *Meningococcaemia*

Meningococcal septicaemia

036.3† *Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, meningococcal* (255.5*)

Meningococcal haemorrhagic
adrenalitis

Waterhouse-Friderichsen
syndrome NOS

Meningococcal adrenal syndrome

036.4† *Meningococcal carditis*

Meningococcal:

endocarditis (421.1*)

pericarditis (420.0*)

036.8 *Other*

Meningococcal optic neuritis† (377.3*)

036.9 *Unspecified*

Meningococcal infection NOS

037 Tetanus

Excludes: tetanus:

complicating abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)

complicating ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)

neonatorum (771.3)

puerperal (670)

038 Septicaemia

Excludes: during labour (659.3)

following ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)

following infusion, injection, transfusion or vaccination
(999.3)

postoperative (998.5)

postpartum, puerperal (670)

when complicating abortion (634-638 with fourth digit
.0, 639.0)

038.0 *Streptococcal septicaemia*

038.1 *Staphylococcal septicaemia*

038.2 *Pneumococcal septicaemia*

038.3 *Septicaemia due to anaerobes*

Excludes: anaerobic streptococci (038.0)
gas gangrene (040.0)

038.4 *Septicaemia due to other gram-negative organisms*

Gram-negative septicaemia NOS

038.8 *Other specified septicaemias*

Excludes: septicaemia (due to):
anthrax (022.3)
gonococcal (098.8)
herpetic (054.5)
meningococcal (036.2)
septicaemic plague (020.2)

038.9 *Unspecified septicaemia*

Septicaemia NOS

Excludes: bacteraemia NOS (790.7)

039 Actinomycotic infections

Includes: actinomycotic mycetoma
infection by Actinomycetales such as species of Actinomyces,
Actinomadura, Nocardia, Streptomyces
maduromycosis (actinomycotic)

039.0 *Cutaneous*

Erythrasma

Trichomycosis axillaris

039.1 *Pulmonary*

039.2 *Abdominal*

039.3 *Cervicofacial*

039.4 *Madura foot*

Excludes: madura foot due to mycotic infection (117.4)

039.8 *Of other specified sites*

039.9 *Of unspecified site*

Actinomycosis NOS

Nocardiosis NOS

Maduromycosis NOS

040 Other bacterial diseases

Excludes: bacteraemia NOS (790.7)
bacterial infection NOS (041.9)

040.0 *Gas gangrene*

Infection by *Clostridium*:
 histolyticum
 oedematiens
 perfringens [welchii]
 septicum
 sordellii

Gas bacillus infection or gangrene
 Malignant oedema
 Myositis, clostridial

040.1 *Rhinoscleroma*040.2 *Whipple's disease*

Intestinal lipodystrophy

040.3 *Necrobacillosis*040.8 *Other bacterial diseases*

Tropical pyomyositis† (728.0*)

041 Bacterial infection in conditions classified elsewhere and of unspecified site

Excludes: bacteraemia NOS (790.7)
 septicaemia (038.-)

Note: This category will rarely be used for primary coding. It is provided as an additional code where it is desired to identify the bacterial agent in diseases classified elsewhere. This category will also be used in primary coding to classify bacterial infections of unspecified nature or site.

041.0 *Streptococcus*041.1 *Staphylococcus*041.2 *Pneumococcus*041.3 *Friedländer's bacillus*041.4 *Escherichia coli*041.5 *Haemophilus influenzae* [*H. influenzae*]041.6 *Proteus (mirabilis) (morganii)*041.7 *Pseudomonas*041.8 *Other*

Aerobacter aerogenes
 Eaton's agent
Mima polymorpha
Mycoplasma

Pleuropneumonia-like organisms
 [PPLO]

Other cocci, not elsewhere classified

041.9 *Bacterial infection, unspecified*

POLIOMYELITIS AND OTHER NON-ARTHROPOD-BORNE VIRAL
DISEASES OF CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (045-049)

045† Acute poliomyelitis (323.2*)

045.0† *Acute paralytic poliomyelitis specified as bulbar (323.2*)*

Infantile paralysis (acute)	}	specified as bulbar
Poliomyelitis (acute) (anterior)		
Polioencephalitis (acute) (bulbar)		
Polioencephalomyelitis (acute) (anterior) (bulbar)		

045.1† *Acute poliomyelitis with other paralysis (323.2*)*

Paralysis:

acute atrophic, spinal	}	with paralysis except bulbar
infantile, paralytic		
Poliomyelitis (acute)		
anterior		
epidemic		

045.2† *Acute nonparalytic poliomyelitis (323.2*)*

Poliomyelitis (acute)	}	specified as nonparalytic
anterior		
epidemic		

045.9† *Acute poliomyelitis, unspecified (323.2*)*

Infantile paralysis	}	unspecified whether paralytic or nonparalytic
Poliomyelitis (acute)		
anterior		
epidemic		

046 Slow virus infection of central nervous system

046.0† *Kuru (323.0*)*

046.1† *Jakob-Creutzfeldt disease (331.5*)*

Subacute spongiform encephalopathy

046.2† *Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (323.1*)*

Dawson's inclusion body encephalitis
Van Bogaert's sclerosing leucoencephalitis

046.3† *Progressive multifocal leucoencephalopathy (331.6*)*

Multifocal leucoencephalopathy NOS

046.8 *Other*

046.9 *Unspecified*

047 Meningitis due to enterovirus

Includes: meningitis:
 abacterial
 aseptic
 viral

Excludes: meningitis due to:
 adenovirus (049.1†, 321.7*)
 arthropod-borne virus (060-066†, 321.7*)
 leptospira (100.8†, 321.8*)
 virus of:
 herpes simplex (054.7†, 321.4*)
 herpes zoster (053.0†, 321.3*)
 lymphocytic choriomeningitis (049.0†, 321.6*)
 mumps (072.1†, 321.5*)
 poliomyelitis (045.-†, 321.7*)
 any other infection specifically classified elsewhere

047.0† *Coxsackie virus* (321.1*)

047.1† *ECHO virus* (321.2*)

047.8† *Other* (321.7*)

047.9† *Unspecified* (321.7*)

Viral meningitis NOS

048 Other enterovirus diseases of central nervous system

Boston exanthem

049 Other non-arthropod-borne viral diseases of central nervous system

049.0† *Lymphocytic choriomeningitis* (321.6*)

Lymphocytic:
 meningitis (serous)
 meningoencephalitis (serous)

049.1† *Meningitis due to adenovirus* (321.7*)

049.8 *Other*

Encephalitis: von Economo's disease† (323.4*)
 acute:
 inclusion body† (323.4*)
 necrotizing† (323.4*)
 epidemic† (323.4*)
 lethargica† (323.4*)
 Rio Bravo† (323.4*)

049.9 Unspecified

Viral encephalitis NOS† (323.4*)

VIRAL DISEASES ACCOMPANIED BY EXANTHEM (050-057)

Excludes: arthropod-borne viral diseases (060-066)

050 Smallpox**050.0 Variola major**

Haemorrhagic (pustular) smallpox Malignant smallpox

Purpura variolosa

050.1 Alastrim

Variola minor

050.2 Modified smallpox**050.9 Smallpox, unspecified****051 Cowpox and paravaccinia****051.0 Cowpox**

Vaccinia not from vaccination

Excludes: vaccinia (generalized) (from vaccination) (999.0)

051.1 Pseudocowpox

Milkers' node

051.2 Contagious pustular dermatitis

Ecthyma contagiosum Orf

051.9 Paravaccinia, unspecified**052 Chickenpox**

Varicella

053 Herpes zosterIncludes: shingles
 zona**053.0† With meningitis (321.3*)****053.1 With other nervous system complications**

Geniculate herpes zoster

Herpetic geniculate ganglionitis†
(351.1*)

Post-herpetic:

polyneuropathy† (357.4*)

trigeminal neuralgia† (350.0*)

053.2† *With ophthalmic complications*

Herpes zoster:

dermatitis of eyelids (373.5*)

iridocyclitis (364.0*)

Herpes zoster:

keratoconjunctivitis (370.4*)

053.7 *With other complications*053.8 *With unspecified complication*053.9 *Herpes zoster without mention of complication***054 Herpes simplex**

Excludes: congenital herpes simplex (771.2)

054.0 *Eczema herpeticum*

Kaposi's varicelliform eruption

054.1 *Genital herpes*

Herpetic vulvovaginitis† (616.1*)

Herpetic ulceration of vulva†
(616.5*)054.2 *Herpetic gingivostomatitis*054.3† *Herpetic meningoencephalitis* (323.4*)

Herpes encephalitis

Simian B disease

054.4† *With ophthalmic complications*

Herpes simplex:

dermatitis of eyelid (373.5*)

keratitis (370.4*)

keratoconjunctivitis (370.4*)

Iritis due to herpes simplex (364.0*)

Keratitis:

dendritic (370.1*)

disciform (370.5*)

054.5 *Herpetic septicaemia*054.6 *Herpetic whitlow*054.7 *With other complications*

Meningitis due to herpes simplex† (321.4*)

Visceral herpes simplex

054.8 *With unspecified complication*054.9 *Herpes simplex without mention of complication***055 Measles**

Includes: morbilli

rubeola

055.0† *Postmeasles encephalitis* (323.6*)

- 055.1† *Postmeasles pneumonia* (484.0*)
 055.2† *Postmeasles otitis* (382.0*)
 055.7 *With other complications*
 055.8 *With unspecified complication*
 055.9 *Measles without mention of complication*

056 Rubella

Includes: German measles

Excludes: congenital rubella (771.0)

056.0 *With neurological complications*

Encephalomyelitis† (323.4*)

056.7 *With other complications*

Rubella arthritis† (711.5*)

056.8 *With unspecified complications*

056.9 *Rubella without mention of complication*

057 Other viral exanthemata

057.0 *Erythema infectiosum [fifth disease]*

057.8 *Other*

Dukes(-Filatow) disease

Exanthema subitum

Fourth disease

Parascatlatina

Pseudoscatlatina

Roseola infantum

Sixth disease

057.9 *Unspecified*

ARTHROPOD-BORNE VIRAL DISEASES (060-066)

060 Yellow fever

060.0 *Sylvatic*

Jungle yellow fever

060.1 *Urban*

060.9 *Unspecified*

061 Dengue

Breakbone fever

Excludes: haemorrhagic fever caused by dengue virus (065.4)

062 † Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis (323.3*)062.0† *Japanese encephalitis* (323.3*)062.1† *Western equine encephalitis* (323.3*)062.2† *Eastern equine encephalitis* (323.3*)

Excludes: Venezuelan equine encephalitis (066.2)

062.3† *St. Louis encephalitis* (323.3*)062.4† *Australian encephalitis* (323.3*)

Australian arboencephalitis Australian X disease

062.5† *California virus encephalitis* (323.3*)

Encephalitis: Tahyna fever

California

La Crosse

062.8† *Other* (323.3*)

Encephalitis by Ilheus virus

062.9† *Unspecified* (323.3*)**063 † Tick-borne viral encephalitis (323.3*)**

Includes: diphasic meningoencephalitis

063.0† *Russian spring-summer [taiga] encephalitis* (323.3*)063.1† *Louping ill* (323.3*)063.2† *Central European encephalitis* (323.3*)063.8† *Other* (323.3*)

Langat encephalitis Powassan encephalitis

063.9† *Unspecified* (323.3*)**064 † Viral encephalitis transmitted by other and unspecified arthropods (323.3*)**

Arthropod-borne viral encephalitis, vector unknown

Negishi virus encephalitis

Excludes: viral encephalitis NOS (049.9)

065 Arthropod-borne haemorrhagic fever065.0 *Crimean haemorrhagic fever [CHF Congo virus]*

Central Asian haemorrhagic fever

065.1 *Omsk haemorrhagic fever*

065.2 *Kyasanur Forest disease*

065.3 *Other tick-borne haemorrhagic fever*

065.4 *Mosquito-borne haemorrhagic fever*

Chikungunya haemorrhagic fever Dengue haemorrhagic fever

Excludes: Chikungunya fever (066.3)

dengue (061)

yellow fever (060.-)

065.8 *Other*

065.9 *Unspecified*

Arbovirus haemorrhagic fever NOS

066 Other arthropod-borne viral diseases

066.0 *Phlebotomus fever*

Sandfly fever

Changuinola fever

066.1 *Tick-borne fever*

Nairobi sheep disease

Tick fever:

Tick fever:

Kemerovo

American mountain

Quaranfil

Colorado

066.2 *Venezuelan equine fever*

066.3 *Other mosquito-borne fever*

Fever (viral):

Bunyamwera

Bwamba

Chikungunya

Guama

Mayaro

Mucambo

O'nyong-nyong

Fever (viral):

Oropouche

Pixuna

Rift valley

Wesselsbron

West Nile

Zika

Excludes: dengue (061)

yellow fever (060.-)

066.8 *Other*

Chandipura fever

Piry fever

066.9 *Unspecified*

Arbovirus infection NOS

OTHER DISEASES DUE TO VIRUSES AND CHLAMYDIAE (070-079)

070† Viral hepatitis (573.1*)

Excludes: cytomegalic inclusion virus hepatitis (078.5†, 573.1*)

070.0† *Viral hepatitis A with hepatic coma (573.1*)*070.1† *Viral hepatitis A without mention of hepatic coma (573.1*)*

Infectious hepatitis

070.2† *Viral hepatitis B with hepatic coma (573.1*)*070.3† *Viral hepatitis B without mention of hepatic coma (573.1*)*

Serum hepatitis

070.4† *Other specified viral hepatitis with hepatic coma (573.1*)*070.5† *Other specified viral hepatitis without mention of hepatic coma (573.1*)*070.6† *Unspecified viral hepatitis with hepatic coma (573.1*)*070.9† *Unspecified viral hepatitis without mention of hepatic coma (573.1*)*

Viral hepatitis NOS

071 Rabies

Hydrophobia

Lyssa

072 Mumps072.0† *Mumps orchitis (604.9*)*072.1† *Mumps meningitis (321.5*)*072.2† *Mumps encephalitis (323.4*)*

Mumps meningoencephalitis

072.3† *Mumps pancreatitis (577.0*)*072.7 *Mumps with other complications*072.8 *Mumps with unspecified complication*072.9 *Mumps without mention of complication*

Epidemic parotitis

Infectious parotitis

073 Ornithosis

Parrot fever

Psittacosis

074 Specific diseases due to Coxsackie virus

Excludes: Coxsackie virus:
infection NOS (079.2)
meningitis (047.0†, 321.1*)

074.0 Herpangina

Vesicular pharyngitis

074.1 Epidemic pleurodynia

Bornholm disease

Devil's grip

Epidemic:
myalgia
myositis

074.2† Coxsackie carditis

Aseptic myocarditis of newborn
(422.0*)

Coxsackie:
endocarditis (421.1*)
myocarditis (422.0*)
pericarditis (420.0*)

074.3 Hand, foot and mouth disease

Vesicular stomatitis and exanthem

074.8 Other

Acute lymphonodular pharyngitis

075 Infectious mononucleosis

Glandular fever

Monocytic angina

Pfeiffer's disease

076 Trachoma

Excludes: late effect of trachoma; see category 139.1

076.0 Initial stage

Trachoma dubium

076.1 Active stage

Granular conjunctivitis
(trachomatous)

Trachomatous:
follicular conjunctivitis
pannus

076.9 Unspecified

Trachoma NOS

077 Other diseases of conjunctiva due to viruses and Chlamydiae

Excludes: ophthalmic complications of viral diseases classified elsewhere

077.0† *Inclusion conjunctivitis* (372.0*)

Paratrachoma Swimming pool conjunctivitis

Excludes: inclusion blennorrhoea (neonatal) (771.6)

077.1† *Epidemic keratoconjunctivitis* (370.4*)

Shipyard eye

077.2† *Pharyngoconjunctival fever* (372.0*)

Viral pharyngoconjunctivitis

077.3† *Other adenoviral conjunctivitis* (372.0*)

Acute adenoviral follicular conjunctivitis

077.4† *Epidemic haemorrhagic conjunctivitis* (372.0*)

Apollo:	Conjunctivitis due to enterovirus
conjunctivitis	type 70
disease	Haemorrhagic conjunctivitis
	(acute) (epidemic)

077.8† *Other viral conjunctivitis*

Newcastle conjunctivitis (372.0*)

077.9† *Unspecified*

Viral conjunctivitis NOS (372.0*)

078 Other diseases due to viruses and Chlamydiae

Excludes: Viraemia NOS (790.8)
viral infection NOS (079.-)

078.0 *Molluscum contagiosum*078.1 *Viral warts*

Condyloma acuminatum	Warts (infectious)
Verruca (vulgaris) (plana) (plantaris)	

078.2 *Sweating fever*

Miliary fever Sweating disease

078.3 *Cat-scratch disease*

Benign lymphoreticulosis (of inoculation)

Cat-scratch fever

078.4 *Foot and mouth disease*

Epizootic:
 aphthae
 stomatitis

078.5 *Cytomegalic inclusion disease*

Cytomegalic inclusion virus hepatitis† (573.1*)

Salivary gland virus disease

Excludes: congenital cytomegalovirus infection (771.1)

078.6† *Haemorrhagic nephrosonephritis* (581.8*)Haemorrhagic fever:
epidemic
KoreanHaemorrhagic fever:
Russian
with renal syndrome078.7 *Arenaviral haemorrhagic fever*Haemorrhagic fever:
Argentine
BolivianHaemorrhagic fever:
Junin virus
Machupo virus078.8 *Other*Epidemic:
cervical myalgia
vertigo† (386.1*)
vomiting syndromeMarburg disease
Tanapox
Winter vomiting disease**079 Viral infection in conditions classified elsewhere and of unspecified site**

Note: This category will rarely be used for primary coding. It is provided as an additional code where it is desired to identify the viral agent in diseases classified elsewhere. This category will also be used in primary coding to classify virus infection of unspecified nature or site.

079.0 *Adenovirus*079.1 *ECHO virus*079.2 *Coxsackie virus*079.3 *Rhinovirus*079.8 *Other*079.9 *Unspecified*

Viral infection NOS

Excludes: viraemia NOS (790.8)

**RICKETTSIOSES AND OTHER ARTHROPOD-BORNE DISEASES
(080-088)**

Excludes: arthropod-borne viral diseases (060-066)

080 Louse-borne [epidemic] typhus

Typhus (fever):
 classical
 epidemic

Typhus (fever):
 exanthematic NOS
 louse-borne

081 Other typhus**081.0 Murine [endemic] typhus**

Typhus (fever):
 endemic
 flea-borne

081.1 Brill's disease

Brill-Zinsser disease

Recrudescant typhus (fever)

081.2 Scrub typhus

Japanese river fever
 Kedani fever

Mite-borne typhus
 Tsutsugamushi

081.9 Unspecified

Typhus (fever) NOS

082 Tick-borne rickettsioses**082.0 Spotted fevers**

Rocky Mountain spotted fever

São Paulo fever

082.1 Boutonneuse fever

African tick typhus
 India tick typhus
 Kenya tick typhus

Marseilles fever
 Mediterranean tick fever

082.2 North Asian tick fever

Siberian tick typhus

082.3 Queensland tick typhus**082.8 Other**

Lone star fever

082.9 Unspecified

Tick-borne typhus NOS

083 Other rickettsioses**083.0 Q-fever**

083.1 *Trench fever*

Quintan fever

Wolhynian fever

083.2 *Rickettsialpox*

Vesicular rickettsiosis

083.8 *Other*083.9 *Unspecified***084 Malaria**

Excludes: congenital malaria (771.2)

Note: Subcategories 084.0-084.6 exclude the listed conditions with mention of pernicious complications (084.8, 084.9).

084.0 *Falciparum malaria* [*malignant tertian*]

Malaria (fever):

by *Plasmodium falciparum*
subtertian084.1 *Vivax malaria* [*benign tertian*]Malaria (fever) by *Plasmodium vivax*084.2 *Quartan malaria*Malaria (fever) by *Plasmodium* *Malariae malaria*
malariae084.3 *Ovale malaria*Malaria (fever) by *Plasmodium ovale*084.4 *Other malaria*

Monkey malaria

084.5 *Mixed*

Malaria (fever) by more than one parasite

084.6 *Unspecified*

Malaria (fever) NOS

084.7 *Induced malaria*

Therapeutically induced malaria

Excludes: accidental infection from syringe, blood transfusion, etc.
(084.0-084.6, above, according to parasite species)
transmission from mother to child during delivery (771.2)084.8 *Blackwater fever*Haemoglobinuric:
fever (bilious)
malaria

Malarial haemoglobinuria

084.9 *Other pernicious complications of malaria*

Algid malaria	Malarial:
Cerebral malaria	hepatitis† (573.2*)
	nephrosis† (581.8*)

085 **Leishmaniasis**085.0 *Visceral [kala-azar]*

Dumdum fever	Leishmaniasis:
Infection by <i>Leishmania</i> :	dermal, post-kala-azar
donovani	Mediterranean
infantum	visceral (Indian)

085.1 *Cutaneous, urban*

Aleppo boil	Leishmaniasis, cutaneous:
Baghdad boil	dry form
Delhi boil	late
Infection by <i>Leishmania tropica</i>	recurrent
Oriental sore	ulcerating

085.2 *Cutaneous, Asian desert*

Infection by <i>Leishmania tropica</i>	Leishmaniasis, cutaneous:
major	acute necrotizing
	rural
	wet form
	zoonotic form

085.3 *Cutaneous, Ethiopian*

Infection by <i>Leishmania ethiopia</i>	Leishmaniasis, cutaneous:
	diffuse
	lepromatous

085.4 *Cutaneous, American*

Chiclero ulcer	Leishmaniasis tegumentaria diffusa
Infection by <i>Leishmania mexicana</i>	

085.5 *Mucocutaneous (American)*

Espundia	Uta
Infection by <i>Leishmania brasiliensis</i>	

085.9 *Unspecified*086 **Trypanosomiasis**

Includes: with meningoencephalitis† (323.4*)

086.0† *Chagas's disease with heart involvement* (425.6*)

Any condition in 086.2 with heart involvement

086.1 *Chagas's disease with other organ involvement*

Any condition in 086.2 with involvement of organ other than heart

086.2 *Chagas's disease without mention of organ involvement*American trypanosomiasis Infection by *Trypanosoma cruzi*086.3 *Gambian trypanosomiasis*Infection by *Trypanosoma gambiense* Gambian sleeping sickness086.4 *Rhodesian trypanosomiasis*Infection by *Trypanosoma rhodesiense* Rhodesian sleeping sickness086.5 *African trypanosomiasis, unspecified*

Sleeping sickness NOS

086.9 *Unspecified***087 Relapsing fever**

Recurrent fever

087.0 *Louse-borne*087.1 *Tick-borne*087.9 *Unspecified***088 Other arthropod-borne diseases**088.0 *Bartonellosis*

Carrion's disease Verruga peruana

Oroya fever

088.8 *Other*088.9 *Unspecified*

Arthropod-borne disease, not elsewhere classified

SYPHILIS AND OTHER VENEREAL DISEASES (090-099)

Excludes: nonvenereal endemic syphilis (104.0)
urogenital trichomoniasis (131.0)**090 Congenital syphilis**090.0 *Early congenital syphilis, symptomatic*

Congenital syphilitic:	Syphilitic (congenital):
choroiditis	epiphysitis
coryza (chronic)	osteochondritis
hepatomegaly	pemphigus
mucous patches	Any congenital syphilitic condition
periostitis	specified as early or manifest
splenomegaly	less than two years after birth

090.1 *Early congenital syphilis, latent*

Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than two years after birth

090.2 *Early congenital syphilis, unspecified*

Congenital syphilis NOS, less than two years after birth

090.3† *Syphilitic interstitial keratitis (370.5*)*

Syphilitic keratitis:
 parenchymatous
 punctata profunda

Excludes: interstitial keratitis NOS (370.5)

090.4 *Juvenile neurosyphilis*

Congenital:	Dementia paralytica juvenilis
neurosyphilis	Juvenile:
syphilitic:	general paresis
encephalitis† (323.4*)	tabes
meningitis† (320.7*)	taboparesis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated mental disorder

090.5 *Other late congenital syphilis, symptomatic*

Gumma due to congenital syphilis	Any congenital syphilitic condition
Hutchinson's teeth	specified as late or manifest
Syphilitic saddle nose	two years or more after birth

090.6 *Late congenital syphilis, latent*

Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, two years or more after birth

090.7 *Late congenital syphilis, unspecified*

Congenital syphilis NOS, two years or more after birth

090.9 *Congenital syphilis, unspecified***091 Early syphilis, symptomatic**

Excludes: early cardiovascular syphilis (093.-)
 early neurosyphilis (094.-)

091.0 *Genital syphilis (primary)*

Genital chancre

091.1 *Primary anal syphilis*

091.2 Other primary syphilis

Primary syphilis of: fingers lip	Primary syphilis of tonsils
--	-----------------------------

091.3 Secondary syphilis of skin or mucous membranes

Condyloma latum	Secondary syphilis of:
Secondary syphilis of:	skin
anus	tonsil
mouth	vulva
pharynx	

091.4 Adenopathy due to secondary syphilis

Syphilitic adenopathy (secondary)	Syphilitic lymphadenitis (secondary)
--------------------------------------	---

091.5† Uveitis due to secondary syphilis

Syphilitic chorioretinitis (secondary) (363.1*)
 Syphilitic iridocyclitis (secondary) (364.1*)

091.6 Secondary syphilis of viscera and bone

Secondary syphilis of liver† (573.2*)	Secondary syphilitic: hepatitis† (573.2*) periostitis† (730.3*)
---------------------------------------	---

091.7 Secondary syphilis, relapse

Secondary syphilis, relapse (treated) (untreated)

091.8 Other forms of secondary syphilis

Acute syphilitic meningitis† (320.7*) Syphilitic alopecia

091.9 Unspecified secondary syphilis**092 Early syphilis, latent**

Includes: syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than two years after infection

092.0 Early syphilis, latent, serological relapse after treatment**092.9 Early syphilis, latent, unspecified****093 Cardiovascular syphilis****093.0† Aneurysm of aorta, specified as syphilitic (441.7*)**

Dilatation of aorta, specified as syphilitic

093.1† Syphilitic aortitis (447.7*)

093.2† *Syphilitic endocarditis* (424.-*)

Syphilitic:

aortic incompetence or stenosis
ostial coronary disease

093.8 *Other*

Syphilitic:

myocarditis† (422.0*)
pericarditis† (420.0*)

093.9 *Unspecified***094 Neurosyphilis**

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated mental disorder

094.0 *Tabes dorsalis*

Arthropathy:

neurogenic (Charcot)† (713.5*)
tabetic† (713.5*)

Locomotor ataxia (progressive)

Posterior spinal sclerosis
(syphilitic)

Charcot's joint disease† (713.5*)

Tabetic neurosyphilis

094.1 *General paresis*

Dementia paralytica

Paretic neurosyphilis

General paralysis (of insane)
(progressive)

Taboparesis

094.2† *Syphilitic meningitis* (320.7*)

Meningovascular syphilis

094.3 *Asymptomatic neurosyphilis*094.8 *Other*

Syphilitic:

acoustic neuritis† (388.5*)
disseminated retinochoroiditis†
(363.1*)
encephalitis† (323.4*)
optic atrophy† (377.1*)

Syphilitic:

Parkinsonism† (332.1*)
retrobulbar neuritis† (377.3*)
ruptured cerebral aneurysm†
(430*)

094.9 *Unspecified*

Gumma (syphilitic)

Syphilis (early) (late)

Syphiloma

} of central nervous system NOS

095 Other forms of late syphilis, with symptoms

Gumma (syphilitic)

Syphilis, late or tertiary

} any site except those classifiable in 093.-
and 094.-

Gumma (syphilitic) NOS

Syphilis [stage unspecified]:

bone† (730.8*)

kidney† (583.8*)

liver† (573.2*)

lung† (517.8*)

muscle† (728.0*)

Syphilitic:

episcleritis† (379.0*)

peritonitis† (567.0*)

096 Late syphilis, latent

Syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, two years or more after infection

097 Other and unspecified syphilis

097.0 *Late syphilis, unspecified*

097.1 *Latent syphilis, unspecified*

Positive serological reaction for syphilis

097.9 *Syphilis, unspecified*

Syphilis (acquired) NOS

Excludes: syphilis NOS causing death under two years of age (090.9)

098 Gonococcal infections

098.0 *Acute, of lower genitourinary tract*

Gonococcal:

Bartholinitis (acute)

urethritis (acute)

vulvovaginitis (acute)

Gonorrhoea (acute):

NOS

genitourinary (tract) NOS

098.1 *Acute, of upper genitourinary tract*

Gonococcal:

endometritis (acute)† (615.-*)

orchitis (acute)† (604.9*)

prostatitis (acute)† (601.4*)

salpingitis, acute† (614.0*)

Gonorrhoea (acute):

bladder† (595.4*)

cervix† (616.0*)

seminal vesicle† (608.0*)

098.2 *Chronic, of lower genitourinary tract*

Any condition in 098.0 specified as chronic or with duration of two months or over

098.3 *Chronic, of upper genitourinary tract*

Any condition in 098.1 specified as chronic or with duration of two months or over

Gonococcal salpingitis (chronic)† (614.1, 614.2*)

098.4† *Of eye*

Gonococcal:

conjunctivitis (neonatorum) (372.0*)

iridocyclitis (364.0*)

ophthalmia (neonatorum) (372.0*)

098.5† *Of joint*

Gonococcal:

arthritis (711.4*)

bursitis (727.3*)

Gonococcal:

synovitis (727.0*)

tenosynovitis (727.0*)

098.6 *Of pharynx*098.7 *Of anus and rectum*098.8 *Of other sites*

Gonococcaemia

Gonococcal:

endocarditis† (421.1*)

keratosis (blenorragica)† (701.1*)

Gonococcal:

meningitis† (320.7*)

peritonitis† (567.0*)

099 Other venereal diseases099.0 *Chancroid*

Bubo (inguinal):

chancroidal

due to *Haemophilus ducreyi*

Ulcus molle (cutis) (skin)

Chancre:

Ducrey's

simple

soft

099.1 *Lymphogranuloma venereum*

Climatic or tropical bubo

(Durand-)Nicolas-Favre disease

Esthiomene

Lymphogranuloma inguinale

099.2 *Granuloma inguinale*

Donovanosis

Granuloma pudendi (ulcerating)

Granuloma venereum

099.3 *Reiter's disease*

Reiter's syndrome

099.4 *Other nongonococcal urethritis*

Nonspecific and nongonococcal urethritis so stated

099.8 *Other*099.9 *Unspecified*

OTHER SPIROCHAETAL DISEASES (100-104)

100 Leptospirosis100.0 *Leptospirosis icterohaemorrhagica*

Leptospiral or spirochaetal jaundice (haemorrhagic)

Weil's disease

100.8 *Other*

Fever:

Fort Bragg
pretibial
swampInfection by *Leptospira*:australis
bataviae
pyrogenesLeptospiral meningitis (aseptic)†
(321.8*)100.9 *Unspecified***101 Vincent's angina**

Acute necrotizing ulcerative:

gingivitis
stomatitis

Fusospirochaetal pharyngitis

Spirochaetal stomatitis

Trench mouth

Vincent's:

gingivitis
infection [any site]**102 Yaws**

Includes: framboesia

pian

102.0 *Initial lesions*

Chancre of yaws

Framboesia, initial or primary

Initial framboesial ulcer

Mother yaw

102.1 *Multiple papillomata and wet crab yaws*

Butter yaws

Framboesioma

Pianoma

Plantar or palmar papilloma of
yaws102.2 *Other early skin lesions*Early yaws (cutaneous) (macular) (papular) (maculopapular) (micro-
papular)

Framboeside of early yaws

Cutaneous yaws, less than five years after infection

102.3 *Hyperkeratosis*

Ghoul hand

Hyperkeratosis, palmar or plantar (early) (late) due to yaws

Worm-eaten soles

102.4 *Gummata and ulcers*

Nodular late yaws (ulcerated) Gummatous framboeside

102.5 *Gangosa*

Rhinopharyngitis mutilans

102.6 *Bone and joint lesions*

Goundou

Gumma, bone

Gummatous osteitis or periostitis } of yaws (late)

Ganglion

Hydrarthrosis

Osteitis

Periostitis (hypertrophic) } of yaws (early) (late)

102.7 *Other manifestations*

Juxta-articular nodules of yaws Mucosal yaws

102.8 *Latent yaws*

Yaws without clinical manifestations, with positive serology

102.9 *Yaws, unspecified***103 Pinta**103.0 *Primary lesions*

Chancre (primary) } of pinta [carate]

Papule (primary) }

Pintid

103.1 *Intermediate lesions*

Erythematous plaques

Hyperchromic lesions } of pinta [carate]

Hyperkeratosis

103.2 *Late lesions*

Cardiovascular lesions

Skin lesions:

achromic

cicatrical

dyschromic

Vitiligo

} of pinta [carate]

103.3 *Mixed lesions*

Achromic and hyperchromic skin lesions of pinta [carate]

103.9 *Unspecified*

104 Other spirochaetal infection104.0 *Nonvenereal endemic syphilis*

Bejel Njovera

104.8 *Other*Excludes: relapsing fever (087.-)
syphilis (090-097)104.9 *Unspecified*

MYCOSES (110-118)

Excludes: infection by Actinomycetales such as species of Actinomyces,
Actinomadura, Nocardia, Streptomyces (039.-)**110 Dermatophytosis**Includes: infection by species of Epidermophyton, Microsporum and
Trichophyton
tinea, any type except those in 111110.0 *Of scalp and beard*Kerion Trichophytic tinea, scalp [black
Sycosis, mycotic dot tinea]110.1 *Of nail*Dermatophytic onychia Tinea unguium
Onychomycosis110.2 *Of hand*

Tinea manuum

110.3 *Of groin and perianal area*

Dhobie itch Eczema marginatum

110.4 *Of foot*

Athlete's foot Tinea pedis

110.5 *Of the body*

Herpes circinatus Tinea imbricata [Tokelau]

110.6 *Deep seated dermatophytosis*

Granuloma trichophyticum Majocchi's granuloma

110.8 *Of other sites*110.9 *Of unspecified site*Favus NOS Ringworm NOS
Microsporic tinea NOS

111 Dermatomycosis, other and unspecified111.0 *Pityriasis versicolor*Infection by *Malassezia* [*Pityrosporum*] *furfur**Tinea flava**Tinea versicolor*111.1 *Tinea nigra*Infection by *Cladosporium* species *Pityriasis nigra**Keratomyces nigricans**Tinea palmaris nigra**Microsporus nigra*111.2 *Tinea blanca*Infection by *Trichosporon* (*beigelii*) *cutaneum*

White piedra

111.3 *Black piedra*Infection by *Piedraia hortai*111.8 *Other*111.9 *Unspecified***112 Candidiasis**Includes: infection by *Candida* species
candidiosis
moniliasis

Excludes: neonatal monilial infection (771.7)

112.0 *Of mouth*

Thrush

112.1† *Of vulva and vagina* (616.1*)

Candidal vulvovaginitis

Monilial vulvovaginitis

112.2 *Of other urogenital sites*112.3 *Of skin and nails*

Candidal intertrigo

Candidal perionyxis [paronychia]

Candidal onychia

112.4† *Of lung* (484.7*)112.5 *Disseminated*

Systemic candidiasis

112.8 *Of other sites*

Candidal endocarditis† (421.1*)

112.9 *Of unspecified site*

114 Coccidioidomycosis

Coccidioidal granuloma	Posadas-Wernicke disease
Desert rheumatism	San Joaquin Valley fever
Infection by <i>Coccidioides</i> (immitis)	

115 Histoplasmosis115.0 *Infection by Histoplasma capsulatum*

American histoplasmosis	Reticuloendothelial cytomycosis
Darling's disease	Small form histoplasmosis

115.1 *Infection by Histoplasma duboisii*

African histoplasmosis	Large form histoplasmosis
------------------------	---------------------------

115.9 *Unspecified*

Histoplasmosis NOS

116 Blastomycotic infection116.0 *Blastomycosis*

Blastomycetic dermatitis	Infection by <i>Blastomyces</i>
Chicago disease	[<i>Ajellomyces</i>] dermatitidis
Cutaneous blastomycosis	North American blastomycosis
Disseminated blastomycosis	Primary pulmonary blastomycosis
Gilchrist's disease	

116.1 *Paracoccidioidomycosis*

Brazilian blastomycosis	Pulmonary paracoccidioido-
Infection by <i>Paracoccidioides</i>	mycosis
[<i>Blastomyces</i>] brasiliensis	South American blastomycosis
Lutz-Splendore-Almeida disease	Visceral paracoccidioidomycosis
Mucocutaneous-lymphangitic	
paracoccidioidomycosis	

116.2 *Lobomycosis*

Infections by <i>Loboa</i> [<i>Blastomyces</i>]	Lobo's disease
loboi	
Keloidal blastomycosis	

117 Other mycoses117.0 *Rhinosporidiosis*Infection by *Rhinosporidium seeberi*

117.1 *Sporotrichosis*

Cutaneous sporotrichosis
 Disseminated sporotrichosis
 Infection by *Sporothrix*
 [*Sporotrichum*] *schenckii*

Lymphocutaneous sporotrichosis
 Pulmonary sporotrichosis
 Sporotrichosis of the bones

117.2 *Chromoblastomycosis*

Chromomycosis
 Infection by *Cladosporidium carrionii*, *Fonsecaea compactum*, *Fonsecaea pedrosoi*, *Phialophora verrucosa*

117.3 *Aspergillosis*

Infection by *Aspergillus* species, mainly *A. fumigatus*, *A. flavus* group, *A. terreus* group

117.4 *Mycotic mycetomas*

Infection by various genera and species of Ascomycetes and Deuteromycetes such as *Acremonium* [*Cephalosporium*] *falciforme*, *Neotestudina rosatii*, *Madurella grisea*, *Madurella mycetomii*, *Pyrenochaeta romeroi*, *Zopfia* [*Leptosphaeria*] *senegalensis*

Madura foot, mycotic
 Maduromycosis, mycotic

Excludes: actinomycotic mycetomas (039.-)

117.5 *Cryptococcosis*

Busse-Buschke's disease
 Cryptococcal meningitis† (321.0*)
 European cryptococcosis
 Infection by *Cryptococcus*
neoformans

Pulmonary cryptococcosis
 Systemic cryptococcosis
 Torula

117.6 *Allescheriosis* [*Petriellidosis*]

Infections by *Allescheria* [*Petriellidium*] *boydii* [*Monosporium apiospermum*]

Excludes: mycotic mycetoma (117.4)

117.7 *Zygomycosis* [*Phycomycosis* or *Mucormycosis*]

Infection by species of *Absidia*, *Basidiobolus*, *Conidiobolus*, *Cunninghamella*, *Entomophthora*, *Mucor*, *Rhizopus*, *Saksenaea*

117.8 *Infection by dematiaceous fungi* [*Phaeohyphomycosis*]

Infection by dematiaceous fungi such as *Cladosporium trichoides* [*bantianum*], *Dreschlera hawaiiensis*, *Phialophora gougerotii*, *P. jeanselmei*

117.9 *Other and unspecified*

118 Opportunistic mycoses

Infection of skin, subcutaneous tissues and/or organs by a wide variety of fungi generally considered to be pathogenic to compromised hosts only, e.g., infection by species of *Alternaria*, *Dreschlera*, *Fusarium*

HELMINTHIASES (120-129)**120 Schistosomiasis [bilharziasis]**120.0 *Schistosoma haematobium*

Vesical schistosomiasis NOS

120.1 *Schistosoma mansoni*

Intestinal schistosomiasis NOS

120.2 *Schistosoma japonicum*

Asiatic schistosomiasis NOS Katayama disease or fever

120.3 *Cutaneous*

Cercarial dermatitis Schistosome dermatitis

Infection by cercariae of *Schistosoma*

120.8 *Other*

Infection by <i>Schistosoma</i> :	Infection by <i>Schistosoma</i> :
<i>bovis</i>	<i>mattheii</i>
<i>intercalatum</i>	<i>spindale</i>
	<i>Schistosomiasis chestermani</i>

120.9 *Unspecified*

Blood flukes NOS Haemic distomiasis

121 Other trematode infections121.0 *Opisthorchiasis*

Infection by:

 cat liver fluke

Opisthorchis (felineus) (tenuicollis) (viverrini)

121.1 *Clonorchiasis*

Biliary cirrhosis due to clonorchiasis

Chinese liver fluke disease

Hepatic distomiasis due to *Clonorchis sinensis*

Oriental liver fluke disease

121.2 *Paragonimiasis*

Infection by *Paragonimus* Pulmonary distomiasis

Lung fluke disease (oriental)

121.3 *Fascioliasis*

Infection by *Fasciola*:
gigantica
hepatica

Liver flukes NOS
 Sheep liver fluke infection

121.4 *Fasciolopsiasis*

Infection by *Fasciolopsis* (*buski*)

Intestinal distomiasis

121.5 *Metagonimiasis*

Infection by *Metagonimus yokogawai*

121.6 *Heterophyiasis*

Infection by:

Heterophyes heterophyes
Stellantchasmus falcatus

121.8 *Other*

Infection by:

Dicrocoelium dendriticum
Echinostomum ilocanum

Infection by:

Gastrodiscoides hominis

121.9 *Unspecified*

Distomiasis NOS

Fluke disease NOS

122 Echinococcosis

Includes: *echinococcosis*
hydatid disease
hydatidosis

122.0 *Echinococcus granulosus infection of liver*

122.1 *Echinococcus granulosus infection of lung*

122.2 *Echinococcus granulosus infection of thyroid*

122.3 *Echinococcus granulosus infection, other*

122.4 *Echinococcus granulosus infection, unspecified*

122.5 *Echinococcus multilocularis infection of liver*

122.6 *Echinococcus multilocularis infection, other*

122.7 *Echinococcus multilocularis infection, unspecified*

122.8 *Echinococcosis, unspecified, of liver*

122.9 *Echinococcosis, other and unspecified*

123 Other cestode infection

123.0 *Taenia solium* infection, intestinal form

Pork tapeworm (adult) (infection)

123.1 *Cysticercosis*

Cysticerciasis

Infection by:

Cysticercus cellulosae [larval form of *Taenia solium*]**123.2 *Taenia saginata* infection**

Beef tapeworm (infection)

Infection by *Taeniarhyuchus saginatus***123.3 *Taeniasis, unspecified*****123.4 *Diphyllobothriasis, intestinal***

Diphyllobothrium (adult) (latum) (pacificum) infection

Fish tapeworm (infection)

123.5 *Sparganosis* [larval *diphyllobothriasis*]

Infection by:

Diphyllobothrium larvae

Sparganum (mansoni) (proliferum)

Spirometra larvae

123.6 *Hymenolepiasis*

Dwarf tapeworm (infection)

Rat tapeworm (infection)

Hymenolepis (diminuta) (nana)
infection**123.8 *Other***

Diplogonoporus (grandis) }

Dipylidium (caninum) } infection

Dog tapeworm (infection)

123.9 *Unspecified*

Tapeworm (infection) NOS

124 *Trichinosis*

Trichinella spiralis infection

Trichiniasis

Trichinellosis

125 *Filarial infection and dracontiasis***125.0 *Bancroftian filariasis***

Chyluria

Elephantiasis

Infection

Lymphadenitis

Lymphangitis

Wuchereriasis

} due to *Wuchereria bancrofti*

125.1 *Malayan filariasis*

Brugia filariasis	} due to Brugia [Wuchereria] malayi
Chyluria	
Elephantiasis	
Infection	
Lymphadenitis	
Lymphangitis	

125.2 *Loiasis*

Eyeworm disease of Africa	Loa loa infection
---------------------------	-------------------

125.3 *Onchocerciasis*

Onchocerca volvulus infection	Onchocercosis
-------------------------------	---------------

125.4 *Dipetalonemiasis*

Infection by:
 Acanthocheilonema perstans
 Dipetalonema perstans

125.5 *Mansonella ozzardi infection*

Filariasis ozzardi

125.6 *Other specified filariasis*

Infection by: Acanthocheilonema streptocerca Dipetalonema streptocerca	Dirofilaria infection
--	-----------------------

125.7 *Dracontiasis*

Guinea-worm infection	Infection by Dracunculus medinensis
-----------------------	-------------------------------------

125.9 *Unspecified filariasis***126 Ancylostomiasis and necatoriasis**

Includes: cutaneous larva migrans due to Ancylostoma hookworm (disease) (infection) uncinariasis

126.0 *Ancylostoma duodenale*126.1 *Necator americanus*126.2 *Ancylostoma braziliense*126.3 *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*126.8 *Other specified Ancylostoma*126.9 *Unspecified*

Creeping eruption NOS	Cutaneous larva migrans NOS
-----------------------	-----------------------------

127 Other intestinal helminthiases**127.0** *Ascariasis*

Ascariidiasis Roundworm infection
Infection by *Ascaris lumbricoides*

127.1 *Anisakiasis*

Infection by *Anisakis* larva

127.2 *Strongyloidiasis*

Infection by *Strongyloides stercoralis*
Excludes: trichostrongyliasis (127.6)

127.3 *Trichuriasis*

Infection by *Trichuris trichiura* Whipworm (disease) (infection)
Trichocephaliasis

127.4 *Enterobiasis*

Infection by *Enterobius vermicularis* Pinworm (disease) (infection)
Oxyuris vermicularis infection Threadworm infection
Oxyuriasis

127.5 *Capillariasis*

Infection by *Capillaria philippinensis*
Excludes: infection by *Capillaria hepatica* (128.8)

127.6 *Trichostrongyliasis*

Infection by *Trichostrongylus* species

127.7 *Other intestinal helminthiasis*

Infection by:

Oesophagostomum apiostomum and related species

Ternidens diminutus

 other specified intestinal helminth

Physalopteriasis

127.8 *Mixed intestinal helminthiasis*

Infection by intestinal helminths classified to more than one of the categories 120.0-127.7
Mixed helminthiasis NOS

127.9 *Intestinal helminthiasis, unspecified***128 Other and unspecified helminthiases****128.0** *Toxocariasis*

Larva migrans visceralis Visceral larva migrans syndrome
Toxocara (canis) (cati) infection

128.1 *Gnathostomiasis*Infection by *Gnathostoma spinigerum* and related species128.8 *Other*

Infection by:

- Angiostrongylus cantonensis
- Capillaria hepatica
- other specified helminth

128.9 *Unspecified*

Helminthiasis NOS

Worms NOS

129 Intestinal parasitism, unspecified

OTHER INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES (130-136)

130 ToxoplasmosisInfection by *Toxoplasma gondii*

Chorioretinitis† (363.0*)

Hepatitis† (573.2*)

Meningoencephalitis† (323.4*)

Myocarditis† (422.0*)

Pneumonitis† (484.8*)

} due to acquired toxoplasmosis

Excludes: congenital toxoplasmosis (771.2)

131 Trichomoniasis131.0 *Urogenital trichomoniasis*

Fluor (vaginalis)

Leukorrhoea (vaginalis)

Prostatitis† (601.4*)

Urethritis† (597.8*)

Vaginitis† (616.1*)

Vulvovaginitis† (616.1*)

} trichomonal or due to *Trichomonas*
(vaginalis)131.8 *Other sites*

Excludes: intestinal (007.3)

131.9 *Unspecified***132 Pediculosis and phthirus infestation**132.0 *Pediculus capitis* [head louse]132.1 *Pediculus corporis* [body louse]132.2 *Phthirus pubis* [pubic louse]

132.3 *Mixed*

Infestation classifiable to more than one of the categories 132.0–132.2

132.9 *Pediculosis, unspecified***133 Acariasis**133.0 *Scabies*

Infestation by *Sarcoptes scabiei* Sarcoptoid itch

133.8 *Other*

Chiggers

Infestation by:

Demodex folliculorum

 Trombiculae

133.9 *Unspecified*

Infestation by mites NOS

134 Other infestation134.0 *Myiasis*

Infestation by:

 fly larvae

Dermatobia (hominis)

Gasterophilus (intestinalis)

Infestation by:

 maggots

Oestrus ovis

134.1 *Other arthropod infestation*

Infestation by:

 chigoe

Tunga penetrans

 sand flea

Jigger disease

Scarabiasis

134.2 *Hirudiniasis*

Hirudiniasis (external) (internal)

Leeches (aquatic) (land)

134.8 *Other*134.9 *Unspecified*

Infestation (skin) NOS

Skin parasites NOS

135 Sarcoidosis

Besnier-Boeck-Schaumann disease

Lupoid (miliary) of Boeck

Lupus pernio (Besnier)

Lymphogranulomatosis, benign
(Schaumann)

Sarcoid (any site):

 NOS

 Boeck

 Darier-Roussy

 Uveoparotid fever

136 Other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases136.0 *Ainhum*

Dactylolysis spontanea

136.1 *Behcet's syndrome*136.2 *Specific infections by free-living amoebae*Meningoencephalitis due to *Naegleria*† (323.4*)136.3 *Pneumocystosis*Pneumonia due to *Pneumocystis carinii*† (484.8*)136.4 *Psorospermiasis*136.5 *Sarcosporidiosis*136.8 *Other*

Candiru infestation

136.9 *Unspecified*

LATE EFFECTS OF INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES (137-139)

137 Late effects of tuberculosis

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in 010-018 as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "late effects" include those specified as such, as sequelae or as due to old or inactive tuberculosis, without evidence of active disease. [See III Late effects, page 723].

137.0 *Late effects of respiratory or unspecified tuberculosis*137.1 *Late effects of central nervous system tuberculosis*137.2 *Late effects of genitourinary tuberculosis*137.3 *Late effects of tuberculosis of bones and joints*137.4 *Late effects of tuberculosis of other specified organs***138 Late effects of acute poliomyelitis**

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in 045.- as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions specified as such, or as sequelae, or those which are present one year or more after the onset of the acute poliomyelitis. [See III Late effects, page 723].

139 Late effects of other infectious and parasitic diseases

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in categories 001-009, 020-041, 046-136 as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions specified as such; they also include sequela of diseases classifiable to the above categories if there is evidence that the disease itself is no longer present. [See III Late effects, page 723].

139.0 *Late effects of viral encephalitis*

Late effects of conditions classifiable to 049.8, 049.9, 062-064

139.1 *Late effects of trachoma*

Late effects of conditions classifiable to 076.—

139.8 *Late effects of other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases*



II. NEOPLASMS

Notes:

1. Content

This chapter contains the following broad groups: —

- 140-195 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of specified sites, except of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue
- 196-198 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be secondary, of specified sites
- 199 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site
- 200-208 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue
- 210-229 Benign neoplasms
- 230-234 Carcinoma in situ
- 235-238 Neoplasms of uncertain behaviour [see Note, page 140]
- 239 Neoplasms of unspecified nature

2. Functional activity

All neoplasms are classified in this chapter, whether or not functionally active. An additional code from Chapter III may be used, if desired, to identify such functional activity associated with any neoplasm, e.g.: catecholamine-producing malignant pheochromocytoma of adrenal code 194.0 additional code 255.6 basophil adenoma of pituitary with Cushing's syndrome code 227.3 additional code 255.0

3. Morphology [Histology]

For those wishing to identify the histological type of neoplasms, a comprehensive coded nomenclature, which comprises the morphology rubrics of the ICD-Oncology, is given on pages 667-690. See also Introduction, page XXX.

4. Malignant neoplasms overlapping site boundaries

Categories 140-195 are for the classification of primary malignant neoplasms according to their point of origin. A malignant neoplasm that overlaps two or more subcategories within a three-digit rubric and whose point of origin cannot be determined should be classified to the subcategory .8 "Other". For example: "carcinoma involving tip and ventral surface of tongue" should be assigned to 141.8. On the other hand, "carcinoma of tip of tongue extending to involve the ventral surface" should be coded to 141.2 as the point of origin, the tip, is known. Three subcategories, (149.8, 159.8, 165.8), have been provided for malignant neoplasms that overlap the boundaries of three-digit rubrics within certain systems. Overlapping malignant neoplasms that cannot be classified as indicated above should be assigned to the appropriate subdivision of category 195 (Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites).

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF LIP, ORAL CAVITY AND PHARYNX (140-149)
140 Malignant neoplasm of lip

Excludes: skin of lip (173.0)

140.0 *Upper lip, vermilion border*

Upper lip:

NOS

external

lipstick area

140.1 *Lower lip, vermilion border*

Lower lip:

NOS

external

lipstick area

140.3 *Upper lip, inner aspect*

Upper lip:

buccal aspect

frenulum

Upper lip:

mucosa

oral aspect

140.4 *Lower lip, inner aspect*

Lower lip:

buccal aspect

frenulum

Lower lip:

mucosa

oral aspect

140.5 *Lip, unspecified, inner aspect*

Lip, not specified whether upper or lower:

buccal aspect

frenulum

mucosa

oral aspect

140.6 *Commissure of lip*140.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]140.9 *Lip, unspecified, vermilion border*

Lip not specified as upper or lower:

NOS

external

lipstick area

141 Malignant neoplasm of tongue141.0 *Base of tongue*

Dorsal surface of base of tongue

Fixed part of tongue NOS

141.1 Dorsal surface of tongue

Anterior two-thirds of tongue, dorsal surface

Excludes: dorsal surface of base of tongue (141.0)

141.2 Tip and lateral border of tongue**141.3 Ventral surface of tongue**

Anterior two-thirds of tongue, ventral surface

Frenulum linguae

141.4 Anterior two-thirds of tongue, part unspecified

Mobile part of tongue NOS

141.5 Junctional zone

Border of tongue at junction of fixed and mobile parts at insertion of anterior tonsillar pillar

141.6 Lingual tonsil**141.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]****141.9 Tongue, unspecified**

Tongue NOS

142 Malignant neoplasm of major salivary glands

Excludes: malignant neoplasms of minor salivary glands, which are to be classified according to their anatomical location; if location is not specified, classify to 145.9

142.0 Parotid gland**142.1 Submandibular gland**

Submaxillary gland

142.2 Sublingual gland**142.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]****142.9 Site unspecified**

Salivary gland (major) NOS

143 Malignant neoplasm of gum

Includes: alveolar (ridge) mucosa
gingiva

Excludes: malignant odontogenic neoplasms (170.-)

143.0 Upper gum**143.1 Lower gum****143.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]****143.9 Gum, unspecified**

144 Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth144.0 *Anterior portion*

Anterior to the premolar-canine junction

144.1 *Lateral portion*144.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]144.9 *Part unspecified***145 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth**

Excludes: mucosa of lips (140.-)

145.0 *Cheek mucosa*

Buccal mucosa

Internal cheek

145.1 *Vestibule of mouth*

Buccal sulcus (upper) (lower)

Labial sulcus (upper) (lower)

145.2 *Hard palate*145.3 *Soft palate*Excludes: nasopharyngeal [posterior] [superior] surface of soft palate
(147.3)145.4 *Uvula*145.5 *Palate, unspecified*

Junction of hard and soft palate

Roof of mouth

145.6 *Retromolar area*145.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]145.9 *Mouth, unspecified*

Minor salivary gland, unspecified site Oral cavity NOS

146 Malignant neoplasm of oropharynx146.0 *Tonsil*

Tonsil:

NOS

faucial

palatine

Excludes: lingual tonsil (141.6)

pharyngeal tonsil (147.1)

146.1 *Tonsillar fossa*146.2 *Tonsillar pillars (anterior) (posterior)*

Palatoglossal arch

Palatopharyngeal arch

146.3 *Vallecula*

Anterior and medial surface of the pharyngoepiglottic fold

146.4 *Anterior aspect of epiglottis*

Epiglottis, free border [margin] Glossoepiglottic fold(s)

Excludes: epiglottis:

NOS (161.1)

suprahyoid portion (161.1)

146.5 *Junctional region*

Junction of the free margin of the epiglottis, the aryepiglottic fold and the pharyngoepiglottic fold

146.6 *Lateral wall of oropharynx***146.7** *Posterior wall of oropharynx***146.8** *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]**146.9** *Oropharynx, unspecified***147** **Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx****147.0** *Superior wall*

Roof of nasopharynx

147.1 *Posterior wall*

Pharyngeal tonsil

Adenoid

147.2 *Lateral wall*

Fossa of Rosenmüller

Pharyngeal recess

Opening of auditory tube

147.3 *Anterior wall*

Floor of nasopharynx

Nasopharyngeal [posterior] [superior] surface of soft palate

Posterior margin of nasal septum and choanae

147.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]**147.9** *Nasopharynx, unspecified*

Nasopharyngeal wall NOS

148 **Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx****148.0** *Postcricoid region***148.1** *Pyriform sinus*

Pyriform fossa

148.2 *Aryepiglottic fold, hypopharyngeal aspect*

Aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold:

NOS

marginal zone

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold, laryngeal aspect
(161.1)148.3 *Posterior hypopharyngeal wall*148.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]148.9 *Hypopharynx, unspecified*

Hypopharyngeal wall NOS

Hypopharynx NOS

149 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the lip, oral cavity and pharynx149.0 *Pharynx, unspecified*149.1 *Waldeyer's ring*149.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

Malignant neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx whose point of origin cannot be assigned to any one of the categories 140-148

149.9 *Ill-defined***MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF DIGESTIVE ORGANS AND PERITONEUM
(150-159)****150 Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus**

Note: Two alternative subclassifications are given: —

.0-.2 by anatomical description

.3-.5 by thirds

This departure from the principle that categories should be mutually exclusive is deliberate, since both forms of terminology are currently encountered on medical records.

150.0 *Cervical part*150.1 *Thoracic part*150.2 *Abdominal part*150.3 *Upper third*150.4 *Middle third*150.5 *Lower third*150.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]150.9 *Oesophagus, unspecified*

151 Malignant neoplasm of stomach151.0 *Cardia*

Cardiac orifice Cardio-oesophageal junction

151.1 *Pylorus*

Pyloric canal Prepylorus

151.2 *Pyloric antrum*

Antrum of stomach NOS

151.3 *Fundus of stomach*151.4 *Body of stomach*151.5 *Lesser curvature, unspecified*

Lesser curvature, not classifiable to 151.1-151.4

151.6 *Greater curvature, unspecified*

Greater curvature, not classifiable to 151.0-151.4

151.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

Anterior wall, not classifiable to 151.0-151.4

Posterior wall, not classifiable to 151.0-151.4

151.9 *Stomach, unspecified*

Carcinoma ventriculi Gastric cancer

152 Malignant neoplasm of small intestine, including duodenum152.0 *Duodenum*152.1 *Jejunum*152.2 *Ileum*

Excludes: ileocaecal valve (153.4)

152.3 *Meckel's diverticulum*152.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

Duodenojejunal junction

152.9 *Small intestine, unspecified***153 Malignant neoplasm of colon**153.0 *Hepatic flexure*153.1 *Transverse colon*

153.2 *Descending colon*

153.3 *Sigmoid colon*

Sigmoid (flexure)

Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (154.0)

153.4 *Caecum*

Ileocaecal valve

153.5 *Appendix*

153.6 *Ascending colon*

153.7 *Splenic flexure*

153.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

153.9 *Colon, unspecified*

Large intestine NOS

154 Malignant neoplasm of rectum, rectosigmoid junction and anus

154.0 *Rectosigmoid junction*

Rectosigmoid (colon)

Colon and rectum

154.1 *Rectum*

Rectal ampulla

154.2 *Anal canal*

Anal sphincter

154.3 *Anus, unspecified*

Excludes: anus:

margin (172.5, 173.5)

skin (172.5, 173.5)

perianal skin (172.5, 173.5)

154.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

Anorectum

Cloacogenic zone

155 Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts

155.0 *Liver, primary*

Carcinoma:

Hepatoblastoma

liver, specified as primary

hepatocellular

liver cell

155.1 *Intrahepatic bile ducts*

Canaliculi biliferi	Intrahepatic:
Interlobular:	canaliculi
bile ducts	biliary passages
biliary canals	gall duct

155.2 *Liver, not specified as primary or secondary***156 Malignant neoplasm of gallbladder and extrahepatic bile ducts**156.0 *Gallbladder*156.1 *Extrahepatic bile ducts*

Biliary duct or passage NOS	Cystic duct
Common bile duct	Hepatic duct

156.2 *Ampulla of Vater*156.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]156.9 *Biliary tract, part unspecified*

Malignant neoplasm involving both intrahepatic and extrahepatic bile ducts

157 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas157.0 *Head of pancreas*157.1 *Body of pancreas*157.2 *Tail of pancreas*157.3 *Pancreatic duct*

Duct of:

 Santorini
 Wirsung

157.4 *Islets of Langerhans*

Islets of Langerhans, any part of pancreas

157.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]157.9 *Part unspecified***158 Malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum**158.0 *Retroperitoneum*158.8 *Specified parts of peritoneum* [see Note 4, page 101]

Mesentery	Peritoneum:
Mesocolon	parietal
Omentum	pelvic

158.9 *Peritoneum, unspecified*

159 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the digestive organs and peritoneum

159.0 *Intestinal tract, part unspecified*

Intestine NOS

159.1 *Spleen, not elsewhere classified*

Angiosarcoma } of spleen
Fibrosarcoma }

Excludes: Hodgkin's disease (201.-)
lymphosarcoma (200.1)
reticulosarcoma (200.0)

159.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs and peritoneum whose point of origin cannot be assigned to any one of the categories 150-158

Excludes: cardio-oesophageal junction (151.0)
colon and rectum (154.0)

159.9 *Ill-defined*

Alimentary canal or tract NOS

Gastrointestinal tract NOS

**MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF RESPIRATORY AND INTRATHORACIC
ORGANS (160-165)**

160 Malignant neoplasm of nasal cavities, middle ear and accessory sinuses

160.0 *Nasal cavities*

Cartilage of nose

Septum of nose

Conchae, nasal

Vestibule of nose

Internal nose

Excludes: nasal bone (170.0)
nose NOS (195.0)
olfactory bulb (192.0)
posterior margin of septum and choanae (147.3)
skin of nose (172.3, 173.3)

160.1 *Auditory tube, middle ear and mastoid air cells*

Antrum tympanicum

Tympanic cavity

Eustachian tube

Excludes: auricular canal (external) (172.2, 173.2)
bone of ear (meatus) (170.0)
cartilage of ear (171.0)
ear (external) (skin) (172.2, 173.2)

160.2 *Maxillary sinus*

Antrum (Highmore) (maxillary)

160.3 *Ethmoidal sinus*160.4 *Frontal sinus*160.5 *Sphenoidal sinus*160.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]160.9 *Accessory sinus, unspecified***161 Malignant neoplasm of larynx**161.0 *Glottis*

Intrinsic larynx

True vocal cord

Laryngeal commissure (anterior)
(posterior)

Vocal cord NOS

161.1 *Supraglottis*

Aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold, laryngeal aspect

Epiglottis (suprahyoid portion) NOS

Extrinsic larynx

False vocal cords

Posterior (laryngeal) surface of epiglottis

Ventricular bands

Excludes: anterior aspect of epiglottis (146.4)
 aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold:
 NOS (148.2)
 hypopharyngeal aspect (148.2)
 marginal zone (148.2)

161.2 *Subglottis*161.3 *Laryngeal cartilages*

Cartilage:

arytenoid

cricoid

Cartilage:

cuneiform

thyroid

161.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]161.9 *Larynx, unspecified***162 Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung**162.0 *Trachea*162.2 *Main bronchus*

Carina

Hilus

- 162.3 *Upper lobe, bronchus or lung*
- 162.4 *Middle lobe, bronchus or lung*
- 162.5 *Lower lobe, bronchus or lung*
- 162.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]
- 162.9 *Bronchus and lung, unspecified*

163 Malignant neoplasm of pleura

- 163.0 *Parietal*
- 163.1 *Visceral*
- 163.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]
- 163.9 *Pleura, unspecified*

164 Malignant neoplasm of thymus, heart and mediastinum

- 164.0 *Thymus*
 - 164.1 *Heart*
- Pericardium
- Excludes: great vessels (171.4)
- 164.2 *Anterior mediastinum*
 - 164.3 *Posterior mediastinum*
 - 164.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]
 - 164.9 *Mediastinum, part unspecified*

165 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the respiratory system and intrathoracic organs

- 165.0 *Upper respiratory tract, part unspecified*
- 165.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

Malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs whose point of origin cannot be assigned to any one of the categories 160-164

- 165.9 *Ill-defined sites within the respiratory system*

Respiratory tract NOS

- Excludes: intrathoracic NOS (195.1)
thoracic NOS (195.1)

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BONE, CONNECTIVE TISSUE, SKIN AND
BREAST (170-175)

170 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage

Excludes: bone marrow NOS (202.9)

cartilage:

ear (171.0)
eyelid (171.0)
larynx (161.3)
nose (160.0)
synovia (171.-)

170.0 Bones of skull and face

Bone:

ethmoid
frontal
malar
nasal
occipital
orbital

Bone:

parietal
sphenoid
temporal
Maxilla
Turbinates
Vomer

Excludes: carcinoma, any type other than intraosseous or odontogenic:
maxilla, maxillary (sinus) (160.2)
upper jaw bone (143.0)
jaw bone (lower) (170.1)

170.1 Lower jaw bone

Mandible

Jaw bone NOS

Excludes: carcinoma, any type other than intraosseous or odontogenic:
jaw bone NOS (143.9)
lower (143.1)
upper jaw bone (170.0)

170.2 Vertebral column, excluding sacrum and coccyx

Spinal column

Vertebra

Spine

170.3 Ribs, sternum and clavicle

Costal cartilage

Xiphoid process

170.4 Long bones of upper limb and scapula

Acromion process

Radius

Bone NOS of upper limb

Ulna

Humerus

170.5 Upper limb, short bones

Carpal

Scaphoid (of hand)

Cuneiform, wrist

Semilunar or luniate

Metacarpal

Trapezium

Phalanges of hand

Trapezoid

Pisiform

Unciform

170.6 *Pelvic bones, sacrum and coccyx*

Coccygeal vertebra	Pubic bone
Ilium	Sacral vertebra
Ischium	

170.7 *Lower limb, long bones*

Bones NOS of lower limb	Fibula
Femur	Tibia

170.8 *Lower limb, short bones*

Astragalus	Navicular (of ankle)
Calcaneus	Patella
Cuboid	Phalanges of foot
Cuneiform, ankle	Tarsal
Metatarsal	

170.9 *Site unspecified*

Chondrosarcoma	} site unspecified
Chondromyxosarcoma	
Ewing's sarcoma or tumour	
Osteosarcoma	

171 Malignant neoplasm of connective and other soft tissue

Includes:	blood vessel	peripheral, sympathetic and para-
	bursa	sympathetic nerves and
	fascia	ganglia
	ligament, except uterine	synovia
	muscle	tendon (sheath)

Excludes:	cartilage (of):
	articular (170.-)
	larynx (161.3)
	nose (160.0)
	connective tissue of breast (174.-)
	heart (164.1)

171.0 *Head, face and neck*

Cartilage of:
ear
eyelid

171.2 *Upper limb, including shoulder*171.3 *Lower limb, including hip*171.4 *Thorax*

Axilla	Great vessels
Diaphragm	

Excludes: thymus, heart and mediastinum (164.-)

171.5 Abdomen

Abdominal wall

Hypochondrium

171.6 Pelvis

Buttock

Perineum

Groin

Excludes: uterine ligament, any (183.-)

171.7 Trunk, unspecified

Back NOS

171.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]**171.9 Site unspecified**

Fibrosarcoma

Haemangiosarcoma

Leiomyosarcoma

Liposarcoma

Lymphangiosarcoma

Myosarcoma

Myxosarcoma

Rhabdomyosarcoma

Sarcoma

Sarcomatosis

} site unspecified

172 Malignant melanoma of skinIncludes: melanocarcinoma
melanoma (skin) NOS

Excludes: skin of genital organs (184.-, 187.-)

172.0 Lip

Excludes: vermilion border of lip (140.-)

172.1 Eyelid, including canthus**172.2 Ear and external auricular canal**

Auricle (ear)

Pinna

External meatus

172.3 Other and unspecified parts of face

Cheek (external)

Nose, external

Eyebrow

Temple

172.4 Scalp and neck

172.5 *Trunk, except scrotum*

Axilla	Perianal skin
Breast	Perineum
Buttock	Umbilicus
Groin	

Excludes: anus NOS (154.3)
scrotum (187.7)

172.6 *Upper limb including shoulder*172.7 *Lower limb including hip*172.8 *Other [see Note 4, page 101]*172.9 *Site unspecified***173 Other malignant neoplasm of skin**

Includes: malignant neoplasm of:
sebaceous glands
sweat glands

Excludes: malignant melanoma of skin (172.-)
skin of genital organs (184.-, 187.-)

173.0 *Skin of lip*

Excludes: vermilion border of lip (140.-)

173.1 *Eyelid, including canthus*

Excludes: cartilage of eyelid (171.0)

173.2 *Ear and external auricular canal*

Auricle (ear)	Pinna
External meatus	

Excludes: cartilage of ear (171.0)

173.3 *Skin of other and unspecified parts of face*

Cheek, external	Nose, external
Eyebrow	Temple

173.4 *Scalp and skin of neck*173.5 *Skin of trunk, except scrotum*

Axillary fold	Skin of:
Perianal skin	breast
Umbilicus	buttock
Skin of:	chest wall
abdominal wall	groin
anus	perineum
back	

Excludes: anal canal (154.2)
anus NOS (154.3)
skin of scrotum (187.7)

- 173.6 *Skin of upper limb, including shoulder*
 173.7 *Skin of lower limb, including hip*
 173.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]
 173.9 *Site unspecified*

174 Malignant neoplasm of female breast

Includes: breast (female) Paget's disease of:
 connective tissue breast
 soft parts nipple

Excludes: skin of breast (172.5, 173.5)

- 174.0 *Nipple and areola*
 174.1 *Central portion*
 174.2 *Upper-inner quadrant*
 174.3 *Lower-inner quadrant*
 174.4 *Upper-outer quadrant*
 174.5 *Lower-outer quadrant*
 174.6 *Axillary tail*
 174.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

Ectopic sites

- 174.9 *Breast, unspecified*

175 Malignant neoplasm of male breast

Excludes: skin of breast (172.5, 173.5)

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF GENITOURINARY ORGANS (179-189)

179 Malignant neoplasm of uterus, part unspecified

180 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri

180.0 *Endocervix*

Cervical canal

Endocervical gland

Endocervical canal

180.1 *Exocervix*

180.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

180.9 *Cervix uteri, unspecified*

181 Malignant neoplasm of placenta

Choriocarcinoma NOS Chorionepithelioma NOS

Excludes: chorioadenoma (destruens) (236.1)
 hydatidiform mole (630)
 malignant (236.1)

182 Malignant neoplasm of body of uterus

182.0 *Corpus uteri, except isthmus*

Cornu Fundus
 Endometrium Myometrium

182.1 *Isthmus*

Lower uterine segment

182.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

183 Malignant neoplasm of ovary and other uterine adnexa

183.0 *Ovary*

183.2 *Fallopian tube*

Oviduct Uterine tube

183.3 *Broad ligament*

183.4 *Parametrium*

Uterine ligament NOS

183.5 *Round ligament*

183.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

183.9 *Uterine adnexa, unspecified*

184 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs

184.0 *Vagina*

184.1 *Labia majora*

Greater vestibular [Bartholin's] gland

184.2 *Labia minora*

184.3 *Clitoris*

184.4 *Vulva, unspecified*

External female genitalia NOS Pudendum

184.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]184.9 *Site unspecified*

Female genitourinary tract NOS

185 Malignant neoplasm of prostate**186 Malignant neoplasm of testis**186.0 *Undescended*

Ectopic testis Retained testis

186.9 *Other and unspecified*

Testis:

NOS

descended

scrotal

187 Malignant neoplasm of penis and other male genital organs187.1 *Prepuce*

Foreskin

187.2 *Glans penis*187.3 *Body of penis*

Corpus cavernosum

187.4 *Penis, part unspecified*

Skin of penis NOS

187.5 *Epididymis*187.6 *Spermatic cord*187.7 *Scrotum*

Skin of scrotum

187.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

Seminal vesicle Tunica vaginalis

187.9 *Site unspecified*

Male genital organ or tract NOS

188 Malignant neoplasm of bladder188.0 *Trigone*

188.1 *Dome*

188.2 *Lateral wall*

188.3 *Anterior wall*

188.4 *Posterior wall*

188.5 *Bladder neck*

Internal urethral orifice

188.6 *Ureteric orifice*

188.7 *Urachus*

188.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

188.9 *Part unspecified*

189 Malignant neoplasm of kidney and other and unspecified urinary organs

189.0 *Kidney, except pelvis*

189.1 *Renal pelvis*

Pelviureteric junction

Renal calyces

189.2 *Ureter*

Excludes: ureteric orifice of bladder (188.6)

189.3 *Urethra*

Excludes: urethral orifice of bladder (188.5)

189.4 *Paraurethral glands*

189.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

189.9 *Site unspecified*

Urinary system NOS

**MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED SITES
(190-199)**

190 Malignant neoplasm of eye

Excludes: cartilage of eyelid (171.0)
eyelid (skin) (172.1, 173.1)
optic nerve (192.0)
orbital bone (170.0)

190.0 *Eyeball, except conjunctiva, cornea, retina and choroid*

Ciliary body

190.1 *Orbit*

Connective tissue of orbit Retrobulbar

Extraocular muscle

Excludes: orbital bone (170.0)

190.2 *Lacrimal gland*190.3 *Conjunctiva*190.4 *Cornea*190.5 *Retina*190.6 *Choroid*190.7 *Lacrimal duct*

Lacrimal sac Nasolacrimal duct

190.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]190.9 *Part unspecified***191 Malignant neoplasm of brain**Excludes: cranial nerves (192.-)
retrobulbar (190.1)191.0 *Cerebrum, except lobes and ventricles*191.1 *Frontal lobe*191.2 *Temporal lobe*191.3 *Parietal lobe*191.4 *Occipital lobe*191.5 *Ventricle*

Floor of ventricle

191.6 *Cerebellum*191.7 *Brain stem*191.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]191.9 *Brain, unspecified*

Astrocytoma

Astroblastoma

Ependymoma

Glioma

Medulloblastoma

Neuroepithelioma

Oligodendroblastoma

} site unspecified

192 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of nervous system

Excludes: peripheral, sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves and ganglia (171.-)

/ 192.0 *Cranial nerves*192.1 *Cerebral meninges*

Meninges NOS

192.2 *Spinal cord*192.3 *Spinal meninges*192.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]192.9 *Part unspecified*

Nervous system (central) NOS

Excludes: meninges NOS (192.1)

193 Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland**194 Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures**

Excludes: islets of Langerhans (157.4)

194.0 *Suprarenal gland*

Adrenal gland

194.1 *Parathyroid gland*194.3 *Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct*194.4 *Pineal gland*194.5 *Carotid body*194.6 *Aortic body and other paraganglia*194.8 *Other*

Pluriglandular involvement NOS

Note: If the sites of multiple involvement are known, they should be coded separately.

194.9 *Site unspecified*

Endocrine gland NOS

195 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites

Includes: overlapping neoplasms, not elsewhere classified [see Note 4, page 101]

Excludes: malignant neoplasm:
 lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue (200-208)
 unspecified site (199.-)

195.0 Head, face and neck

Cheek NOS

Nose NOS

195.1 Thorax

Axilla

195.2 Abdomen**195.3 Pelvis**

Groin

Sites overlapping systems within the pelvis, such as:
 rectovesical (septum)
 rectovaginal (septum)

195.4 Upper limb**195.5 Lower limb****195.8 Other specified sites****196 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes**

Excludes: any malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes, specified as primary
 (200-202)
 Hodgkin's disease (201.-)
 lymphosarcoma (200.1)
 other forms of lymphoma (202.-)
 reticulosarcoma (200.0)

Note: This category should not be used for coding underlying cause of death [see page 727].

196.0 Head, face and neck

Cervicofacial

Supraclavicular

196.1 IntrathoracicBronchopulmonary
Mediastinal

Tracheobronchial

196.2 Intra-abdominalIntestinal
Mesenteric

Retroperitoneal

196.3 *Axilla and upper limb*

Brachial	Pectoral
Epitrochlear	

196.5 *Inguinal and lower limb*

Groin	Tibial
Popliteal	

196.6 *Intrapelvic*

Iliac	Obturator
-------	-----------

196.8 *Multiple sites*196.9 *Site unspecified*

Lymph nodes NOS

197 Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive systems

Note: This category should not be used for coding underlying cause of death [see page 727].

197.0 *Lung*197.1 *Mediastinum*197.2 *Pleura*197.3 *Other respiratory organs*197.4 *Small intestine, including duodenum*197.5 *Large intestine and rectum*197.6 *Retroperitoneum and peritoneum*197.7 *Liver*197.8 *Other digestive organs***198 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other specified sites**

Note: This category should not be used for coding underlying cause of death [see page 727].

198.0 *Kidney*198.1 *Other urinary organs*198.2 *Skin*198.3 *Brain and spinal cord*198.4 *Other parts of nervous system*

Meninges (cerebral) (spinal)

198.5 *Bone and bone marrow*

198.6 *Ovary*

198.7 *Suprarenal gland*

198.8 *Other specified sites*

199 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site

199.0 *Disseminated*

Carcinomatosis	}	unspecified site	
Generalised:			
cancer			(primary)
malignancy			(secondary)
Multiple cancer			

199.1 *Other*

Carcinoma	}	unspecified site
Cancer		
Malignancy		

**MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF LYMPHATIC AND HAEMATOPOIETIC
TISSUE (200-208)**

Excludes: secondary and unspecified neoplasm of lymph nodes (196.-)

200 Lymphosarcoma and reticulosarcoma

200.0 *Reticulosarcoma*

200.1 *Lymphosarcoma*

Excludes: lymphosarcoma-cell leukaemia (207.8)

200.2 *Burkitt's tumour*

200.8 *Other named variants*

Reticulolymphosarcoma

201 Hodgkin's disease

Note: Two alternative sub-classifications are given:

.0-.2 Parker-Jackson

.4-.7 Rye modification of Lukes-Butler

This departure from the principle that categories should be mutually exclusive is deliberate, since both forms of terminology are currently encountered on medical records.

- 201.0 *Hodgkin's paraganuloma*
- 201.1 *Hodgkin's granuloma*
- 201.2 *Hodgkin's sarcoma*
- 201.4 *Lymphocytic-histiocytic predominance*
- 201.5 *Nodular sclerosis*
- 201.6 *Mixed cellularity*
- 201.7 *Lymphocytic depletion*
- 201.9 *Unspecified*
- 202 Other malignant neoplasm of lymphoid and histiocytic tissue**
- 202.0 *Nodular lymphoma*
 Brill-Symmers disease Follicular lymphoma
- 202.1 *Mycosis fungoides*
- 202.2 *Sézary's disease*
- 202.3 *Malignant histiocytosis*
- 202.4 *Leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis*
 Hairy-cell leukaemia
- 202.5 *Letterer-Siwe disease*
 Acute differentiated progressive histiocytosis Acute (progressive) histiocytosis X
 Acute reticulosis of infancy
 Acute infantile reticuloendotheliosis
- Excludes: histiocytosis (acute) (chronic) (277.8)
 histiocytosis X (chronic) (277.8)
- 202.6 *Malignant mast-cell tumours*
 Malignant: Mast-cell sarcoma
 mastocytoma
 mastocytosis
- Excludes: mast-cell leukaemia (207.8)
- 202.8 *Other lymphomas*
 Lymphoma (malignant):
 NOS
 diffuse
- 202.9 *Other and unspecified*

203 Multiple myeloma and immunoproliferative neoplasms203.0 *Multiple myeloma*

Kahler's disease Myelomatosis

Excludes: solitary myeloma (238.6)

203.1 *Plasma cell leukaemia*203.8 *Other immunoproliferative neoplasms***204 Lymphoid leukaemia**Includes: leukaemia:
lymphatic
lymphocytic204.0 *Acute*

Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic lymphoid leukaemia (204.1)

204.1 *Chronic*204.2 *Subacute*204.8 *Other*204.9 *Unspecified***205 Myeloid leukaemia**Includes: leukaemia:
granulocytic
myelogenous205.0 *Acute*

Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic myeloid leukaemia (205.1)

205.1 *Chronic*205.2 *Subacute*205.3 *Myeloid sarcoma*

Chloroma Granulocytic sarcoma

205.8 *Other*205.9 *Unspecified***206 Monocytic leukaemia**

Includes: monocytoid leukaemia

206.0 *Acute*

Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic monocytic leukaemia (206.1)

206.1 *Chronic*206.2 *Subacute*206.8 *Other*206.9 *Unspecified***207 Other specified leukaemia**

Excludes: leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis (202.4)
plasma cell leukaemia (203.1)

207.0 *Acute erythraemia and erythroleukaemia*

Acute erythraemic myelosis Di Guglielmo's disease

207.1 *Chronic erythraemia*

Heilmeyer-Schöner disease

207.2 *Megakaryocytic leukaemia*207.8 *Other*

Lymphosarcoma cell leukaemia

208 Leukaemia of unspecified cell type208.0 *Acute*

Acute leukaemia NOS Stem cell leukaemia
Blast cell leukaemia

Excludes: acute exacerbation of unspecified leukaemia (208.1)

208.1 *Chronic*

Chronic leukaemia NOS

208.2 *Subacute*

Subacute leukaemia NOS

208.8 *Other*208.9 *Unspecified*

Leukaemia NOS

BENIGN NEOPLASMS (210-229)**210 Benign neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx**

Excludes: cyst of jaw (522.-, 526.-)
cyst of oral soft tissue (528.-)

210.0 *Lip*

Frenulum labii

Lip (inner aspect) (mucosa) (vermillion border)

Excludes: labial commissure (210.4)
skin of lip (216.0)210.1 *Tongue*

Lingual tonsil

210.2 *Major salivary glands*

Gland:

parotid
sublingual
submandibular

Excludes: benign neoplasms of minor salivary glands which are to be classified according to their anatomical location; if location is not specified, classify to 210.4

210.3 *Floor of mouth*210.4 *Other and unspecified parts of mouth*

Gingiva

Oral mucosa

Labial commissure

Palate (hard) (soft)

Oral cavity NOS

Uvula

Excludes: benign odontogenic neoplasms (213.-)
mucosa of lips (210.0)
nasopharyngeal [posterior] [superior] surface of soft palate (210.7)210.5 *Tonsil*

Tonsil (faucial) (palatine)

Excludes: lingual tonsil (210.1)
pharyngeal tonsil (210.7)
tonsillar:
fossa (210.6)
pillars (210.6)210.6 *Other parts of oropharynx*

Epiglottis, anterior aspect

Vallecula

Tonsillar:

fossa
pillarsExcludes: epiglottis:
NOS (212.1)
suprahypoid portion (212.1)

210.7 *Nasopharynx*

210.8 *Hypopharynx*

210.9 *Pharynx, unspecified*

211 Benign neoplasm of other parts of digestive system

211.0 *Oesophagus*

211.1 *Stomach*

211.2 *Small intestine, including duodenum*

Excludes: ampulla of Vater (211.5)
ileocaecal valve (211.3)

211.3 *Colon*

Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (211.4)

211.4 *Rectum and anal canal*

Anus NOS

Excludes: anus:
margin (216.5)
skin (216.5)
perianal skin (216.5)

211.5 *Liver and biliary passages*

211.6 *Pancreas, except islets of Langerhans*

211.7 *Islets of Langerhans*

Islet cell tumour

211.8 *Retroperitoneum and peritoneum*

211.9 *Other and unspecified site*

Alimentary canal or tract NOS

Intestine NOS

Gastrointestinal tract NOS

Spleen, not elsewhere classified

212 Benign neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organs

212.0 *Nasal cavities, middle ear and accessory sinuses*

Excludes: auricular canal (external) (216.2)
bone of:
ear (213.0)
nose (213.0)
cartilage of ear (215.0)
ear (external) (skin) (216.2)

nose NOS (229.8)
 skin (216.3)
 olfactory bulb (225.1)
 polyp of:
 accessory sinus (471.8)
 ear (387.9)
 nasal cavity (471.0)
 posterior margin of septum and choanae (210.7)

212.1 *Larynx*

Excludes: epiglottis, anterior aspect (210.6)
 polyp of vocal cord or larynx (478.4)

212.2 *Trachea*

212.3 *Bronchus and lung*

212.4 *Pleura*

212.5 *Mediastinum*

212.6 *Thymus*

212.7 *Heart*

Excludes: great vessels (215.4)

212.8 *Other specified sites*

212.9 *Site unspecified*

Respiratory organ NOS

Upper respiratory tract NOS

Excludes: intrathoracic NOS (229.8)
 thoracic NOS (229.8)

213 Benign neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage

Excludes: cartilage of:
 ear (215.0)
 eyelid (215.0)
 larynx (212.1)
 nose (212.0)
 synovia (215.-)

213.0 *Bones of skull and face*

Excludes: lower jaw bone (213.1)

213.1 *Lower jaw bone*

213.2 *Vertebral column, excluding sacrum and coccyx*

213.3 *Ribs, sternum and clavicle*

213.4 *Long bones of upper limb and scapula*

- 213.5 *Upper limb, short bones*
 213.6 *Pelvic bones, sacrum and coccyx*
 213.7 *Lower limb, long bones*
 213.8 *Lower limb, short bones*
 213.9 *Site unspecified*
 Chondroma } site unspecified
 Osteoma }

214 Lipoma

- Angiolipoma }
 Fibrolipoma } any site
 Hibernoma }
 Lipoma (fetal) (infiltrating) (intramuscular) }
 Myxolipoma }

215 Other benign neoplasm of connective and other soft tissue

- Includes: blood vessel peripheral, sympathetic and
 bursa parasympathetic nerves and
 fascia ganglia
 ligament synovia
 muscle tendon (sheath)
- Excludes: cartilage:
 articular (213.-)
 larynx (212.1)
 nose (212.0)
 connective tissue of breast (217)

- 215.0 *Head, face and neck*
 215.2 *Upper limb, including shoulder*
 215.3 *Lower limb, including hip*
 215.4 *Thorax*
 Excludes: heart (212.7)
 mediastinum (212.5)
 thymus (212.6)
- 215.5 *Abdomen*
 215.6 *Pelvis*
 Excludes: uterine:
 leiomyoma (218)
 ligament, any (221.0)

215.7 *Trunk, unspecified*

Back NOS

215.8 *Other specified sites*215.9 *Site unspecified*

Leiomyoma	} site unspecified
Myoma	
Myxofibroma	
Myxoma	
Rhabdomyoma	

216 Benign neoplasm of skin

Includes: blue naevus pigmented naevus
 dermatofibroma syringoadenoma
 hydrocystoma syringoma

Excludes: skin of genital organs (221.-, 222.-)

216.0 *Skin of lip*

Excludes: vermilion border of lip (210.0)

216.1 *Eyelid, including canthus*

Excludes: cartilage of eyelid (215.0)

216.2 *Ear and external auricular canal*

Auricle (ear) Pinna

External meatus

Excludes: cartilage of ear (215.0)

216.3 *Skin of other and unspecified parts of face*

Cheek, external Nose, external

Eyebrow Temple

216.4 *Scalp and skin of neck*216.5 *Skin of trunk, except scrotum*

Axillary fold	Skin of:	
Perianal skin		
Umbilicus		
		abdominal wall
		anus
		back
		breast
		buttock
	chest wall	
	groin	
	perineum	

Excludes: anal canal (211.4)
 anus NOS (211.4)
 skin of scrotum (222.4)

216.6 *Skin of upper limb, including shoulder*

216.7 *Skin of lower limb, including hip*

216.8 *Other*

216.9 *Site unspecified*

217 Benign neoplasm of breast

Breast (male) (female)
connective tissue
soft parts

Excludes: benign cyst of breast (610.-)
skin of breast (216.5)

218 Uterine leiomyoma

Fibroid (uterus)	Fibromyoma	} uterus
	Myoma	

219 Other benign neoplasm of uterus

219.0 *Cervix uteri*

219.1 *Corpus uteri*

219.8 *Other specified parts*

219.9 *Part unspecified*

220 Benign neoplasm of ovary

221 Benign neoplasm of other female genital organs

Includes: adenomatous polyp
benign teratoma

221.0 *Uterine tube and ligaments*

Fallopian tube

Uterine ligament (broad) (round)

Oviduct

221.1 *Vagina*

221.2 *Vulva*

Clitoris

Labia (majora) (minora)

External female genitalia NOS

Pudendum

Greater vestibular [Bartholin's] gland

221.8 *Other specified sites*

221.9 *Site unspecified*

222 Benign neoplasm of male genital organs

222.0 *Testis*

222.1 *Penis*

Corpus cavernosum

Prepuce

Glans penis

222.2 *Prostate*

Excludes: adenomatous hyperplasia of prostate (600)
 prostatic:
 adenoma (600)
 enlargement (600)
 hypertrophy (600)

222.3 *Epididymis*

222.4 *Scrotum*

Skin of scrotum

222.8 *Other specified sites*

Seminal vesicle

Spermatic cord

222.9 *Site unspecified*

223 Benign neoplasm of kidney and other urinary organs

223.0 *Kidney, except pelvis*

Excludes: renal:
 calyces (223.1)
 pelvis (223.1)

223.1 *Renal pelvis*

223.2 *Ureter*

Excludes: ureteric orifice of bladder (223.3)

223.3 *Bladder*

223.8 *Other specified sites*

Paraurethral glands

Urethra

Excludes: urethral orifice of bladder (223.3)

223.9 *Site unspecified*

Urinary system NOS

224 Benign neoplasm of eye

Excludes: cartilage of eyelid (215.0)
 eyelid (skin) (216.1)
 optic nerve (225.1)
 orbital bone (213.0)

224.0 *Eyeball, except conjunctiva, cornea, retina and choroid*

224.1 *Orbit*

224.2 *Lacrimal gland*

224.3 *Conjunctiva*

224.4 *Cornea*

224.5 *Retina*

Excludes: haemangioma of retina (228.0)

224.6 *Choroid*

224.7 *Lacrimal duct*

Lacrimal sac

Nasolacrimal duct

224.8 *Other specified parts*

224.9 *Part unspecified*

225 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system

Excludes: haemangioma (228.0)
 peripheral, sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves and
 ganglia (215.-)
 retrobulbar (224.1)

225.0 *Brain*

225.1 *Cranial nerves*

225.2 *Cerebral meninges*

Meninges NOS

Meningioma (cerebral)

225.3 *Spinal cord*

225.4 *Spinal meninges*

Spinal meningioma

225.8 *Other*

225.9 *Part unspecified*

Nervous system (central) NOS

Excludes: meninges NOS (225.2)

226 Benign neoplasm of thyroid gland**227 Benign neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures**227.0 *Suprarenal gland*

Adrenal gland

227.1 *Parathyroid gland*227.3 *Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct*227.4 *Pineal gland*227.5 *Carotid body*227.6 *Aortic body and other paraganglia*227.8 *Other*227.9 *Site unspecified*

Endocrine gland NOS

228 Haemangioma and lymphangioma, any site

Excludes: blue or pigmented naevus (216.-)

228.0 *Haemangioma, any site*Angioma (benign) (cavernous)
(congenital) NOSNaevus:
NOS

Glomus tumour

cavernous

Haemangioma (benign) (congenital)

vascular

Systemic angiomatosis

228.1 *Lymphangioma, any site*

Congenital lymphangioma

Lymphatic naevus

229 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified sites229.0 *Lymph nodes*229.8 *Other specified sites*229.9 *Site unspecified***CARCINOMA IN SITU (230-234)**Includes: Bowen's disease
erythroplasia
Queyrat's erythroplasia

230 Carcinoma in situ of digestive organs230.0 *Lip, oral cavity and pharynx*

Gingiva	Oropharynx
Hypopharynx	Salivary gland or duct
Mouth [any part]	Tongue
Nasopharynx	

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold, laryngeal aspect (231.0)
 epiglottitis:
 NOS (231.0)
 suprahyoid portion (231.0)
 skin of lip (232.0)

230.1 *Oesophagus*230.2 *Stomach*230.3 *Colon*

Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (230.4)

230.4 *Rectum*230.5 *Anal canal*230.6 *Anus, unspecified*

Excludes: anus:
 margin (232.5)
 skin (232.5)
 perianal skin (232.5)

230.7 *Other and unspecified parts of intestine*

Excludes: ampulla of Vater (230.8)

230.8 *Liver and biliary system*230.9 *Other and unspecified digestive organs*

Digestive organ NOS	Pancreas
---------------------	----------

231 Carcinoma in situ of respiratory system231.0 *Larynx*

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold:
 NOS (230.0)
 hypopharyngeal aspect (230.0)
 marginal zone (230.0)

231.1 *Trachea*231.2 *Bronchus and lung*

231.8 Other specified parts

Accessory sinuses Nasal cavities
Middle ear

Excludes: ear (external) (skin) (232.2)
nose NOS (234.8)
skin (232.3)

231.9 Part unspecified

Respiratory organ NOS

232 Carcinoma in situ of skin

Includes: pigment cells

232.0 Skin of lip

Excludes: vermilion border of lip (230.0)

232.1 Eyelid, including canthus**232.2 Ear and external auricular canal****232.3 Skin of other and unspecified parts of face****232.4 Scalp and skin of neck****232.5 Skin of trunk, except scrotum**

Anus, margin	Skin of:
Axillary fold	abdominal wall
Perianal skin	anus
Umbilicus	back
	breast
	buttock
	chest wall
	groin
	perineum

Excludes: anal canal (230.5)
anus NOS (230.6)
skin of genital organs (233.3, 233.5, 233.6)

232.6 Skin of upper limb, including shoulder**232.7 Skin of lower limb, including hip****232.8 Other specified sites****232.9 Site unspecified****233 Carcinoma in situ of breast and genitourinary system****233.0 Breast**

Excludes: skin of breast (232.5)

- 233.1 *Cervix uteri*
 233.2 *Other and unspecified parts of uterus*
 233.3 *Other and unspecified female genital organs*
 233.4 *Prostate*
 233.5 *Penis*
 233.6 *Other and unspecified male genital organs*
 233.7 *Bladder*
 233.9 *Other and unspecified urinary organs*
- 234 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified sites**
- 234.0 *Eye*
 Excludes: eyelid (skin) (232.1)
- 234.8 *Other specified sites*
 Endocrine gland [any]
- 234.9 *Site unspecified*
 Carcinoma in situ NOS

NEOPLASMS OF UNCERTAIN BEHAVIOUR (235-238)

Note: Categories 235-238 classify by site certain histo-morphologically well-defined neoplasms the subsequent behaviour of which cannot be predicted from their present appearance.

- 235 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of digestive and respiratory systems**
- 235.0 *Major salivary glands*
 Gland:
 parotid
 sublingual
 submandibular
- 235.1 *Lip, oral cavity and pharynx*
- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| Gingiva | Nasopharynx |
| Hypopharynx | Oropharynx |
| Mouth | Tongue |
- Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold, laryngeal aspect (235.6)
 epiglottis:
 NOS (235.6)
 suprahyoid portion (235.6)
 skin of lip (238.2)

235.2 *Stomach, intestines and rectum*235.3 *Liver and biliary passages*

Ampulla of Vater	Gallbladder
Bile ducts [any]	Liver

235.4 *Retroperitoneum and peritoneum*235.5 *Other and unspecified digestive organs*

Anal:	Anus NOS
canal	Oesophagus
sphincter	Pancreas

Excludes: anus:
 margin (238.2)
 skin (238.2)
 perianal skin (238.2)

235.6 *Larynx*

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold:
 NOS (235.1)
 hypopharyngeal aspect (235.1)
 marginal zone (235.1)

235.7 *Trachea, bronchus and lung*235.8 *Pleura, thymus and mediastinum*235.9 *Other and unspecified respiratory organs*

Accessory sinuses	Nasal cavities
Middle ear	Respiratory organ NOS

Excludes: ear (external) (skin) (238.2)
 nose (238.8)
 skin (238.2)

236 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of genitourinary organs236.0 *Uterus*236.1 *Placenta*

Chorioadenoma (destruens)	Malignant hydatidiform mole
---------------------------	-----------------------------

236.2 *Ovary*236.3 *Other and unspecified female genital organs*236.4 *Testis*236.5 *Prostate*

236.6 *Other and unspecified male genital organs*

236.7 *Bladder*

236.9 *Other and unspecified urinary organs*

Kidney

Urethra

Ureter

237 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of endocrine glands and nervous system

237.0 *Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct*

237.1 *Pineal gland*

237.2 *Suprarenal gland*

Adrenal gland

237.3 *Paraganglia*

237.4 *Other and unspecified endocrine glands*

Parathyroid gland

Thyroid gland

237.5 *Brain and spinal cord*

237.6 *Meninges*

Meninges:

NOS

cerebral

spinal

237.7 *Neurofibromatosis*

von Recklinghausen's disease

237.9 *Other and unspecified parts of nervous system*

Cranial nerves

238 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of other and unspecified sites and tissues

238.0 *Bone and articular cartilage*

Excludes: cartilage:

ear (238.1)

eyelid (238.1)

larynx (235.6)

nose (235.9)

synovia (238.1)

238.1 *Connective and other soft tissue*

Excludes: cartilage (of):
 articular (238.0)
 larynx (235.6)
 nose (235.9)
 connective tissue of breast (238.3)

238.2 *Skin*

Excludes: anus NOS (235.5)
 skin of genital organs (236.3, 236.6)
 vermilion border of lip (235.1)

238.3 *Breast*

Excludes: skin of breast (238.2)

238.4 *Polycythaemia vera*238.5 *Histiocytic and mast cells*

Mast-cell tumour NOS Mastocytoma NOS

238.6 *Plasma cells*

Plasmacytoma NOS Solitary myeloma

238.7 *Other lymphatic and haematopoietic tissues*

Disease:

 lymphoproliferative (chronic) NOS
 myeloproliferative (chronic) NOS
 Idiopathic thrombocythaemia
 Megakaryocytic myelosclerosis
 Myelosclerosis with myeloid metaplasia
 Panmyelosis (acute)

Excludes: myelofibrosis (298.8)
 myelosclerosis NOS (289.8)
 myelosis:
 NOS (205.9)
 megakaryocytic (207.2)

238.8 *Other specified sites*

Eye Heart

Excludes: eyelid (skin) (238.2)
 cartilage (238.1)

238.9 *Site unspecified*

NEOPLASMS OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE (239)

Note: Category 239 classifies by site neoplasms of unspecified morphology and behaviour.

239 Neoplasm of unspecified nature

Includes: "growth" NOS
neoplasm NOS
new growth NOS
tumour NOS

239.0 Digestive system

Excludes: anus:
margin (239.2)
skin (239.2)
perianal skin (239.2)

239.1 Respiratory system**239.2 Bone, soft tissue and skin**

Excludes: anal canal (239.0)
anus NOS (239.0)
cartilage:
larynx (239.1)
nose (239.1)
connective tissue of breast (239.3)
skin of genital organs (239.5)
vermilion border of lip (239.8)

239.3 Breast

Excludes: skin of breast (239.2)

239.4 Bladder**239.5 Other genitourinary organs****239.6 Brain**

Excludes: cerebral meninges (239.7)
cranial nerves (239.7)

239.7 Endocrine glands, and other parts of nervous system

Excludes: peripheral, sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves and ganglia (239.2)

239.8 Other specified sites

Excludes: eyelid (skin) (239.2)
cartilage (239.2)
great vessels (239.2)
optic nerve (239.7)

239.9 Site unspecified

III. ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES AND IMMUNITY DISORDERS

Excludes: endocrine and metabolic disturbances specific to the fetus and newborn (775.-)

Note: All neoplasms, whether functionally active or not, are classified in Chapter II. Codes in Chapter III (i.e. 242.8, 246.0, 251-253, 255-259) may be used, if desired, to identify such functional activity associated with any neoplasm, or by ectopic endocrine tissue.

DISORDERS OF THYROID GLAND (240-246)

240 Simple and unspecified goitre

240.0 *Goitre, specified as simple*

Includes: conditions in 240.9, specified as simple

240.9 *Goitre, unspecified*

Enlargement of thyroid

Goitre or struma:

NOS

diffuse colloid

endemic

Goitre or struma:

hyperplastic

parenchymatous

Excludes: congenital (dyshormonogenic) goitre (246.1)

241 Nontoxic nodular goitre

Excludes: adenoma of thyroid (226)
cystadenoma of thyroid (226)

241.0 *Nontoxic uninodular goitre*

Thyroid nodule

Uninodular goitre (nontoxic)

241.1 *Nontoxic multinodular goitre*

Multinodular goitre (nontoxic)

241.9 *Unspecified*

Adenomatous goitre

Struma nodosa (simplex)

Nodular goitre (nontoxic) NOS

242 Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre

Excludes: neonatal thyrotoxicosis (775.3)

242.0 *Toxic diffuse goitre*

Exophthalmic or toxic goitre NOS

242.1 *Toxic uninodular goitre*

Thyroid nodule	}	toxic or with hyperthyroidism
Uninodular goitre		

242.2 *Toxic multinodular goitre*242.3 *Toxic nodular goitre, unspecified*

Any condition in 241.9 specified as toxic or with hyperthyroidism

242.4 *Thyrotoxicosis from ectopic thyroid nodule*242.8 *Thyrotoxicosis of other specified origin*

Overproduction of thyroid-stimulating hormone

Thyrotoxicosis:

factitia

from ingestion of excessive thyroid material

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause if drug induced

242.9 *Thyrotoxicosis without mention of goitre or other cause*

Hyperthyroidism NOS

243 Congenital hypothyroidism

Congenital thyroid insufficiency Cretinism

Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated mental retardation

Excludes: congenital (dyshormonogenic) goitre (246.1)

244 Acquired hypothyroidismIncludes: hypothyroidism (acquired)
myxoedema (juvenile) (adult)244.0 *Postsurgical hypothyroidism*244.1 *Other postablative hypothyroidism*

Hypothyroidism following therapy such as irradiation

244.2 *Iodine hypothyroidism*

Hypothyroidism resulting from administration or ingestion of iodide

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

244.3 *Other iatrogenic hypothyroidism*

Hypothyroidism resulting from:

P-aminosalicylic acid [PAS]

Phenylbutazone

Resorcinol

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

244.8 *Other***244.9** *Unspecified hypothyroidism*

Hypothyroidism }
Myxoedema } primary or NOS

245 **Thyroiditis****245.0** *Acute thyroiditis*

Abscess of thyroid

Thyroiditis:

pyogenic

suppurative

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

245.1 *Subacute thyroiditis*

Thyroiditis:

de Quervain's

giant-cell

granulomatous

245.2 *Chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis*

Autoimmune thyroiditis

Hashimoto's disease

Lymphocytic thyroiditis (chronic)

Struma lymphomatosa

245.3 *Chronic fibrous thyroiditis*

Thyroiditis:

ligneous

Riedel's

245.4 *Iatrogenic thyroiditis*

Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause

245.8 *Other and unspecified chronic thyroiditis*

Chronic thyroiditis NOS

245.9 *Unspecified*

Thyroiditis NOS

246 **Other disorders of thyroid****246.0** *Disorders of thyrocalcitonin secretion*

Hypersecretion of calcitonin or thyrocalcitonin

246.1 *Dyshormonogenic goitre*

Congenital goitre

Goitre due to enzyme defect in synthesis of thyroid hormone

246.2 *Cyst of thyroid*

Excludes: cystadenoma (226)

246.3 *Haemorrhage and infarction of thyroid*246.8 *Other*

Abnormality of thyroid-binding globulin Atrophy of thyroid

246.9 *Unspecified*

DISEASES OF OTHER ENDOCRINE GLANDS (250-259)

250 Diabetes mellitus

The following fifth-digit subclassification may be used, if desired, with category 250:

.0 adult-onset type

.1 juvenile type

.9 unspecified whether adult-onset or juvenile type

Excludes: neonatal diabetes mellitus (775.1)

nonclinical diabetes (790.2)

when complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (648.0)

250.0 *Diabetes mellitus without mention of complication*

Diabetes mellitus without mention of complication or manifestation classifiable to 250.1-250.9

Diabetes (mellitus) NOS

250.1 *Diabetes with ketoacidosis*Diabetic: }
acidosis } without mention of coma
ketosis }250.2 *Diabetes with coma*

Diabetic coma (with ketoacidosis) Diabetes with hyperosmolar coma

250.3† *Diabetes with renal manifestations* (581.8, 582.8, 583.8*)

Diabetic nephropathy

Kimmelstiel-Wilson syndrome

Intracapillary glomerulosclerosis

250.4† *Diabetes with ophthalmic manifestations*

Diabetic:

cataract (366.4*)

retinopathy (362.0*)

250.5† *Diabetes with neurological manifestations*

Diabetic:

amyotrophy (358.1*) Diabetic polyneuropathy (357.2*)
 mononeuropathy (354.-, 355.-*)

250.6† *Diabetes with peripheral circulatory disorders*

Diabetic:

gangrene (785.4*)
 peripheral angiopathy (443.8*)

250.7† *Diabetes with other specified manifestations*

Excludes: intercurrent infections in diabetic patients

250.9 *Diabetes with unspecified complications***251 Other disorders of pancreatic internal secretion**251.0 *Hypoglycaemic coma*

Iatrogenic hyperinsulinism Insulin coma

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause if drug induced

251.1 *Other hyperinsulinism*

Hyperinsulinism:

NOS
 ectopic
 functional

Hyperplasia of pancreatic islet beta cells NOS

251.2 *Hypoglycaemia, unspecified*251.3 *Postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia*

Postpancreatectomy hyperglycaemia

251.4 *Abnormality of secretion of glucagon*

Hyperplasia of pancreatic islet alpha cells with glucagon excess

251.5 *Abnormality of secretion of gastrin*

Hyperplasia of pancreatic alpha cells with gastrin excess

Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

251.8 *Other*251.9 *Unspecified*

Islet-cell hyperplasia NOS

252 Disorders of parathyroid gland252.0 *Hyperparathyroidism*

Hyperplasia of parathyroid

Osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata [von Recklinghausen's disease of bone]

Excludes: secondary hyperparathyroidism (of renal origin) (588.8)

252.1 *Hypoparathyroidism*

Parathyroiditis (autoimmune)

Tetany:

parathyroid

parathyroprival

Excludes: pseudohypoparathyroidism (275.4)
 pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism (275.4)
 tetany NOS (781.7)
 transitory neonatal hypoparathyroidism (775.4)

252.8 *Other*252.9 *Unspecified***253 Disorders of the pituitary gland and its hypothalamic control**

Includes: the listed conditions whether the disorder is in the pituitary or the hypothalamus

Excludes: Cushing's syndrome (255.0)

253.0 *Acromegaly and gigantism*

Arthropathy associated with acromegaly† (713.0*)

Overproduction of growth hormone

253.1 *Other anterior pituitary hyperfunction*

Excludes: overproduction of:

ACTH (255.3)

thyroid-stimulating hormone (242.8)

253.2 *Panhypopituitarism*

Cachexia, pituitary

Sheehan's syndrome

Necrosis of pituitary
(post-partum)

Simmonds's disease

Pituitary insufficiency NOS

Excludes: iatrogenic hypopituitarism (253.7)

253.3 *Pituitary dwarfism*

Isolated deficiency of growth hormone

Lorain-Levi dwarfism

253.4 *Other anterior pituitary disorders*

Isolated or partial deficiency of an anterior pituitary hormone, other than growth hormone

253.5 *Diabetes insipidus*

Excludes: nephrogenic diabetes insipidus (588.1)

253.6 Other disorders of neurohypophysis

Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone

253.7 Iatrogenic pituitary disorders

Hypopituitarism:

- hormone-induced
- hypophysectomy-induced
- radiotherapy-induced

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

253.8 Other disorders of the pituitary and other syndromes of diencephalo-hypophyseal origin

Abscess of pituitary

Adiposogenital dystrophy

Cyst of Rathke's pouch

Fröhlich's syndrome

253.9 Unspecified

Dyspituitarism

254 Diseases of thymus gland

Excludes: aplasia or dysplasia with immunodeficiency (279.2)
myasthenia gravis (358.0)

254.0 Persistent hyperplasia of thymus

Hypertrophy of thymus

254.1 Abscess of thymus**254.8 Other****254.9 Unspecified****255 Disorders of adrenal glands**

Includes: the listed conditions whether the basic disorder is in the adrenals or is pituitary induced

255.0 Cushing's syndrome

Cushing's syndrome:

- NOS
- iatrogenic
- idiopathic
- pituitary-dependent

Ectopic ACTH syndrome
Overproduction of cortisol

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause if drug induced

255.1 Hyperaldosteronism

Conn's syndrome

255.2 *Adrenogenital disorders*

Adrenogenital syndromes, virilizing or feminizing, whether acquired or associated with congenital adrenal hyperplasia consequent on inborn enzyme defects in hormone synthesis

Adrenogenital syndrome

Female adrenal pseudohermaphroditism

Male:

macrogenitosomia praecox

sexual precocity with adrenal hyperplasia

Virilization (female)

255.3 *Other corticoadrenal overactivity*

Overproduction of ACTH

255.4 *Corticoadrenal insufficiency*

Addisonian crisis

Addison's disease:

NOS

tuberculous* (017.6†)

Adrenal:

atrophy (autoimmune)

calcification

crisis

haemorrhage

infarction

insufficiency NOS

255.5 *Other adrenal hypofunction*

Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (meningococcal)* (036.3†)

255.6 *Medulloadrenal hyperfunction*

Catecholamine secretion by pheochromocytoma

Note: Not to be used as the primary code for pheochromocytoma.

See note, page 145.

255.8 *Other*

Abnormality of cortisol-binding globulin

255.9 *Unspecified***256 Ovarian dysfunction**256.0 *Hyperoestrogenism*256.1 *Other ovarian hyperfunction*

Hypersecretion of ovarian androgens

256.2 *Postablative ovarian failure*

Ovarian failure:

iatrogenic

postirradiation

postsurgical

256.3 *Other ovarian failure*

Premature menopause NOS

Primary ovarian failure

256.4 *Polycystic ovaries*

Stein-Leventhal syndrome

256.8 *Other***256.9 *Unspecified*****257 Testicular dysfunction****257.0 *Testicular hyperfunction***

Hypersecretion of testicular hormones

257.1 *Postablative testicular hypofunction*

Testicular hypofunction:

iatrogenic

postirradiation

postsurgical

257.2 *Other testicular hypofunction*

Defective biosynthesis of testicular androgen

Testicular hypogonadism

Excludes: azoospermia (606)

257.8 *Other*

Goldberg-Maxwell syndrome

Male pseudohermaphroditism with testicular feminization

Testicular feminization

257.9 *Unspecified***258 Polyglandular dysfunction and related disorders****258.0 *Polyglandular activity in multiple endocrine adenomatosis***

Wermer's syndrome

Note: Not to be used as the primary code for multiple endocrine adenomatosis. See note, page 145.

258.1 *Other combinations of endocrine dysfunction*

Lloyd's syndrome

Schmidt's syndrome

258.8 *Other***258.9 *Polyglandular dysfunction, unspecified***

259 Other endocrine disorders

259.0 *Delay in sexual development and puberty, not elsewhere classified*

Delayed puberty

259.1 *Precocious sexual development and puberty, not elsewhere classified*

Sexual precocity:

NOS

constitutional

cryptogenic

idiopathic

259.2 *Carcinoid syndrome*

Hormone secretion by carcinoid tumours

Note: Not to be used as the primary code for carcinoid tumour.
See note, page 145.

259.3 *Ectopic hormone secretion, not elsewhere classified*

259.4 *Dwarfism, not elsewhere classified*

Dwarfism:

NOS

constitutional

Excludes: dwarfism:

achondroplastic (756.4)

intrauterine (759.7)

nutritional (263.2)

pituitary (253.3)

renal (588.0)

progeria (259.8)

259.8 *Other*

Pineal gland dysfunction

Werner's syndrome

Progeria

259.9 *Unspecified*

Disturbance:

Infantilism NOS

endocrine NOS

hormone NOS

NUTRITIONAL DEFICIENCIES (260-269)

Excludes: deficiency anaemias (280.-, 281.-)

260 Kwashiorkor

Nutritional oedema with dyspigmentation of skin and hair

261 Nutritional marasmus

Nutritional atrophy

Severe malnutrition NOS

Severe calorie deficiency

262 Other severe protein-calorie malnutrition

Malnutrition of third degree according to Gomez classification [weight for age less than 60% of standard]

Nutritional oedema without mention of dyspigmentation of skin and hair

263 Other and unspecified protein-calorie malnutrition**263.0 Malnutrition of moderate degree**

Malnutrition of second degree according to Gomez classification [weight for age 60% to less than 75% of standard]

263.1 Malnutrition of mild degree

Malnutrition of first degree according to Gomez classification [weight for age 75% to less than 90% of standard]

263.2 Arrested development following protein-calorie malnutrition

Nutritional dwarfism

Physical retardation due to malnutrition

263.8 Other protein-calorie malnutrition**263.9 Unspecified**

Dystrophy due to malnutrition

Malnutrition (calorie) NOS

Excludes: nutritional deficiency NOS (269.9)

264 Vitamin A deficiency**264.0† With conjunctival xerosis (372.5*)****264.1† With Bitot's spot and conjunctival xerosis (372.5*)**

Bitot's spot in the young child

264.2† With corneal xerosis (371.4*)**264.3† With corneal ulceration and xerosis (370.0, 371.4*)****264.4† With keratomalacia (371.4*)****264.5† With night blindness (368.6*)****264.6† With xerophthalmic scars of cornea (371.0*)****264.7† Other ocular manifestations of vitamin A deficiency**

Xerophthalmia due to vitamin A deficiency (372.5*)

264.8 *Other manifestations of vitamin A deficiency*

Follicular keratosis	} due to vitamin A deficiency† (701.1*)
Xeroderma	

264.9 *Unspecified*

Hypovitaminosis A NOS

265 Thiamine and niacin deficiency states265.0 *Beriberi*265.1 *Other and unspecified manifestations of thiamine deficiency*Other vitamin B₁ deficiency states265.2 *Pellagra*

Deficiency:

niacin(-tryptophan)
nicotinamide
nicotinic acid
vitamin PP

Pellagra (alcoholic)

266 Deficiency of B-complex components266.0 *Ariboflavinosis*

Riboflavin deficiency

266.1 *Vitamin B₆ deficiency*

Deficiency:

pyridoxal
pyridoxamine
pyridoxine

Vitamin B₆ deficiency syndromeExcludes: vitamin-B₆-responsive sideroblastic anaemia (285.0)266.2 *Other B-complex deficiencies*

Deficiency:

cyanocobalamine
folic acid
vitamin B ₁₂

Excludes: deficiency anaemias (281.-)

266.9 *Unspecified vitamin B deficiency***267 Ascorbic acid deficiency**

Deficiency of vitamin C Scurvy

Excludes: scorbutic anaemia (281.3)

268 Vitamin D deficiency

Excludes: vitamin-D-resistant rickets and osteomalacia (275.3)

268.0 Rickets, active

Excludes: coeliac rickets (579.0)
renal rickets (588.0)

268.1 Rickets, late effect

Any condition specified as rachitic or due to rickets and present one year or more after onset, or stated to be a late effect or sequela of rickets

268.2 Osteomalacia**268.9 Unspecified**

Avitaminosis D

269 Other nutritional deficiencies**269.0 Deficiency of vitamin K**

Excludes: deficiency of coagulation factor due to vitamin K deficiency (286.7)
vitamin K deficiency of newborn (776.0)

269.1 Deficiency of other vitamins

Deficiency:
vitamin E
vitamin P

269.2 Unspecified vitamin deficiency**269.3 Mineral deficiency, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: deficiency:
potassium (276.8)
sodium (276.1)

269.8 Other nutritional deficiency

Excludes: failure to thrive (783.4)
feeding problems (783.3)
newborn (779.3)

269.9 Unspecified**OTHER METABOLIC DISORDERS AND IMMUNITY DISORDERS
(270-279)**

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated mental retardation

270 Disorders of amino-acid transport and metabolism

Excludes: abnormal findings without manifest disease (791-796)
 disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism (277.2)
 gout (274.-)

270.0 Disturbances of amino-acid transport

Cystinosis
 Cystinuria
 Fanconi (-de Toni) (-Debré) syndrome
 Glycinuria (renal)
 Hartnup disease

270.1 Phenylketonuria

Hyperphenylalaninaemia

270.2 Other disturbances of aromatic amino-acid metabolism

Albinism	Oast-house urine disease
Alkaptonuria	Ochronotic arthritis† (713.0*)
Disturbances of metabolism of tyrosine and tryptophan	Tyrosinosis
	Tyrosinuria
Hydroxykynureninuria	
Hypertyrosinaemia	

Excludes: vitamin-B₆-deficiency syndrome (266.1)

270.3 Disturbances of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism

Disturbances of metabolism of leucine, isoleucine and valine
 Hypervalinaemia
 Leucinosis
 Maple-syrup-urine disease

270.4 Disturbances of sulphur-bearing amino-acid metabolism

Cystathioninuria
 Disturbances of metabolism of methionine, homocystine and cystathio-
 nine
 Homocystinuria
 Hypermethioninaemia

270.5 Disturbances of histidine metabolism

Histidinaemia	Imidazole amino-aciduria
Hyperhistidinaemia	

270.6 Disorders of urea cycle metabolism

Arginosuccinic aciduria
 Citrullinaemia
 Disorders of metabolism of ornithine, citrulline, arginosuccinic acid,
 arginine and ammonia
 Hyperammonaemia
 Hyperornithinaemia

270.7 Other disturbances of straight-chain amino-acid metabolism

Hyperglycinaemia	Other disturbances of metabolism
Hyperlysinaemia	of glycine, threonine, serine,
Pipecolic acidemia	glutamine and lysine
Saccharopinuria	

270.8 Other

Ethanolaminuria	Iminoacidopathy
Hydroxyprolinaemia	Sarcosinaemia
Hyperprolinaemia	

270.9 Unspecified**271 Disorders of carbohydrate transport and metabolism**

Excludes: abnormality of secretion of glucagon (251.4)
 diabetes mellitus (250.-)
 hypoglycaemia NOS (251.2)
 mucopolysaccharidosis (277.5)

271.0 Glycogenesis

Glycogen-storage disease

271.1 Galactosaemia**271.2 Hereditary fructose intolerance****271.3 Intestinal disaccharidase deficiencies and disaccharide malabsorption**

Intolerance or malabsorption (congenital):

glucose-galactose
 lactose
 sucrose-isomaltose

271.4 Renal glycosuria

Renal diabetes

271.8 Other

Hyperoxaluria (primary)

Oxalosis

271.9 Unspecified**272 Disorders of lipid metabolism**

Excludes: localized cerebral lipidoses (330.1)

272.0 Pure hypercholesterolaemia

Familial hypercholesterolaemia	Hyperlipidaemia, Group A
Fredrickson Type IIa hyperlipoproteinaemia	Low-density-lipoid-type [LDL] hyperlipoproteinaemia
Hyper-beta-lipoproteinaemia	

- 272.1 *Pure hyperglyceridaemia*
 Endogenous hyperglyceridaemia
 Fredrickson Type IV hyperlipoproteinaemia
 Hyperlipidaemia, Group B
 Hyper-pre-beta lipoproteinaemia
 Very-low-density-lipoid-type [VLDL] hyperlipoproteinaemia
- 272.2 *Mixed hyperlipidaemia*
 Broad- or floating-beta lipoproteinaemia
 Fredrickson Type IIb or III hyperlipoproteinaemia
 Hypercholesterolaemia with endogenous hyperglyceridaemia
 Hyper-beta-lipoproteinaemia with pre-beta-lipoproteinaemia
 Hyperlipidaemia, Group C
 Tubo-eruptive xanthoma
 Xanthoma tuberosum
- 272.3 *Hyperchylomicronaemia*
 Fredrickson's Type I or V hyperlipoproteinaemia
 Hyperlipidaemia, Group D
 Mixed hyperglyceridaemia
- 272.4 *Other and unspecified hyperlipidaemia*
 Alpha-lipoproteinaemia
 Combined hyperlipidaemia
 Hyperlipidaemia NOS
- 272.5 *Lipoprotein deficiencies*
 A-beta-lipoproteinaemia
 High-density lipoid deficiency
 Hypo-alpha-lipoproteinaemia
 Hypo-beta-lipoproteinaemia (familial)
 Lecithin cholesterol acyltransferase deficiency
 Tangier disease
- 272.6 *Lipodystrophy*
 Barraquer-Simons disease
 Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause, if iatrogenic
 Excludes: intestinal lipodystrophy (040.2)
 Progressive lipodystrophy
- 272.7 *Lipidoses*
 Chemically-induced lipodosis
 Disease:
 Anderson's
 Fabry's
 Gaucher's
 I-cell or mucopolipidosis I
 Lipoid-storage NOS
 Niemann-Pick
 Disease:
 pseudo-Hurler's or mucopolipidosis III
 Sandhoff's
 triglyceride-storage, Type I or II
 Wolman's or triglyceride-storage, Type III
 Mucopolipidosis II
 Primary familial xanthomatosis
- 272.8 *Other disorders of lipid metabolism*
 Hoffa's disease or liposynovitis prepatellaris
 Launois Bensaude's lipomatosis
- 272.9 *Unspecified disorders of lipid metabolism*

273 Disorders of plasma protein metabolism

Excludes: agammaglobulinaemia and hypogammaglobulinaemia (279.-)
 coagulation defects (286.-)
 hereditary haemolytic anaemias (282.-)

273.0 Polyclonal hypergammaglobulinaemia

Waldenström's hypergammaglobulinaemic purpura

273.1 Monoclonal paraproteinaemia

Monoclonal gammopathy:

NOS

associated with lymphoplasmacytic dyscrasias

benign

Paraproteinaemia:

benign (familial)

secondary to malignant or inflammatory disease

273.2 Other paraproteinaemias

Cryoglobulinaemic:

purpura

vasculitis

Mixed cryoglobulinaemia

273.3 Macroglobulinaemia

Macroglobulinaemia (idiopathic) (primary)

Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia

273.8 Other

Abnormality of transport protein

Bisalbuminaemia

273.9 Unspecified**274 Gout**

Excludes: lead gout (984.-)

274.0† Gouty arthropathy (712.0*)**274.1† Gouty nephropathy**

Gouty nephropathy NOS (583.8*)

Uric acid nephrolithiasis (592.0*)

274.8 Gout with other manifestations

Gouty tophi of:

ear† (380.8*)

heart† (425.7*)

274.9 Unspecified**275 Disorders of mineral metabolism**

Excludes: abnormal findings without clinical significance (790-796)

275.0 *Disorders of iron metabolism*

Haemochromatosis

Excludes: anaemia:

iron deficiency (280)

sideroblastic (285.0)

275.1 *Disorders of copper metabolism*

Hepatolenticular degeneration Wilson's disease

275.2 *Disorders of magnesium metabolism*

Hypermagnesaemia Hypomagnesaemia

275.3 *Disorders of phosphorus metabolism*

Familial hypophosphataemia Vitamin-D-resistant:

Hypophosphatasia osteomalacia
rickets275.4 *Disorders of calcium metabolism*

Calcinosis Nephrocalcinosis

Hypercalcaemia Pseudohypoparathyroidism

Hypercalcinuria Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism

Excludes: parathyroid disorders (252.-)

vitamin D deficiency (268.-)

275.8 *Other*275.9 *Unspecified***276 Disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance**

Excludes: diabetes insipidus (253.5)

familial periodic paralysis (359.3)

276.0 *Hyperosmolality and/or hypernatraemia*

Na overload Na excess

276.1 *Hyposmolality and/or hyponatraemia*

Na deficiency

276.2 *Acidosis*

Acidosis:

NOS

lactic

metabolic

respiratory

Excludes: diabetic acidosis (250.1)

276.3 Alkalosis

Alkalosis:

NOS

metabolic

respiratory

276.4 Mixed acid-base balance disorder**276.5 Volume depletion**

Dehydration

Déplétion of volume of plasma or extracellular fluid

Hypovolaemia

Excludes: hypovolaemic shock:
postoperative (998.0)
traumatic (958.4)**276.6 Fluid overload**

Fluid retention

276.7 Hyperpotassaemia

K overload

K excess

276.8 Hypopotassaemia

K deficiency

276.9 Electrolyte and fluid disorders, not elsewhere classified

Electrolyte imbalance

Hypochloraemia

Hyperchloraemia

Excludes: electrolyte imbalance:
associated with hyperemesis gravidarum (643.1)
following abortion and ectopic or molar pregnancy (634-
638 with fourth digit .4, 639.4)**277 Other and unspecified disorders of metabolism****277.0 Cystic fibrosis**

Fibrocystic disease of the pancreas

Mucoviscidosis

277.1 Disorders of porphyrin metabolism

Porphyria

Porphyrinuria

277.2 Other disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolismHypoxanthine-guanine-phosphoribosyltransferase deficiency [HG-PRT
deficiency]

Lesch-Nyhan syndrome

Excludes: gout (274.-)
orotaciduric anaemia (281.4)

277.3 Amyloidosis

Amyloidosis:	Familial Mediterranean fever
NOS	Hereditary cardiac amyloid
inherited systemic	
nephropathic	
neuropathic (Portuguese) (Swiss)	
secondary	

277.4 *Disorders of bilirubin excretion*

Syndrome:	Syndrome:
Crigler-Najjar	Gilbert's
Dubin-Johnson	Rotor's

Excludes: hyperbilirubinaemias specific to the perinatal period (774.-)

277.5 *Mucopolysaccharidosis*

Gargoylism	Hurler's syndrome
Hunter's syndrome	

277.6 *Other deficiencies of circulating enzymes*

Alpha 1-antitrypsin deficiency	Hereditary angio-oedema
--------------------------------	-------------------------

277.8 *Other*277.9 *Unspecified***278 Obesity and other hyperalimentation**

Excludes: hyperalimentation NOS (783.6)
poisoning by vitamin preparations (963.5)

278.0 *Obesity*

Excludes: adiposogenital dystrophy (253.8)
obesity of endocrine origin NOS (259.9)

278.1 *Localized adiposity*

Fat pad

278.2 *Hypervitaminosis A*278.3 *Hypercarotinaemia*278.4 *Hypervitaminosis D*278.8 *Other***279 Disorders involving the immune mechanism**279.0 *Deficiency of humoral immunity*

Agammaglobulinaemia:	Hypogammaglobulinaemia
NOS	
brulous type	

279.1 *Deficiency of cell-mediated immunity*

Di George syndrome

Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome

Nezelof syndrome

Excludes: ataxia-telangiectasia (334.8)

279.2 *Combined immunity deficiency*

Agammaglobulinaemia, Swiss type

Combined immunity deficiency syndrome

Reticular dysgenesis

Thymic:

 alymphoplasia

 aplasia or dysplasia with immunodeficiency

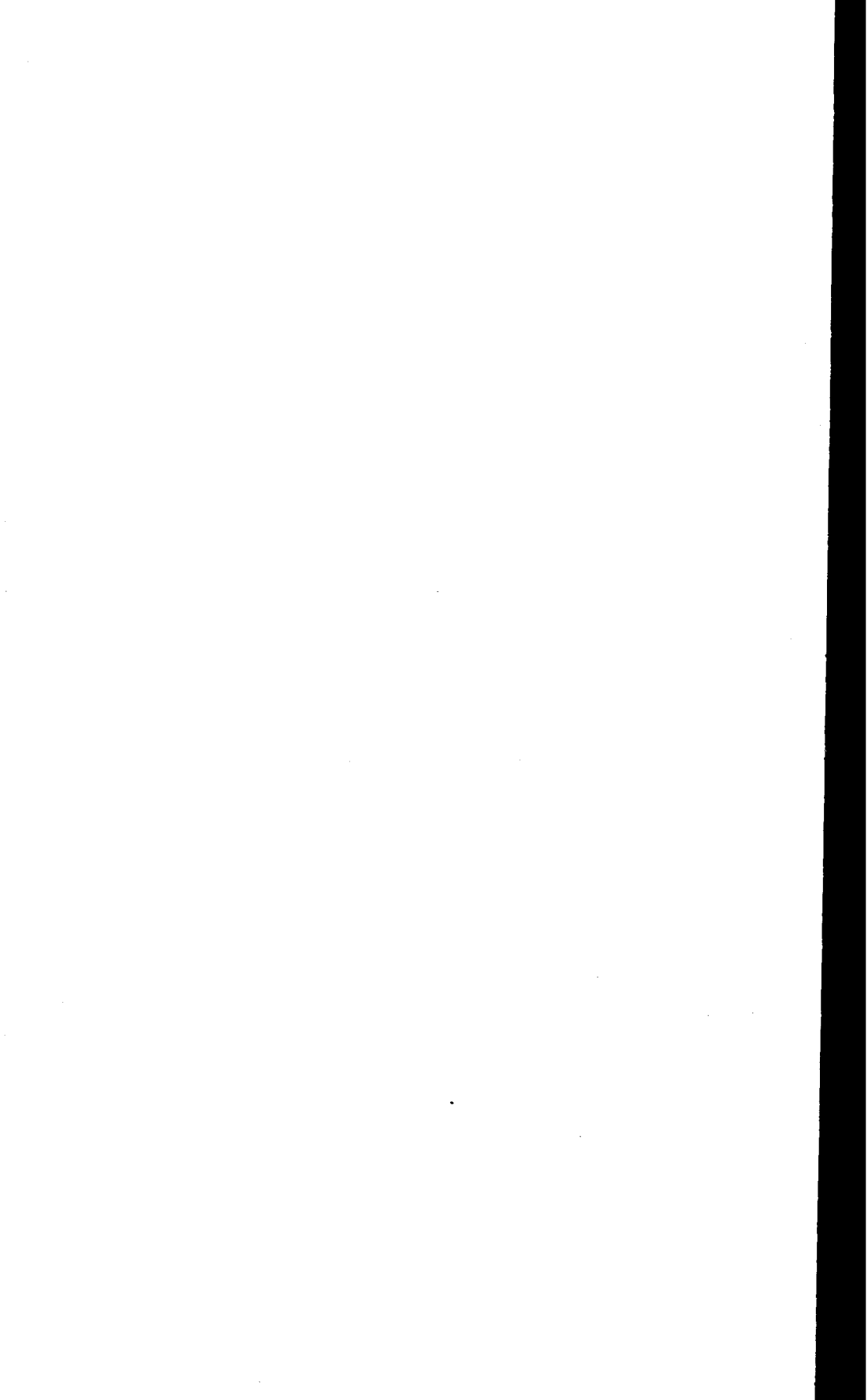
279.3 *Unspecified immunity deficiency*

279.4 *Autoimmune disease, not elsewhere classified*

Autoimmune disease NOS

279.8 *Other*

279.9 *Unspecified*



IV. DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

Excludes: anaemia complicating pregnancy or puerperium (648.2)

280 Iron deficiency anaemias

Anaemia:	Kelly-Paterson syndrome
asiderotic	Plummer-Vinson syndrome
hypochromic	Sideropenic dysphagia
due to blood loss (chronic)	
posthaemorrhagic	

Excludes: acute posthaemorrhagic anaemia (285.1)

281 Other deficiency anaemias

281.0 Pernicious anaemia

Anaemia:	Congenital intrinsic factor deficiency
Addison's	
Biermer's	
congenital pernicious	

281.1 Other Vitamin-B₁₂-deficiency anaemia

Anaemia:

- vegan's
- vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (dietary)
- due to selective vitamin B₁₂ malabsorption with proteinuria

Syndrome:

- Imerslund's
- Imerslund-Gräsbeck

281.2 Folate-deficiency anaemia

Folate or folic acid deficiency anaemia:

- NOS
- dietary
- drug induced

Nutritional megaloblastic anaemia

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

281.3 Other specified megaloblastic anaemias, not elsewhere classified

281.4 Protein-deficiency anaemia

Amino-acid-deficiency anaemia

281.8 Anaemia associated with other specified nutritional deficiency

Scorbutic anaemia

281.9 *Unspecified*

Anaemia:

- megaloblastic NOS
- nutritional NOS
- simple chronic

282 Hereditary haemolytic anaemias282.0 *Hereditary spherocytosis*

- Acholuric (familial) jaundice Minkowski-Chauffard syndrome
- Congenital spherocytosis

282.1 *Hereditary elliptocytosis*

- Elliptocytosis (congenital)
- Ovalocytosis (congenital) (hereditary)

282.2 *Anaemia due to disorders of glutathione metabolism*

Anaemia:

- enzyme-deficiency drug induced
 - erythrocytic glutathione deficiency
 - glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase [G-6-PD] deficiency
 - glutathione-reductase deficiency
 - haemolytic nonspherocytic (hereditary), type I
- Favism

282.3 *Other haemolytic anaemias due to enzyme deficiency*

Anaemia:

- haemolytic nonspherocytic (hereditary), type II
- hexokinase deficiency
- pyruvate-kinase [PK] deficiency
- triose phosphate isomerase deficiency

282.4 *Thalassaemias*

Cooley's anaemia

Mediterranean anaemia (with other haemoglobinopathy)

Sickle-cell thalassaemia

Thalassaemia (alpha) (beta) (intermedia) (major) (minor) (mixed) (trait)
(with other haemoglobinopathy)282.5 *Sickle-cell trait*

Hb-AS genotype

Haemoglobin S [Hb-S] trait

Heterozygous:

- haemoglobin S
- Hb-S

- Excludes: with thalassaemia (282.4)
with other haemoglobinopathy (282.6)

282.6 *Sickle-cell anaemia*

Hb-S disease	Sickle-cell/Hb-C disease
Hb-S/Hb-C disease	Sickle-cell/Hb-D disease
Hb-S/Hb-D disease	Sickle-cell/Hb-E disease
Hb-S/Hb-E disease	

Excludes: sickle-cell thalassaemia (282.4)

282.7 *Other haemoglobinopathies*

Abnormal haemoglobin NOS	Haemoglobinopathy NOS
Congenital Heinz-body anaemia	Hereditary persistence of fetal
Disease:	haemoglobin [HPFH]
Hb-C	Unstable haemoglobin haemolytic
Hb-D	disease
Hb-E	

Excludes: familial polycythaemia (289.6)
 Hb-M disease (289.7)
 high-oxygen-affinity haemoglobin (289.0)

282.8 *Other*

Stomatocytosis

282.9 *Unspecified*

Hereditary haemolytic anaemia NOS

283 Acquired haemolytic anaemias283.0 *Autoimmune haemolytic anaemias*

Autoimmune haemolytic disease (cold type) (warm type)

Chronic cold-haemagglutinin disease

Cold agglutinin disease or haemoglobinuria

Haemolytic anaemia:

 cold type (secondary) (symptomatic)

 warm type (secondary) (symptomatic)

Excludes: Evans's syndrome (287.3)
 haemolytic disease of newborn (773.-)

283.1 *Non-autoimmune haemolytic anaemias*

Haemolytic anaemia:

 mechanical

 microangiopathic

 toxic

Haemolytic-uraemic syndrome

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

283.2 Haemoglobinuria due to haemolysis from external causes**Haemoglobinuria:**

- from exertion
- march
- paroxysmal
- cold
- nocturnal
- due to other haemolysis

Marchiafava-Micheli syndrome

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

283.9 Unspecified**Acquired haemolytic anaemia NOS****Chronic idiopathic haemolytic anaemia****284 Aplastic anaemia****284.0 Constitutional aplastic anaemia****Aplasia (pure) red cell:**

- congenital
- of infants
- primary

Blackfan-Diamond syndrome**Familial hypoplastic anaemia****Fanconi's anaemia****Pancytopenia with malformations****284.8 Other****Aplastic anaemia (due to):**

- drugs
- infection
- radiation
- toxic

Pancytopenia (acquired)**Red cell aplasia (acquired) (adult) (pure) (with thymoma)**

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

284.9 Unspecified**Anaemia:**

- aplastic (idiopathic) NOS
- hypoplastic

Medullary hypoplasia**285 Other and unspecified anaemias****285.0 Sideroblastic anaemia****Anaemia:**

- pyridoxine-responsive
- sidero-achrestic
- sideroblastic
- acquired
- congenital
- hereditary
- primary

Anaemia, sideroblastic**refractory****secondary (drug-induced) (due to disease)****sex-linked hypochromic****vitamin-B₆-responsive**

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause if drug induced

285.1 *Acute posthaemorrhagic anaemia*

285.8 *Other specified anaemias*

Anaemia:	Infantile pseudoleukaemia
dyserythropoietic (congenital)	
dyshaematopoietic (congenital)	
leukoerythroblastic	

285.9 *Anaemia, unspecified*

286 Coagulation defects

286.0 *Congenital factor VIII disorder*

Factor VIII (functional) deficiency

Haemophilia:

NOS

A

Excludes: factor VIII deficiency with vascular defect (286.4)

286.1 *Congenital factor IX disorder*

Christmas disease

Deficiency:

 factor IX (functional)

 plasma thromboplastin component [PTC]

Haemophilia B

286.2 *Congenital factor XI deficiency*

Haemophilia C

Plasma thromboplastin antecedent [PTA] deficiency

286.3 *Congenital deficiency of other clotting factors*

Congenital afibrinogenaemia

Deficiency:

Deficiency of factor:

 AC globulin

 I or fibrinogen

 proaccelerin

 II or prothrombin

Disease:

 V or labile

 Owren's

 VII or stable

 Stuart-Prower

 X or Stuart-Prower

Dysfibrinogenaemia (congenital)

 XII or Hageman

Hypoproconvertinaemia

 XIII or fibrin stabilizing

286.4 *von Willebrand's disease*

Angiohaemophilia

Vascular haemophilia

Factor VIII deficiency with
 vascular defect

Excludes: factor VIII deficiency:

 NOS (286.0)

 with functional defect (286.0)

 hereditary capillary fragility (287.8)

286.5 Haemorrhagic disorder due to circulating anticoagulants

Hyperheparinaemia	Systemic lupus erythematosus
Increase in:	inhibitor
antithrombin	
anti-VIIIa	
anti-IXa	
anti-Xa	
anti-XIa	

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify any administered anticoagulant

286.6 Defibrination syndrome

Afibrinogenaemia, acquired
 Consumption coagulopathy
 Diffuse or disseminated intravascular coagulation
 Fibrinolytic haemorrhage, acquired
 Purpura:
 fibrinolytic
 fulminans

Excludes: complicating abortion, pregnancy or the puerperium (634-638 with fourth digit .1, 639.1, 641.3, 666.3)
 disseminated intravascular coagulation in newborn (776.2)

286.7 Acquired coagulation factor deficiency

Deficiency of coagulation factor due to:
 liver disease
 vitamin K deficiency

Excludes: vitamin K deficiency of newborn (776.0)

286.9 Other and unspecified coagulation defects

Defective coagulation NOS	Disorder, haemostasis
Deficiency, coagulation factor	Prolongation of time of:
Delay, coagulation	bleeding
Disorder, coagulation	coagulation

Excludes: complicating abortion, pregnancy or the puerperium (634-638 with fourth digit .1, 639.1, 641.3, 666.3)

287 Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions

Excludes: haemorrhagic thrombocythaemia (238.7)
 purpura fulminans (286.6)

287.0 Allergic purpura

Purpura:	Vascular purpura
anaphylactoid	Vasculitis, allergic
Henoch (-Schönlein)	
nonthrombocytopenic:	
haemorrhagic	
idiopathic	

287.1 *Qualitative platelet defects*

Thromboasthenia (haemorrhagic) (hereditary)
Thrombocytopathy

Excludes: von Willebrand's disease (286.4)

287.2 *Other nonthrombocytopenic purpuras*

Purpura:
 NOS
 senile
 simplex

287.3 *Primary thrombocytopenia*

Megakaryocytic hypoplasia	Thrombocytopenia:
Purpura, thrombocytopenic	congenital
congenital	hereditary
hereditary	primary
idiopathic	

287.4 *Secondary thrombocytopenia*

Thrombocytopenia (due to):
 dilutional
 drugs
 extracorporeal circulation of blood
 massive blood transfusion
 platelet alloimmunization

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

287.5 *Thrombocytopenia, unspecified*287.8 *Other specified haemorrhagic conditions*

Capillary fragility (hereditary) Vascular pseudothrombophilia

287.9 *Unspecified haemorrhagic conditions***288 Diseases of white blood cells**288.0 *Agranulocytosis*

Agranulocytic angina	Neutropenia:
Infantile genetic agranulocytosis	NOS
Kostman's disease	cyclic
	drug induced
	periodic
	splenic (primary)
	toxic
	Neutropenic splenomegaly

Use additional code, if desired, to identify drug

288.1 *Functional disorders of neutrophil polymorphonuclears*

Chronic (childhood) granulomatous disease

Congenital dysphagocytosis

Progressive septic granulomatosis

288.2 *Genetic anomalies of leucocytes*

Anomaly (granulation)

(granulocyte) or syndrome:

Alder's

Chediak-Steinbrink

May-Hegglin

Pelger-Huët

Hereditary:

hypersegmentation

hypossegmentation

leukomelanopathy

288.3 *Eosinophilia*

Eosinophilia

allergic

hereditary

Excludes: pulmonary eosinophilia (518.3)

288.8 *Other*

Leukaemoid reaction

lymphocytic

monocytic

myelocytic

Leukocytosis

Lymphocytosis (symptomatic)

Lymphopenia

Monocytosis (symptomatic)

Plasmacytosis

Excludes: immunity disorders (279.-)

288.9 *Unspecified***289 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs**289.0 *Secondary polycythaemia*

Polycythaemia:

acquired

due to:

fall in plasma volume

high altitude

emotional

Polycythaemia:

erythropoietin

hypoxaemic

nephrogenous

relative

stress

Excludes: polycythaemia neonatorum (776.4)

polycythaemia vera (238.4)

289.1 *Chronic lymphadenitis*

Adenitis

Lymphadenitis

} chronic, any lymph node except mesenteric

Excludes: acute lymphadenitis (683)

mesenteric (289.2)

enlarged glands NOS (785.6)

289.2 *Nonspecific mesenteric lymphadenitis*

Mesenteric lymphadenitis (acute) (chronic)

289.3 *Lymphadenitis, unspecified, except mesenteric*289.4 *Hypersplenism*289.5 *Other diseases of spleen*

Atrophy	} of spleen	Chronic congestive splenomegaly
Cyst		Fibrosis of spleen:
Infarction		NOS
Rupture, nontraumatic		bilharzial* (120.-†)
		Perisplenitis

Excludes: splenomegaly NOS (789.2)

289.6 *Familial polycythaemia*

Familial:

benign polycythaemia

erythrocytosis

289.7 *Methaemoglobinaemia*

Congenital NADH-methaemoglobin-reductase deficiency

Haemoglobin-M disease

Methaemoglobinaemia:

NOS

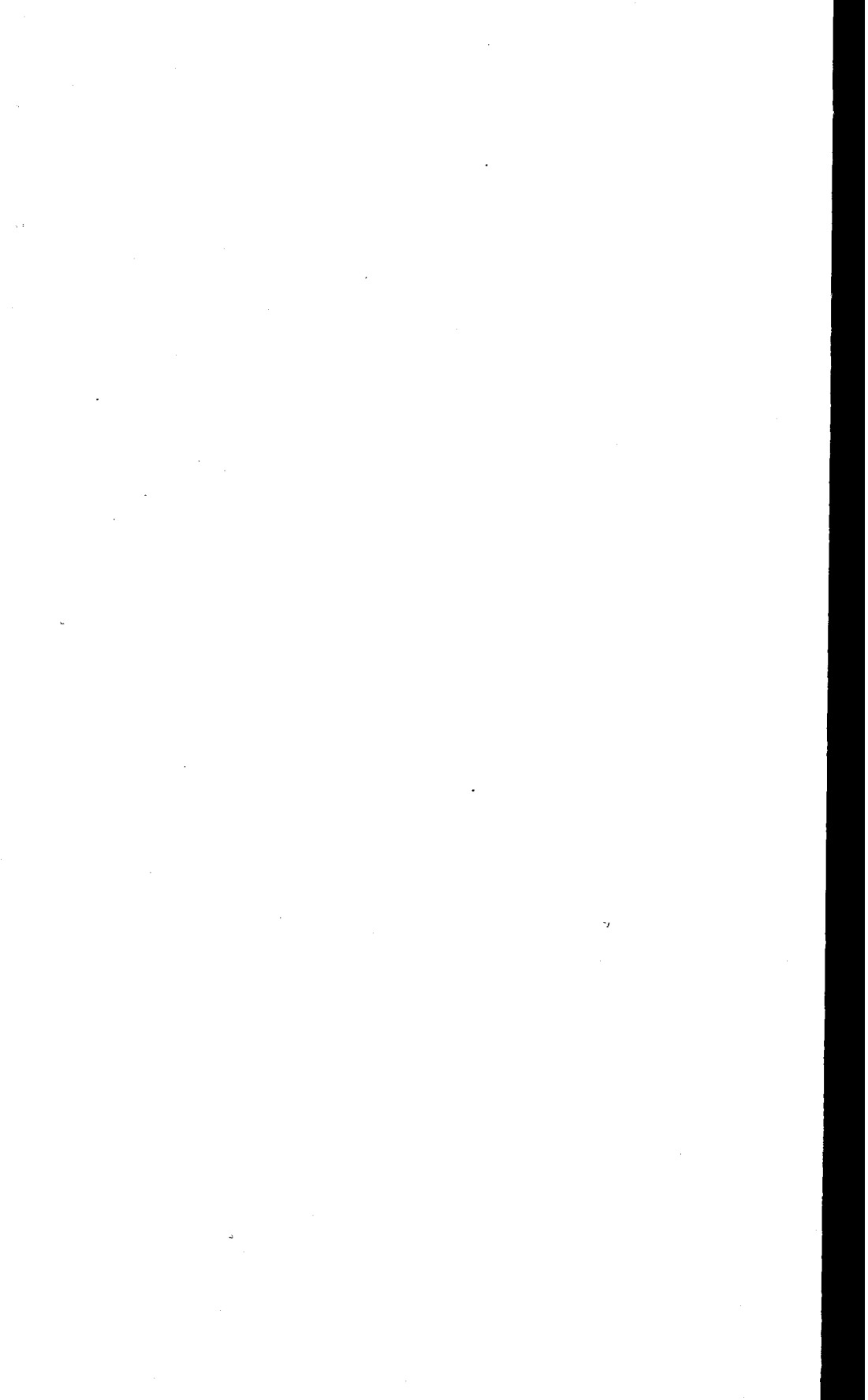
acquired (with sulphaemoglobinaemia)

hereditary

toxic

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

289.8 *Other*289.9 *Unspecified*



V. MENTAL DISORDERS

This section of the Classification differs from the others in that it includes a glossary, prepared after consultation with experts from many different countries, defining the contents of the rubrics. This difference is considered to be justified because of the special problems posed for psychiatrists by the relative lack of independent laboratory information upon which to base their diagnoses. The diagnosis of many of the most important mental disorders still relies largely upon descriptions of abnormal experience and behaviour, and without some guidance in the form of a glossary that can serve as a common frame of reference, psychiatric communications easily become unsatisfactory at both clinical and statistical levels.

Many well-known terms have different meanings in current use, and it is important for the user to use the glossary descriptions and not merely the category titles when searching for the best fit for the condition he is trying to code. This is particularly important if a separate national glossary also exists.

The instructions "Use additional code to identify..." are important because of the nature of many psychiatric conditions in which two or more codes are necessary to describe the condition and the associated or causal factors. It should be used whenever possible.

In cases where no other information is available except that a mental disorder is present, the code V40.9 (unspecified mental or behavioural problems) can be used.

PSYCHOSES (290-299)

Mental disorders in which impairment of mental function has developed to a degree that interferes grossly with insight, ability to meet some ordinary demands of life or to maintain adequate contact with reality. It is not an exact or well defined term. Mental retardation is excluded.

ORGANIC PSYCHOTIC CONDITIONS (290-294)

Syndromes in which there is impairment of orientation, memory, comprehension, calculation, learning capacity and judgement. These are the essential features but there may also be shallowness or lability of affect, or a more persistent disturbance of mood, lowering of ethical standards and exaggeration or emergence of personality traits, and diminished capacity for independent decision.

Psychoses of the types classifiable to 295-298 and without the above features are excluded even though they may be associated with organic conditions.

The term '*dementia*' in this glossary includes organic psychoses as just specified, of a chronic or progressive nature, which if untreated are usually irreversible and terminal.

The term '*delirium*' in this glossary includes organic psychoses with a short course in which the above features are overshadowed by clouded consciousness, confusion, disorientation, delusions, illusions and often vivid hallucinations.

Includes: psychotic organic brain syndrome

Excludes: nonpsychotic syndromes of organic aetiology (see 310.-)
 psychoses classifiable to 295-298 and without the above features but associated with physical disease, injury or condition affecting the brain [e.g., following childbirth]; code to 295-298 and use additional code to identify the associated physical condition

290 Senile and presenile organic psychotic conditions

Excludes: psychoses classifiable to 295-298.8 occurring in the senium without dementia or delirium (295-298)
 transient organic psychotic conditions (293.-)
 dementia not classified as senile, presenile, or arteriosclerotic (294.1)

290.0 *Senile dementia, simple type*

Dementia occurring usually after the age of 65 in which any cerebral pathology other than that of senile atrophic change can be reasonably excluded.

Excludes: mild memory disturbances, not amounting to dementia, associated with senile brain disease (310.1)
 senile dementia:
 depressed or paranoid type (290.2)
 with confusion and/or delirium (290.3)

290.1 *Presenile dementia*

Dementia occurring usually before the age of 65 in patients with the relatively rare forms of diffuse or lobar cerebral atrophy. Use additional code to identify the associated neurological condition.

Brain syndrome with presenile brain disease

Circumscribed atrophy of the brain

Dementia in:

 Alzheimer's disease

 Pick's disease of the brain

Excludes: arteriosclerotic dementia (290.4)
 dementia associated with other cerebral conditions (294.1)

290.2 *Senile dementia, depressed or paranoid type*

A type of senile dementia characterized by development in advanced old age, progressive in nature, in which a variety of delusions and hallucinations of a persecutory, depressive and somatic content are also present. Disturbance of the sleep/waking cycle and preoccupation with dead people are often particularly prominent.

Senile psychosis NOS

Excludes: senile dementia:
 NOS (290.0)
 with confusion and/or delirium (290.3)

290.3 *Senile dementia with acute confusional state*

Senile dementia with a superimposed reversible episode of acute confusional state

Excludes: senile:

dementia NOS (290.0)

psychosis NOS (290.2)

290.4 *Arteriosclerotic dementia*

Dementia attributable, because of physical signs [on examination of the central nervous system] to degenerative arterial disease of the brain. Symptoms suggesting a focal lesion in the brain are common. There may be a fluctuating or patchy intellectual defect with insight, and an intermittent course is common. Clinical differentiation from senile or presenile dementia, which may coexist with it, may be very difficult or impossible. Use additional code to identify cerebral atherosclerosis (437.0).

Excludes: suspected cases with no clear evidence of arteriosclerosis (290.9)

290.8 *Other***290.9 *Unspecified*****291 *Alcoholic psychoses***

Organic psychotic states due mainly to excessive consumption of alcohol; defects of nutrition are thought to play an important role. In some of these states, withdrawal of alcohol can be of aetiological significance.

Excludes: alcoholism without psychosis (303)

291.0 *Delirium tremens*

Acute or subacute organic psychotic states in alcoholics, characterized by clouded consciousness, disorientation, fear, illusions, delusions, hallucinations of any kind, notably visual and tactile, and restlessness, tremor and sometimes fever.

Alcoholic delirium**291.1 *Korsakov's psychosis, alcoholic***

A syndrome of prominent and lasting reduction of memory span, including striking loss of recent memory, disordered time appreciation and confabulation, occurring in alcoholics as the sequel to an acute alcoholic psychosis [especially delirium tremens] or, more rarely, in the course of chronic alcoholism. It is usually accompanied by peripheral neuritis and may be associated with Wernicke's encephalopathy.

Alcoholic polyneuritic psychosis

Excludes: Korsakov's psychosis:

NOS (294.0)

nonalcoholic (294.0)

291.2 *Other alcoholic dementia*

Nonhallucinatory dementias occurring in association with alcoholism but not characterized by the features of either delirium tremens or Korsakov's psychosis.

Alcoholic dementia NOS

Chronic alcoholic brain syndrome

291.3 *Other alcoholic hallucinosis*

A psychosis usually of less than six months' duration, with slight or no clouding of consciousness and much anxious restlessness in which auditory hallucinations, mostly of voices uttering insults and threats, predominate.

Excludes: schizophrenia (295.-) and paranoid states (297.-) taking the form of chronic hallucinosis with clear consciousness in an alcoholic

291.4 *Pathological drunkenness*

Acute psychotic episodes induced by relatively small amounts of alcohol. These are regarded as individual idiosyncratic reactions to alcohol, not due to excessive consumption and without conspicuous neurological signs of intoxication.

Excludes: simple drunkenness (305.0)

291.5 *Alcoholic jealousy*

Chronic paranoid psychosis characterized by delusional jealousy and associated with alcoholism.

Alcoholic paranoia

Excludes: nonalcoholic paranoid states (297.-)
schizophrenia, paranoid type (295.3)

291.8 *Other*

Alcohol withdrawal syndrome

Excludes: delirium tremens (291.0)

291.9 *Unspecified*

Alcoholic:

mania NOS

psychosis NOS

Alcoholism (chronic) with psychosis

292 *Drug psychoses*

Syndromes that do not fit the descriptions given in 295-298 (nonorganic psychoses) and which are due to consumption of drugs [notably amphetamines, barbiturates and the opiate and LSD groups] and solvents. Some of the syndromes in this group are not as severe as most conditions labelled "psychotic" but they are included here for practical reasons. Use additional E Code to identify the drug and also code drug dependence (304.-) if present.

292.0 Drug withdrawal syndrome

States associated with drug withdrawal ranging from severe, as specified for alcohol under 291.0 (delirium tremens) to less severe states characterized by one or more symptoms such as convulsions, tremor, anxiety, restlessness, gastrointestinal and muscular complaints, and mild disorientation and memory disturbance.

292.1 Paranoid and/or hallucinatory states induced by drugs

States of more than a few days but not usually of more than a few months duration, associated with large or prolonged intake of drugs, notably of the amphetamine and LSD groups. Auditory hallucinations usually predominate, and there may be anxiety and restlessness.

Excludes: the described conditions with confusion or delirium (293.-) states following LSD or other hallucinogens, lasting only a few days or less ["bad trips"] (305.3)

292.2 Pathological drug intoxication

Individual idiosyncratic reactions to comparatively small quantities of a drug, which take the form of acute, brief psychotic states of any type.

Excludes: physiological side-effects of drugs [e.g., dystonias] expected brief psychotic reactions to hallucinogens ["bad trips"] (305.3)

292.8 Other

292.9 Unspecified

293 Transient organic psychotic conditions

States characterized by clouded consciousness, confusion, disorientation, illusions and often vivid hallucinations. They are usually due to some intra- or extracerebral toxic, infectious, metabolic or other systemic disturbance and are generally reversible. Depressive and paranoid symptoms may also be present but are not the main feature. Use additional code to identify the associated physical or neurological condition.

Excludes: confusional state or delirium superimposed on senile dementia (290.3)

dementia due to:
 alcohol (291.-)
 arteriosclerosis (290.4)
 senility (290.0)

293.0 Acute confusional state

Short-lived states, lasting hours or days, of the above type.

Acute:

delirium
 infective psychosis
 organic reaction
 post-traumatic organic
 psychosis

Acute:

psycho-organic syndrome
 psychosis associated with endo-
 crine, metabolic or cerebro-
 vascular disorder

Epileptic:

confusional state
 twilight state

293.1 Subacute confusional state

States of the above type in which the symptoms, usually less florid, last for several weeks or longer, during which they may show marked fluctuations in intensity.

Subacute:

delirium
 infective psychosis
 organic reaction
 post-traumatic organic psychosis

Subacute:

psycho-organic syndrome
 psychosis associated with endocrine or metabolic disorder

293.8 Other**293.9 Unspecified****294 Other organic psychotic conditions (chronic)****294.0 Korsakov's psychosis or syndrome (nonalcoholic)**

Syndromes as described under 291.1 but not due to alcohol.

294.1 Dementia in conditions classified elsewhere

Dementia not classifiable as senile, presenile or arteriosclerotic (290.-) but associated with other underlying conditions.

Dementia in:

cerebral lipidoses
 epilepsy
 general paralysis of the insane
 hepatolenticular degeneration
 Huntington's chorea
 multiple sclerosis
 polyarteritis nodosa

Use additional code to identify the underlying physical condition

294.8 Other

States that fulfill the criteria of an organic psychosis but do not take the form of a confusional state (293.-), a nonalcoholic Korsakov's psychosis (294.0) or a dementia (294.1).

Mixed paranoid and affective
 organic psychotic states

Epileptic psychosis NOS (code
 also 345.-)

Excludes: mild memory disturbances, not amounting to dementia (310.1)

294.9 Unspecified**OTHER PSYCHOSES (295-299)****295 Schizophrenic psychoses**

A group of psychoses in which there is a fundamental disturbance of personality, a characteristic distortion of thinking, often a sense of being controlled by alien forces, delusions which may be bizarre, disturbed perception, abnormal affect out of keeping

with the real situation, and autism. Nevertheless, clear consciousness and intellectual capacity are usually maintained. The disturbance of personality involves its most basic functions which give the normal person his feeling of individuality, uniqueness and self-direction. The most intimate thoughts, feelings and acts are often felt to be known to or shared by others and explanatory delusions may develop, to the effect that natural or supernatural forces are at work to influence the schizophrenic person's thoughts and actions in ways that are often bizarre. He may see himself as the pivot of all that happens. Hallucinations, especially of hearing, are common and may comment on the patient or address him. Perception is frequently disturbed in other ways; there may be perplexity, irrelevant features may become all-important and, accompanied by passivity feelings, may lead the patient to believe that everyday objects and situations possess a special, usually sinister, meaning intended for him. In the characteristic schizophrenic disturbance of thinking, peripheral and irrelevant features of a total concept, which are inhibited in normal directed mental activity, are brought to the forefront and utilized in place of the elements relevant and appropriate to the situation. Thus thinking becomes vague, elliptical and obscure, and its expression in speech sometimes incomprehensible. Breaks and interpolations in the flow of consecutive thought are frequent, and the patient may be convinced that his thoughts are being withdrawn by some outside agency. Mood may be shallow, capricious or incongruous. Ambivalence and disturbance of volition may appear as inertia, negativism or stupor. Catatonia may be present. The diagnosis "schizophrenia" should not be made unless there is, or has been evident during the same illness, characteristic disturbance of thought, perception, mood, conduct, or personality—preferably in at least two of these areas. The diagnosis should not be restricted to conditions running a protracted, deteriorating, or chronic course. In addition to making the diagnosis on the criteria just given, effort should be made to specify one of the following subdivisions of schizophrenia, according to the predominant symptoms.

Includes: schizophrenia of the types described in 295.0-295.9 occurring in children

Excludes: childhood type schizophrenia (299.9)
infantile autism (299.0)

295.0 *Simple type*

A psychosis in which there is insidious development of oddities of conduct, inability to meet the demands of society, and decline in total performance. Delusions and hallucinations are not in evidence and the condition is less obviously psychotic than are the hebephrenic, catatonic and paranoid types of schizophrenia. With increasing social impoverishment vagrancy may ensue and the patient becomes self-absorbed, idle and aimless. Because the schizophrenic symptoms are not clear-cut, diagnosis of this form should be made sparingly, if at all.

Schizophrenia simplex

Excludes: latent schizophrenia (295.5)

295.1 *Hebephrenic type*

A form of schizophrenia in which affective changes are prominent, delusions and hallucinations fleeting and fragmentary, behaviour irresponsible and unpredictable and mannerisms common. The mood is shallow and inappropriate, accompanied by giggling or self-satisfied, self-absorbed smiling, or by a lofty manner, grimaces, mannerisms, pranks, hypochondriacal complaints and reiterated phrases. Thought is dis-

organized. There is a tendency to remain solitary, and behaviour seems empty of purpose and feeling. This form of schizophrenia usually starts between the ages of 15 and 25 years.

Hebephrenia

295.2 *Catatonic type*

Includes as an essential feature prominent psychomotor disturbances often alternating between extremes such as hyperkinesis and stupor, or automatic obedience and negativism. Constrained attitudes may be maintained for long periods: if the patient's limbs are put in some unnatural position they may be held there for some time after the external force has been removed. Severe excitement may be a striking feature of the condition. Depressive or hypomanic concomitants may be present.

Catatonic:	Schizophrenic:
agitation	catalepsy
excitation	catatonia
stupor	flexibilitas cerea

295.3 *Paranoid type*

The form of schizophrenia in which relatively stable delusions, which may be accompanied by hallucinations, dominate the clinical picture. The delusions are frequently of persecution but may take other forms [for example of jealousy, exalted birth, Messianic mission, or bodily change]. Hallucinations and erratic behaviour may occur; in some cases conduct is seriously disturbed from the outset, thought disorder may be gross, and affective flattening with fragmentary delusions and hallucinations may develop.

Paraphrenic schizophrenia

Excludes: paraphrenia, involuntal paranoid state (297.2)
paranoia (297.1)

295.4 *Acute schizophrenic episode*

Schizophrenic disorders, other than those listed above, in which there is a dream-like state with slight clouding of consciousness and perplexity. External things, people and events may become charged with personal significance for the patient. There may be ideas of reference and emotional turmoil. In many such cases remission occurs within a few weeks or months, even without treatment.

Oneirophrenia	Schizophreniform:
	attack
	psychosis, confusional type

Excludes: acute forms of schizophrenia of:
 catatonic type (295.2)
 hebephrenic type (295.1)
 paranoid type (295.3)
 simple type (295.0)

295.5 *Latent schizophrenia*

It has not been possible to produce a generally acceptable description for this condition. It is not recommended for general use, but a description is provided for those who

believe it to be useful: a condition of eccentric or inconsequent behaviour and anomalies of affect which give the impression of schizophrenia though no definite and characteristic schizophrenic anomalies, present or past, have been manifest.

The inclusion terms indicate that this is the best place to classify some other poorly defined varieties of schizophrenia.

Latent schizophrenic reaction

Schizophrenia:
borderline
prepsychotic
prodromal

Schizophrenia:

pseudoneurotic
pseudopsychopathic

Excludes: schizoid personality (301.2)

295.6 Residual schizophrenia

A chronic form of schizophrenia in which the symptoms that persist from the acute phase have mostly lost their sharpness. Emotional response is blunted and thought disorder, even when gross, does not prevent the accomplishment of routine work.

Chronic undifferentiated schizophrenia

Restzustand (schizophrenic)

Schizophrenic residual state

295.7 Schizoaffective type

A psychosis in which pronounced manic or depressive features are intermingled with schizophrenic features and which tends towards remission without permanent defect, but which is prone to recur. The diagnosis should be made only when both the affective and schizophrenic symptoms are pronounced.

Cyclic schizophrenia

Mixed schizophrenic and affective psychosis

Schizoaffective psychosis

Schizophreniform psychosis, affective type

295.8 Other

Schizophrenia of specified type not classifiable under 295.0-295.7.

Acute (undifferentiated)
schizophrenia

Atypical schizophrenia

Coenesthopathic schizophrenia

Excludes: infantile autism (299.0)

295.9 Unspecified

To be used only as a last resort.

Schizophrenia NOS

Schizophrenic reaction NOS

Schizophreniform psychosis NOS

296 Affective psychoses

Mental disorders, usually recurrent, in which there is a severe disturbance of mood [mostly compounded of depression and anxiety but also manifested as elation and excitement] which is accompanied by one or more of the following: delusions, perplexity, disturbed attitude to self, disorder of perception and behaviour; these are all

in keeping with the patient's prevailing mood [as are hallucinations when they occur]. There is a strong tendency to suicide. For practical reasons, mild disorders of mood may also be included here if the symptoms match closely the descriptions given; this applies particularly to mild hypomania.

Excludes: reactive depressive psychosis (298.0)
reactive excitation (298.1)
neurotic depression (300.4)

296.0 *Manic-depressive psychosis, manic type*

Mental disorders characterized by states of elation or excitement out of keeping with the patient's circumstances and varying from enhanced liveliness [hypomania] to violent, almost uncontrollable excitement. Aggression and anger, flight of ideas, distractibility, impaired judgement, and grandiose ideas are common.

Hypomania NOS	Manic psychosis
Hypomanic psychosis	Manic-depressive psychosis or
Mania (monopolar) NOS	reaction:
Manic disorder	hypomanic
	manic

Excludes: circular type if there was a previous attack of depression (296.2)

296.1 *Manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type*

An affective psychosis in which there is a widespread depressed mood of gloom and wretchedness with some degree of anxiety. There is often reduced activity but there may be restlessness and agitation. There is a marked tendency to recurrence; in a few cases this may be at regular intervals.

Depressive psychosis	Manic-depressive reaction,
Endogenous depression	depressed
Involutional melancholia	Monopolar depression
	Psychotic depression

Excludes: circular type if previous attack was of manic type (296.3)
depression NOS (311)

296.2 *Manic-depressive psychosis, circular type but currently manic*

An affective psychosis which has appeared in both the depressive and the manic form, either alternating or separated by an interval of normality, but in which the manic form is currently present. [The manic phase is far less frequent than the depressive].

Bipolar disorder, now manic

Excludes: brief compensatory or rebound mood swings (296.8)

296.3 *Manic-depressive psychosis, circular type but currently depressed*

Circular type (see 296.2) in which the depressive form is currently present.

Bipolar disorder, now depressed

Excludes: brief compensatory or rebound mood swings (296.8)

296.4 *Manic-depressive psychosis, circular type, mixed*

An affective psychosis in which both manic and depressive symptoms are present at the same time.

296.5 *Manic-depressive psychosis, circular type, current condition not specified*

Circular type (see 296.2) in which the current condition is not specified as either manic or depressive.

296.6 *Manic-depressive psychosis, other and unspecified*

Use this code for cases where no other information is available, except the unspecified term, manic-depressive psychosis, or for syndromes corresponding to the descriptions of depressed (296.1) or manic (296.0) types but which for other reasons cannot be classified under 296.0-296.5.

Manic-depressive psychosis:

NOS
mixed type

Manic-depressive:

reaction NOS
syndrome NOS

296.8 *Other*

Excludes: psychogenic affective psychoses (298.-)

296.9 *Unspecified*

Affective psychosis NOS

Melancholia NOS

297 **Paranoid states**

Excludes: acute paranoid reaction (298.3)
alcoholic jealousy (291.5)
paranoid schizophrenia (295.3)

297.0 *Paranoid state, simple*

A psychosis, acute or chronic, not classifiable as schizophrenia or affective psychosis, in which delusions, especially of being influenced, persecuted or treated in some special way, are the main symptoms. The delusions are of a fairly fixed, elaborate and systematized kind.

297.1 *Paranoia*

A rare chronic psychosis in which logically constructed systematized delusions have developed gradually without concomitant hallucinations or the schizophrenic type of disordered thinking. The delusions are mostly of grandeur [the paranoiac prophet or inventor], persecution or somatic abnormality.

Excludes: paranoid personality disorder (301.0)

297.2 *Paraphrenia*

Paranoid psychosis in which there are conspicuous hallucinations, often in several modalities. Affective symptoms and disordered thinking, if present, do not dominate the clinical picture and the personality is well preserved.

Involutional paranoid state

Late paraphrenia

297.3 *Induced psychosis*

Mainly delusional psychosis, usually chronic and often without florid features, which appears to have developed as a result of a close, if not dependent, relationship with another person who already has an established similar psychosis. The delusions are at least partly shared. The rare cases in which several persons are affected should also be included here.

Folie à deux

Induced paranoid disorder

297.8 *Other*

Paranoid states which, though in many ways akin to schizophrenic or affective states, cannot readily be classified under any of the preceding rubrics, nor under 298.4.

Paranoia querulans

Sensitiver Beziehungswahn

Excludes: senile paranoid state (297.2)

297.9 *Unspecified*

Paranoid:

psychosis NOS

reaction NOS

state NOS

298 Other nonorganic psychoses

Categories 298.0-298.8 should be restricted to the small group of psychotic conditions that are largely or entirely attributable to a recent life experience. They should not be used for the wider range of psychoses in which environmental factors play some [but not the *major*] part in aetiology.

298.0 *Depressive type*

A depressive psychosis which can be similar in its symptoms to manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type (296.1) but is apparently provoked by saddening stress such as a bereavement, or a severe disappointment or frustration. There may be less diurnal variation of symptoms than in 296.1, and the delusions are more often understandable in the context of the life experiences. There is usually a serious disturbance of behaviour, e.g., major suicidal attempt.

Reactive depressive psychosis

Psychogenic depressive psychosis

Excludes: manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type (296.1)
neurotic depression (300.4)

298.1 *Excitative type*

An affective psychosis similar in its symptoms to manic-depressive psychosis, manic type, but apparently provoked by emotional stress.

Excludes: manic-depressive psychosis, manic type (296.0)

298.2 *Reactive confusion*

Mental disorders with clouded consciousness, disorientation [though less marked than in organic confusion] and diminished accessibility often accompanied by excessive activity and apparently provoked by emotional stress.

Psychogenic confusion

Psychogenic twilight state

Excludes: acute confusional state (293.0)

298.3 *Acute paranoid reaction*

Paranoid states apparently provoked by some emotional stress. The stress is often misconstrued as an attack or threat. Such states are particularly prone to occur in prisoners or as acute reactions to a strange and threatening environment, e.g. in immigrants.

Bouffée délirante

Excludes: paranoid states (297.-)

298.4 *Psychogenic paranoid psychosis*

Psychogenic or reactive paranoid psychosis of any type which is more protracted than the acute reactions covered in 298.3. Where there is a diagnosis of psychogenic paranoid psychosis which does not specify "acute" this coding should be made.

Protracted reactive paranoid psychosis

298.8 *Other and unspecified reactive psychosis*

Hysterical psychosis

Psychogenic stupor

Psychogenic psychosis NOS

298.9 *Unspecified psychosis*

To be used only as a last resort, when no other term can be used.

Psychosis NOS

299 Psychoses with origin specific to childhood

This category should be used only for psychoses which always begin before puberty. Adult-type psychoses such as schizophrenia or manic-depressive psychoses when occurring in childhood should be coded elsewhere under the appropriate heading—i.e., 295 and 296 for the examples given.

299.0 *Infantile autism*

A syndrome present from birth or beginning almost invariably in the first 30 months. Responses to auditory and sometimes to visual stimuli are abnormal and there are usually severe problems in the understanding of spoken language. Speech is delayed and, if it

develops, is characterized by echolalia, the reversal of pronouns, immature grammatical structure and inability to use abstract terms. There is generally an impairment in the social use of both verbal and gestural language. Problems in social relationships are most severe before the age of five years and include an impairment in the development of eye-to-eye gaze, social attachments, and cooperative play. Ritualistic behaviour is usual and may include abnormal routines, resistance to change, attachment to odd objects and stereotyped patterns of play. The capacity for abstract or symbolic thought and for imaginative play is diminished. Intelligence ranges from severely subnormal to normal or above. Performance is usually better on tasks involving rote memory or visuospatial skills than on those requiring symbolic or linguistic skills.

Childhood autism Kanner's syndrome
 Infantile psychosis

Excludes: disintegrative psychosis (299.1)
 Heller's syndrome (299.1)
 schizophrenic syndrome of childhood (299.9)

299.1 *Disintegrative psychosis*

A disorder in which normal or near-normal development for the first few years is followed by a loss of social skills and of speech, together with a severe disorder of emotions, behaviour and relationships. Usually this loss of speech and of social competence takes place over a period of a few months and is accompanied by the emergence of overactivity and of stereotypies. In most cases there is intellectual impairment, but this is not a necessary part of the disorder. The condition may follow overt brain disease—such as measles encephalitis—but it may also occur in the absence of any known organic brain disease or damage. Use additional code to identify any associated neurological disorder.

Heller's syndrome

Excludes: infantile autism (299.0)
 schizophrenic syndrome of childhood (299.9)

299.8 *Other*

A variety of atypical infantile psychoses which may show some, but not all, of the features of infantile autism. Symptoms may include stereotyped repetitive movements, hyperkinesis, self-injury, retarded speech development, echolalia and impaired social relationships. Such disorders may occur in children of any level of intelligence but are particularly common in those with mental retardation.

Atypical childhood psychosis

Excludes: simple stereotypies without psychotic disturbance (307.3)

299.9 *Unspecified*

Child psychosis NOS
 Schizophrenia, childhood type NOS
 Schizophrenic syndrome of childhood NOS

Excludes: schizophrenia of adult type occurring in childhood (295.0-295.8)

NEUROTIC DISORDERS, PERSONALITY DISORDERS AND OTHER
NONPSYCHOTIC MENTAL DISORDERS (300-316)

300 Neurotic disorders

The distinction between neurosis and psychosis is difficult and remains subject to debate. However, it has been retained in view of its wide use.

Neurotic disorders are mental disorders without any demonstrable organic basis in which the patient may have considerable insight and has unimpaired reality testing, in that he usually does not confuse his morbid subjective experiences and fantasies with external reality. Behaviour may be greatly affected although usually remaining within socially acceptable limits, but personality is not disorganized. The principal manifestations include excessive anxiety, hysterical symptoms, phobias, obsessional and compulsive symptoms, and depression.

300.0 Anxiety states

Various combinations of physical and mental manifestations of anxiety, not attributable to real danger and occurring either in attacks or as a persisting state. The anxiety is usually diffuse and may extend to panic. Other neurotic features such as obsessional or hysterical symptoms may be present but do not dominate the clinical picture.

Anxiety:	Panic:
neurosis	attack
reaction	disorder
state (neurotic)	state

Excludes: neurasthenia (300.5)
 psychophysiological disorders (306.-)

300.1 Hysteria

Mental disorders in which motives, of which the patient seems unaware, produce either a restriction of the field of consciousness or disturbances of motor or sensory function which may seem to have psychological advantage or symbolic value. It may be characterized by conversion phenomena or dissociative phenomena. In the conversion form the chief or only symptoms consist of psychogenic disturbance of function in some part of the body, e.g., paralysis, tremor, blindness, deafness, seizures. In the dissociative variety, the most prominent feature is a narrowing of the field of consciousness which seems to serve an unconscious purpose and is commonly accompanied or followed by a selective amnesia. There may be dramatic but essentially superficial changes of personality sometimes taking the form of a fugue [wandering state]. Behaviour may mimic psychosis or, rather, the patient's idea of psychosis.

Astasia-abasia, hysterical	Dissociative reaction or state
Compensation neurosis	Ganser's syndrome, hysterical
Conversion hysteria	Hysteria NOS
Conversion reaction	Multiple personality

Excludes: adjustment reaction (309.-)
 anorexia nervosa (307.1)
 gross stress reaction (308.-)
 hysterical personality (301.5)
 psychophysiological disorders (306.-)

300.2 *Phobic state*

Neurotic states with abnormally intense dread of certain objects or specific situations which would not normally have that effect. If the anxiety tends to spread from a specified situation or object to a wider range of circumstances, it becomes akin to or identical with anxiety state, and should be classified as such (300.0).

Agoraphobia

Claustrophobia

Animal phobias

Phobia NOS

Anxiety-hysteria

Excludes: anxiety state (300.0)
obsessional phobias (300.3)

300.3 *Obsessive-compulsive disorders*

States in which the outstanding symptom is a feeling of subjective compulsion—which must be resisted—to carry out some action, to dwell on an idea, to recall an experience, or to ruminate on an abstract topic. Unwanted thoughts which intrude, the insistency of words or ideas, ruminations or trains of thought are perceived by the patient to be inappropriate or nonsensical. The obsessional urge or idea is recognized as alien to the personality but as coming from within the self. Obsessional actions may be quasi-ritual performances designed to relieve anxiety e.g., washing the hands to cope with contamination. Attempts to dispel the unwelcome thoughts or urges may lead to a severe inner struggle, with intense anxiety.

Anankastic neurosis

Compulsive neurosis

Excludes: obsessive-compulsive symptoms occurring in:
endogenous depression (296.1)
schizophrenia (295.-)
organic states, e.g., encephalitis

300.4 *Neurotic depression*

A neurotic disorder characterized by disproportionate depression which has usually recognizably ensued on a distressing experience; it does not include among its features delusions or hallucinations, and there is often preoccupation with the psychic trauma which preceded the illness, e.g., loss of a cherished person or possession. Anxiety is also frequently present and mixed states of anxiety and depression should be included here. The distinction between depressive neurosis and psychosis should be made not only upon the degree of depression but also on the presence or absence of other neurotic and psychotic characteristics and upon the degree of disturbance of the patient's behaviour.

Anxiety depression

Neurotic depressive state

Depressive reaction

Reactive depression

Excludes: adjustment reaction with depressive symptoms (309.0)
depression NOS (311)
manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type (296.1)
reactive depressive psychosis (298.0)

300.5 *Neurasthenia*

A neurotic disorder characterized by fatigue, irritability, headache, depression, insomnia, difficulty in concentration, and lack of capacity for enjoyment [anhedonia]. It may follow or accompany an infection or exhaustion, or arise from continued emotional stress. If neurasthenia is associated with a physical disorder, the latter should also be coded.

Nervous debility

Excludes: anxiety state (300.0)
 neurotic depression (300.4)
 psychophysiological disorders (306.-)
 specific nonpsychotic mental disorders following organic brain damage (310.-)

300.6 *Depersonalization syndrome*

A neurotic disorder with an unpleasant state of disturbed perception in which external objects or parts of one's own body are experienced as changed in their quality, unreal, remote or automatized. The patient is aware of the subjective nature of the change he experiences. Depersonalization may occur as a feature of several mental disorders including depression, obsessional neurosis, anxiety and schizophrenia; in that case the condition should not be classified here but in the corresponding major category.

Derealization (neurotic)**300.7 *Hypochondriasis***

A neurotic disorder in which the conspicuous features are excessive concern with one's health in general or the integrity and functioning of some part of one's body, or, less frequently, one's mind. It is usually associated with anxiety and depression. It may occur as a feature of severe mental disorder and in that case should not be classified here but in the corresponding major category.

Excludes: hysteria (300.1)
 manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type (296.1)
 neurasthenia (300.5)
 obsessional disorder (300.3)
 schizophrenia (295.-)

300.8 *Other neurotic disorders*

Neurotic disorders not classified elsewhere, e.g., occupational neurosis. Patients with mixed neuroses should not be classified in this category but according to the most prominent symptoms they display.

Briquet's disorder

Occupational neurosis, including writer's cramp

Psychasthenia

Psychasthenic neurosis

300.9 *Unspecified*

To be used only as a last resort.

Neurosis NOS

Psychoneurosis NOS

301 Personality disorders

Deeply ingrained maladaptive patterns of behaviour generally recognizable by the time of adolescence or earlier and continuing throughout most of adult life, although often becoming less obvious in middle or old age. The personality is abnormal either in the balance of its components, their quality and expression or in its total aspect. Because of this deviation or psychopathy the patient suffers or others have to suffer and there is an adverse effect upon the individual or on society. It includes what is sometimes called psychopathic personality, but if this is determined primarily by malfunctioning of the brain, it should not be classified here but as one of the nonpsychotic organic brain syndromes (310). When the patient exhibits an anomaly of personality directly related to his neurosis or psychosis, e.g., schizoid personality and schizophrenia or anankastic personality and obsessive compulsive neurosis, the relevant neurosis or psychosis which is in evidence should be diagnosed in addition.

Character neurosis

301.0 Paranoid personality disorder

Personality disorder in which there is excessive sensitiveness to setbacks or to what are taken to be humiliations and rebuffs, a tendency to distort experience by misconstruing the neutral or friendly actions of others as hostile or contemptuous, and a combative and tenacious sense of personal rights. There may be a proneness to jealousy or excessive self-importance. Such persons may feel helplessly humiliated and put upon; others, likewise excessively sensitive, are aggressive and insistent. In all cases there is excessive self-reference.

Fanatic personality

Paranoid personality (disorder)

Paranoid traits

Excludes: acute paranoid reaction (298.3)
alcoholic paranoia (291.5)
paranoid schizophrenia (295.3)
paranoid states (297.-)

301.1 Affective personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by lifelong predominance of a pronounced mood which may be persistently depressive, persistently elated, or alternately one then the other. During periods of elation there is unshakeable optimism and an enhanced zest for life and activity, whereas periods of depression are marked by worry, pessimism, low output of energy and a sense of futility.

Cycloid personality

Depressive personality

Cyclothymic personality

Excludes: affective psychoses (296.-)
cyclothymia (296.2-296.5)
neurasthenia (300.5)
neurotic depression (300.4)

301.2 Schizoid personality disorder

Personality disorder in which there is withdrawal from affectional, social and other contacts with autistic preference for fantasy and introspective reserve. Behaviour may be slightly eccentric or indicate avoidance of competitive situations. Apparent coolness and detachment may mask an incapacity to express feeling.

Excludes: schizophrenia (295.-)

301.3 *Explosive personality disorder*

Personality disorder characterized by instability of mood with liability to intemperate outbursts of anger, hate, violence or affection. Aggression may be expressed in words or in physical violence. The outbursts cannot readily be controlled by the affected persons, who are not otherwise prone to antisocial behaviour.

Aggressive: personality reaction	Emotional instability (excessive) Pathological emotionality Quarrelsomeness
Aggressiveness	

Excludes: dyssocial personality (301.7)
hysterical neurosis (300.1)

301.4 *Anankastic personality disorder*

Personality disorder characterized by feelings of personal insecurity, doubt and incompleteness leading to excessive conscientiousness, checking, stubbornness and caution. There may be insistent and unwelcome thoughts or impulses which do not attain the severity of an obsessional neurosis. There is perfectionism and meticulous accuracy and a need to check repeatedly in an attempt to ensure this. Rigidity and excessive doubt may be conspicuous.

Compulsive personality	Obsessional personality
------------------------	-------------------------

Excludes: obsessive-compulsive disorder (300.3)
phobic state (300.2)

301.5 *Hysterical personality disorder*

Personality disorder characterized by shallow, labile affectivity, dependence on others, craving for appreciation and attention, suggestibility and theatricality. There is often sexual immaturity, e.g., frigidity and over-responsiveness to stimuli. Under stress hysterical symptoms [neurosis] may develop.

Histrionic personality	Psychoinfantile personality
------------------------	-----------------------------

Excludes: hysterical neurosis (300.1)

301.6 *Asthenic personality disorder*

Personality disorder characterized by passive compliance with the wishes of elders and others and a weak inadequate response to the demands of daily life. Lack of vigour may show itself in the intellectual or emotional spheres; there is little capacity for enjoyment.

Dependent personality	Passive personality
Inadequate personality	

Excludes: neurasthenia (300.5)

301.7 *Personality disorder with predominantly sociopathic or asocial manifestation*

Personality disorder characterized by disregard for social obligations, lack of feeling for others, and impetuous violence or callous unconcern. There is a gross disparity between behaviour and the prevailing social norms. Behaviour is not readily modifiable by experience, including punishment. People with this personality are often

affectively cold and may be abnormally aggressive or irresponsible. Their tolerance to frustration is low; they blame others or offer plausible rationalizations for the behaviour which brings them into conflict with society.

Amoral personality

Asocial personality

Antisocial personality

Excludes: disturbance of conduct without specifiable personality disorder (312.-)
explosive personality (301.3)

301.8 *Other personality disorders*

Personality:

eccentric

“haltlose” type

Personality:

immature

passive-aggressive

psychoneurotic

Excludes: psychoinfantile personality (301.5)

301.9 *Unspecified*

Pathological personality NOS

Personality disorder NOS

Psychopathic:

constitutional state

personality (disorder)

302 **Sexual deviations and disorders**

Abnormal sexual inclinations or behaviour which are part of a referral problem. The limits and features of normal sexual inclination and behaviour have not been stated absolutely in different societies and cultures but are broadly such as serve approved social and biological purposes. The sexual activity of affected persons is directed primarily either towards people not of the opposite sex, or towards sexual acts not associated with coitus normally, or towards coitus performed under abnormal circumstances. If the anomalous behaviour becomes manifest only during psychosis or other mental illness the condition should be classified under the major illness. It is common for more than one anomaly to occur together in the same individual; in that case the predominant deviation is classified. It is preferable not to include in this category individuals who perform deviant sexual acts when normal sexual outlets are not available to them.

302.0 *Homosexuality*

Exclusive or predominant sexual attraction for persons of the same sex with or without physical relationship. Code homosexuality here whether or not it is considered as a mental disorder.

Lesbianism

Excludes: homosexual paedophilia (302.2)

302.1 *Bestiality*

Sexual or anal intercourse with animals.

302.2 *Paedophilia*

Sexual deviations in which an adult engages in sexual activity with a child of the same or opposite sex.

302.3 *Transvestism*

Sexual deviation in which sexual pleasure is derived from dressing in clothes of the opposite sex. There is no consistent attempt to take on the identity or behaviour of the opposite sex.

Excludes: trans-sexualism (302.5)

302.4 *Exhibitionism*

Sexual deviation in which the main sexual pleasure and gratification is derived from exposure of the genitals to a person of the opposite sex.

302.5 *Trans-sexualism*

Sexual deviation centred around fixed beliefs that the overt bodily sex is wrong. The resulting behaviour is directed towards either changing the sexual organs by operation, or completely concealing the bodily sex by adopting both the dress and behaviour of the opposite sex.

Excludes: transvestism (302.3)

302.6 *Disorders of psychosexual identity*

Behaviour occurring in preadolescents of immature psychosexuality which is similar to that shown in the sexual deviations described under transvestism (302.3) and trans-sexualism (302.5). Cross-dressing is intermittent, although it may be frequent, and identification with the behaviour and appearance of the opposite sex is not yet fixed. The commonest form is feminism in boys.

Gender-role disorder

Excludes: homosexuality (302.0)
trans-sexualism (302.5)
transvestism (302.3)

302.7 *Frigidity and impotence*

Frigidity—dislike of or aversion to sexual intercourse, of psychological origin, of sufficient intensity to lead, if not to active avoidance, to marked anxiety, discomfort or pain when normal sexual intercourse takes place. Less severe degrees of this disorder that also give rise to consultation should also be coded here.

Impotence—sustained inability, due to psychological causes, to maintain an erection which will allow normal heterosexual penetration and ejaculation to take place.

Dyspareunia, psychogenic

Excludes: impotence of organic origin
normal transient symptoms from ruptured hymen
transient or occasional failures of erection due to fatigue,
anxiety, alcohol or drugs

302.8 *Other*

Fetishism
Masochism

Sadism

302.9 *Unspecified*

303 Alcohol dependence syndrome

A state, psychic and usually also physical, resulting from taking alcohol, characterized by behavioural and other responses that always include a compulsion to take alcohol on a continuous or periodic basis in order to experience its psychic effects, and sometimes to avoid the discomfort of its absence; tolerance may or may not be present. A person may be dependent on alcohol and other drugs; if so also make the appropriate 304 coding. If dependence is associated with alcoholic psychosis or with physical complications, *both* should be coded.

Acute drunkenness in alcoholism Dipsomania
Chronic alcoholism

Excludes: alcoholic psychoses (291.-)
 drunkenness NOS (305.0)
 physical complications of alcohol, such as:
 cirrhosis of liver (571.2)
 epilepsy (345.-)
 gastritis (535.3)

304 Drug dependence

A state, psychic and sometimes also physical, resulting from taking a drug, characterized by behavioural and other responses that always include a compulsion to take a drug on a continuous or periodic basis in order to experience its psychic effects, and sometimes to avoid the discomfort of its absence. Tolerance may or may not be present. A person may be dependent on more than one drug.

Excludes: nondependent abuse of drugs (305.-)

304.0 Morphine type

Heroin	Opium alkaloids and their deriva-
Methadone	tives
Opium	Synthetics with morphine-like
	effects

304.1 Barbiturate type

Barbiturates
Nonbarbiturate sedatives and tranquillizers with a similar effect:
 chlordiazepoxide
 diazepam
 glutethimide
 meprobamate

304.2 Cocaine

Coca leaves and derivatives

304.3 Cannabis

Hemp	Marijuana
Hashish	

305.3 *Hallucinogens*

Cases of acute intoxication or "bad trips".

LSD reaction

305.4 *Barbiturates and tranquilizers*

Cases where a person has taken the drug to the detriment of his health or social functioning, in doses above or for periods beyond those normally regarded as therapeutic.

305.5 *Morphine type*305.6 *Cocaine type*305.7 *Amphetamine type*305.8 *Antidepressants*305.9 *Other, mixed or unspecified*

"Laxative habit"

Misuse of drugs NOS

Nonprescribed use of drugs or
patent medicinals

306 Physiological malfunction arising from mental factors

A variety of physical symptoms or types of physiological malfunction of mental origin, not involving tissue damage and usually mediated through the autonomic nervous system. The disorders are grouped according to body system. Codes 306.0-306.9 should not be used if the physical symptom is secondary to a psychiatric disorder classifiable elsewhere. If tissue damage is involved, code under 316.

Excludes: hysteria (300.1)

psychic factors associated with physical conditions involving
tissue damage classified elsewhere (316)

specific nonpsychotic mental disorders following organic
brain damage (310.-)

306.0 *Musculoskeletal*

Psychogenic torticollis

Excludes: Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome (307.2)
tics (307.2)

306.1 *Respiratory*

Air hunger

Hiccough (psychogenic)

Hyperventilation

Psychogenic cough

Yawning

Excludes: psychogenic asthma (316 and 493.9)

306.2 *Cardiovascular*

Cardiac neurosis

Cardiovascular neurosis

Neurocirculatory asthenia

Psychogenic cardiovascular
disorder

Excludes: psychogenic paroxysmal tachycardia (316 and 427.9)

306.3 Skin**Psychogenic pruritus**

Excludes: psychogenic:
alopecia (316 and 704.0)
dermatitis (316 and 692.-)
eczema (316 and 691.9 or 692.-)
urticaria (316 and 708.-)

306.4 Gastrointestinal**Aerophagy****Cyclical vomiting, psychogenic**

Excludes: cyclical vomiting NOS (536.2)
mucous colitis (316 and 564.1)
psychogenic:
cardiospasm (316 and 530.0)
duodenal ulcer (316 and 532.-)
gastric ulcer (316 and 531.-)
peptic ulcer (316 and 533.-)

306.5 Genitourinary**Psychogenic dysmenorrhoea**

Excludes: dyspareunia (302.7)
enuresis (307.6)
frigidity (302.7)
impotence (302.7)

306.6 Endocrine**306.7 Organs of special sense**

Excludes: hysterical blindness or deafness (300.1)

306.8 Other**Teeth-grinding****306.9 Unspecified**

Psychophysiologic disorder NOS Psychosomatic disorder NOS

307 Special symptoms or syndromes not elsewhere classified

Conditions in which an outstanding symptom or group of symptoms is not manifestly part of a more fundamental classifiable condition.

Excludes: when due to mental disorders classified elsewhere
when of organic origin

307.0 *Stammering and stuttering*

Disorders in the rhythm of speech, in which the individual knows precisely what he wishes to say, but at the time is unable to say it because of an involuntary, repetitive prolongation or cessation of a sound.

Excludes: dysphasia (784.5)
lispings or lallings (307.9)
retarded development of speech (315.3)

307.1 *Anorexia nervosa*

A disorder in which the main features are persistent active refusal to eat and marked loss of weight. The level of activity and alertness is characteristically high in relation to the degree of emaciation. Typically the disorder begins in teenage girls but it may sometimes begin before puberty and rarely it occurs in males. Amenorrhoea is usual and there may be a variety of other physiological changes including slow pulse and respiration, low body temperature and dependent oedema. Unusual eating habits and attitudes toward food are typical and sometimes starvation follows or alternates with periods of overeating. The accompanying psychiatric symptoms are diverse.

Excludes: eating disturbance NOS (307.5)
loss of appetite (783.0)
of nonorganic origin (307.5)

307.2 *Tics*

Disorders of no known organic origin in which the outstanding feature consists of quick, involuntary, apparently purposeless, and frequently repeated movements which are not due to any neurological condition. Any part of the body may be involved but the face is most frequently affected. Only one form of tic may be present, or there may be a combination of tics which are carried out simultaneously, alternatively or consecutively. Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome refers to a rare disorder occurring in individuals of any level of intelligence in which facial tics and tic-like throat noises become more marked and more generalized and in which later, whole words or short sentences [often with an obscene content] are ejaculated spasmodically and involuntarily. There is some overlap with other varieties of tic.

Excludes: nail-biting or thumb-sucking (307.9)
stereotypies occurring in isolation (307.3)
tics of organic origin (333.3)

307.3 *Stereotyped repetitive movements*

Disorders in which voluntary repetitive stereotyped movements, which are not due to any psychiatric or neurological condition, constitute the main feature. Includes head-banging, spasmus nutans, rocking, twirling, finger-flicking mannerisms and eye poking. Such movements are particularly common in cases of mental retardation with sensory impairment or with environmental monotony.

Stereotypies NOS

Excludes: tics:
NOS (307.2)
of organic origin (333.3)

307.4 *Specific disorders of sleep*

This category should only be used when a more precise medical or psychiatric diagnosis cannot be made.

- | | | |
|---------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Hypersomnia | } | of nonorganic origin |
| Insomnia | | |
| Inversion of sleep rhythm | | |
| Nightmares | | |
| Night terrors | | |
| Sleepwalking | | |

Excludes: narcolepsy (347.0)
when of unspecified cause (780.5)

307.5 *Other and unspecified disorders of eating*

This category should only be used when a more precise medical or psychiatric diagnosis cannot be made.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Infantile feeding disturbances | } | of nonorganic origin |
| Loss of appetite | | |
| Overeating | | |
| Pica | | |
| Psychogenic vomiting | | |

Excludes: anorexia:
nervosa (307.1)
of unspecified cause (783.0)
overeating of unspecified cause (783.6)
vomiting:
NOS (787.0)
cyclical (536.2)
psychogenic (306.4)

307.6 *Enuresis*

A disorder in which the main manifestation is a persistent involuntary voiding of urine by day or night which is considered abnormal for the age of the individual. Sometimes the child will have failed to gain bladder control and in other cases he will have gained control and then lost it. Episodic or fluctuating enuresis should be included. The disorder would not usually be diagnosed under the age of four years.

Enuresis (primary) (secondary) of nonorganic origin

Excludes: enuresis of unspecified cause (788.3)

307.7 *Encopresis*

A disorder in which the main manifestation is the persistent voluntary or involuntary passage of formed motions of normal or near-normal consistency into places not intended for that purpose in the individual's own sociocultural setting. Sometimes the child has failed to gain bowel control, and sometimes he has gained control but then later again became encopretic. There may be a variety of associated psychiatric symptoms and there may be smearing of faeces. The condition would not usually be diagnosed under the age of four years.

Encopresis (continuous) (discontinuous) of nonorganic origin

Excludes: encopresis of unspecified cause (787.6)

307.8 *Psychalgia*

Cases in which there are pains of mental origin, e.g., headache or backache, when a more precise medical or psychiatric diagnosis cannot be made.

Tension headache

Psychogenic backache

Excludes: migraine (346.-)

pains not specifically attributable to a psychological cause
(in):

back (724.5)

headache (784.0)

joint (719.4)

limb (729.5)

lumbago (724.2)

rheumatic (729.0)

307.9 *Other and unspecified*

The use of this category should be discouraged. Most of the items listed in the inclusion terms are not indicative of psychiatric disorder and are included only because such terms may sometimes still appear as diagnoses.

Hair plucking

Masturbation

Lalling

Nail-biting

Lisping

Thumb-sucking

308 *Acute reaction to stress*

Very transient disorders of any severity and nature which occur in individuals without any apparent mental disorder in response to exceptional physical or mental stress, such as natural catastrophe or battle, and which usually subside within hours or days.

Catastrophic stress

Exhaustion delirium

Combat fatigue

Excludes: adjustment reaction (309.-)

308.0 *Predominant disturbance of emotions*

Panic states, excitability, fear, depressions and anxiety fulfilling the above criteria.

308.1 *Predominant disturbance of consciousness*

Fugues fulfilling the above criteria.

308.2 *Predominant psychomotor disturbance*

Agitation states, stupor fulfilling the above criteria.

308.3 *Other*

Acute situational disturbance

308.4 *Mixed*

Many gross stress reactions include several elements but whenever possible a specific coding under .0, .1, .2 or .3 should be made according to the *preponderant* type of disturbance. The category of mixed disorders should only be used when there is such an admixture that this cannot be done.

308.9 *Unspecified*

309 **Adjustment reaction**

Mild or transient disorders lasting longer than acute stress reactions (308.-) which occur in individuals of any age without any apparent pre-existing mental disorder. Such disorders are often relatively circumscribed or situation-specific, are generally reversible, and usually last only a few months. They are usually closely related in time and content to stresses such as bereavement, migration or separation experiences. Reactions to major stress that last longer than a few days are also included here. In children such disorders are associated with no significant distortion of development.

Excludes: acute reaction to major stress (308.-)
neurotic disorders (300.-)

309.0 *Brief depressive reaction*

States of depression, not specifiable as manic-depressive, psychotic or neurotic, generally transient, in which the depressive symptoms are usually closely related in time and content to some stressful event.

Grief reaction

Excludes: affective psychoses (296.-)
neurotic depression (300.4)
prolonged depressive reaction (309.1)
psychogenic depressive psychosis (298.0)

309.1 *Prolonged depressive reaction*

States of depression, not specifiable as manic-depressive, psychotic or neurotic, generally long-lasting; usually developing in association with prolonged exposure to a stressful situation.

Excludes: affective psychoses (296.-)
brief depressive reaction (309.0)
neurotic depression (300.4)
psychogenic depressive psychosis (298.0)

309.2 *With predominant disturbance of other emotions*

States, fulfilling the general criteria for adjustment reaction, in which the main symptoms are emotional in type [anxiety, fear, worry, etc.] but not specifically depressive.

Abnormal separation anxiety Culture shock

309.3 *With predominant disturbance of conduct*

Mild or transient disorders, fulfilling the general criteria for adjustment reaction, in which the main disturbance predominantly involves a disturbance of conduct. For example, an adolescent grief reaction resulting in aggressive or antisocial disorder would be included here.

Excludes: disturbance of conduct NOS (312.-)
dyssocial behaviour without manifest psychiatric disorder
(V71.0)
personality disorder with predominantly sociopathic or
asocial manifestations (301.7)

309.4 *With mixed disturbance of emotions and conduct*

Disorders fulfilling the general definition in which both emotional disturbance and disturbance of conduct are prominent features.

309.8 *Other*

Adjustment reaction with elective mutism

Hospitalism in children NOS

309.9 *Unspecified*

Adjustment reaction NOS

Adaptation reaction NOS

310 **Specific nonpsychotic mental disorders following organic brain damage**

Note: This category should be used only for conditions where the *form* of the disorder is determined by the brain pathology.

Excludes: neuroses, personality disorders or other nonpsychotic conditions occurring in a form similar to that seen with functional disorders but in association with a physical condition; code to 300.-, 301.-, etc., and use additional code to identify the physical condition

310.0 *Frontal lobe syndrome*

Changes in behaviour following damage to the frontal areas of the brain or following interference with the connections of those areas. There is a general diminution of self-control, foresight, creativity and spontaneity, which may be manifest as increased irritability, selfishness, restlessness and lack of concern for others. Conscientiousness and powers of concentration are often diminished, but measurable deterioration of intellect or memory is not necessarily present. The overall picture is often one of emotional dullness, lack of drive and slowness; but, particularly in persons previously with energetic, restless or aggressive characteristics, there may be a change towards impulsiveness, boastfulness, temper outbursts, silly fatuous humour, and the development of unrealistic ambitions; the direction of change usually depends upon the previous personality. A considerable degree of recovery is possible and may continue over the course of several years.

Lobotomy syndrome

Postleucotomy syndrome (state)

Excludes: postcontusional syndrome (310.2)

310.1 *Cognitive or personality change of other type*

Chronic, mild states of memory disturbance and intellectual deterioration, often accompanied by increased irritability, querulousness, lassitude and complaints of physical weakness. These states are often associated with old age, and may precede more severe states due to brain damage classifiable under dementia of any type (290.-, and 294.-) or any condition in 293.- (Transient organic psychotic conditions).

Mild memory disturbance

Organic psychosyndrome of nonpsychotic severity

310.2 *Postconcussional syndrome*

States occurring after generalized contusion of the brain, in which the symptom picture may resemble that of the frontal lobe syndrome (310.0) or that of any of the neurotic disorders (300.0-300.9), but in which in addition, headache, giddiness, fatigue, insomnia and a subjective feeling of impaired intellectual ability are usually prominent. Mood may fluctuate, and quite ordinary stress may produce exaggerated fear and apprehension. There may be marked intolerance of mental and physical exertion, undue sensitivity to noise, and hypochondriacal preoccupation. The symptoms are more common in persons who have previously suffered from neurotic or personality disorders, or when there is a possibility of compensation. This syndrome is particularly associated with the closed type of head injury when signs of localized brain damage are slight or absent, but it may also occur in other conditions.

Postcontusional syndrome (encephalopathy)

Status post commotio cerebri

Post-traumatic brain syndrome, nonpsychotic

Excludes: frontal lobe syndrome (310.0)
 postencephalitic syndrome (310.8)
 any organic psychotic conditions following head injury
 (290.- to 294.0)

310.8 *Other*

Include here disorders resembling the postcontusional syndrome (310.2), associated with infective or other diseases of the brain or surrounding tissues.

Other focal (partial) organic psychosyndromes

310.9 *Unspecified***311 Depressive disorder, not elsewhere classified**

States of depression, usually of moderate but occasionally of marked intensity, which have no specifically manic-depressive or other psychotic depressive features and which do not appear to be associated with stressful events or other features specified under neurotic depression.

Depressive disorder NOS

Depression NOS

Depressive state NOS

Excludes: acute reaction to major stress with depressive symptoms
 (308.0)
 affective personality disorder (301.1)
 affective psychoses (296.-)
 brief depressive reaction (309.0)
 disturbance of emotions specific to childhood and adolescence, with misery and unhappiness (313.1)
 mixed adjustment reaction with depressive symptoms (309.4)
 neurotic depression (300.4)
 prolonged depressive adjustment reaction (309.1)
 psychogenic depressive psychosis (298.0)

312 Disturbance of conduct not elsewhere classified

Disorders mainly involving aggressive and destructive behaviour and disorders involving delinquency. It should be used for abnormal behaviour, in individuals of any age, which gives rise to social disapproval but which is not part of any other psychiatric condition. Minor emotional disturbances may also be present. To be included, the behaviour—as judged by its frequency, severity and type of associations with other symptoms—must be abnormal in its context. Disturbances of conduct are distinguished from an adjustment reaction by a longer duration and by a lack of close relationship in time and content to some stress. They differ from a personality disorder by the absence of deeply ingrained maladaptive patterns of behaviour present from adolescence or earlier.

Excludes: adjustment reaction with disturbance of conduct (309.3)
 drug dependence (304.-)
 dyssocial behaviour without manifest psychiatric disorder (V71.0)
 personality disorder with predominantly sociopathic or asocial manifestations (301.7)
 sexual deviations (302.-)

312.0 *Unsocialized disturbance of conduct*

Disorders characterized by behaviours such as defiance, disobedience, quarrelsomeness, aggression, destructive behaviour, tantrums, solitary stealing, lying, teasing, bullying and disturbed relationships with others. The defiance may sometimes take the form of sexual misconduct.

Unsocialized aggressive disorder

312.1 *Socialized disturbance of conduct*

Disorders in individuals who have acquired the values or behaviour of a delinquent peer group to whom they are loyal and with whom they characteristically steal, play truant, and stay out late at night. There may also be promiscuity.

Group delinquency

Excludes: gang activity without manifest psychiatric disorder (V71.0)

312.2 *Compulsive conduct disorder*

Disorder of conduct or delinquent act which is specifically compulsive in origin.

Kleptomania

312.3 *Mixed disturbance of conduct and emotions*

Disorders involving behaviours listed for 312.0 and 312.1 but in which there is also *considerable* emotional disturbance as shown for example by anxiety, misery or obsessive manifestations.

Neurotic delinquency

Excludes: compulsive conduct disorder (312.2)

312.8 *Other***312.9 *Unspecified***

313 Disturbance of emotions specific to childhood and adolescence

Less well differentiated emotional disorders characteristic of the childhood period. Where the emotional disorder takes the form of a neurotic disorder described under 300.-, the appropriate 300.- coding should be made. This category differs from category 308.- in terms of longer duration and by the lack of close relationship in time and content to some stress.

Excludes: adjustment reaction (309.-)
masturbation, nail-biting, thumb-sucking and other isolated symptoms (307.-)

313.0 *With anxiety and fearfulness*

Ill-defined emotional disorders characteristic of childhood in which the main symptoms involve anxiety and fearfulness. Many cases of school refusal or elective mutism might be included here.

Overanxious reaction of childhood or adolescence

Excludes: abnormal separation anxiety (309.2)
anxiety states (300.0)
hospitalism in children (309.8)
phobic state (300.2)

313.1 *With misery and unhappiness*

Emotional disorders characteristic of childhood in which the main symptoms involve misery and unhappiness. There may also be eating and sleep disturbances.

Excludes: depressive neurosis (300.4)

313.2 *With sensitivity, shyness and social withdrawal*

Emotional disorders characteristic of childhood in which the main symptoms involve sensitivity, shyness, or social withdrawal. Some cases of elective mutism might be included here.

Withdrawing reaction of childhood or adolescence

Excludes: infantile autism (299.0)
schizoid personality (301.2)
schizophrenia (295.-)

313.3 *Relationship problems*

Emotional disorders characteristic of childhood in which the main symptoms involve relationship problems.

Sibling jealousy

Excludes: relationship problems associated with aggression, destruction or other forms of conduct disturbance (312.-)

313.8 *Other or mixed*

Many emotional disorders of childhood include several elements but whenever possible a specific coding under .0, .1, .2 or .3 should be made according to the *preponderant* type of disturbance. The category of mixed disorders should only be used when there is such an admixture that this cannot be done.

313.9 *Unspecified***314 Hyperkinetic syndrome of childhood**

Disorders in which the essential features are short attention-span and distractibility. In early childhood the most striking symptom is disinhibited, poorly organized and poorly regulated extreme overactivity but in adolescence this may be replaced by under-activity. Impulsiveness, marked mood fluctuations and aggression are also common symptoms. Delays in the development of specific skills are often present and disturbed, poor relationships are common. If the hyperkinesis is symptomatic of an underlying disorder, code the underlying disorder instead.

314.0 *Simple disturbance of activity and attention*

Cases in which short attention span, distractibility, and overactivity are the main manifestations without significant disturbance of conduct or delay in specific skills.
Overactivity NOS

314.1 *Hyperkinesis with developmental delay*

Cases in which the hyperkinetic syndrome is associated with speech delay, clumsiness, reading difficulties or other delays in specific skills.

Developmental disorder of hyperkinesis

Use additional code to identify any associated neurological disorder

314.2 *Hyperkinetic conduct disorder*

Cases in which the hyperkinetic syndrome is associated with marked conduct disturbance but not developmental delay.

Hyperkinetic conduct disorder

Excludes: hyperkinesis with significant delays in specific skills (314.1)

314.8 *Other*314.9 *Unspecified*

Hyperkinetic reaction of childhood Hyperkinetic syndrome NOS
or adolescence NOS

315 Specific delays in development

A group of disorders in which a specific delay in development is the main feature. In each case development is related to biological maturation but it is also influenced by nonbiological factors and the coding carries no aetiological implications.

Excludes: when due to a neurological disorder (320-389)

315.0 *Specific reading retardation*

Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of reading or spelling skills which is not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of inadequate schooling. Speech or language difficulties, impaired right-left differentiation, perceptuo-motor problems, and coding difficulties are frequently associated. Similar problems are often present in other members of the family. Adverse psychosocial factors may be present.

Developmental dyslexia

Specific spelling difficulty

315.1 *Specific arithmetical retardation*

Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of arithmetical skills which is not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of inadequate schooling.

Dyscalculia

315.2 *Other specific learning difficulties*

Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of other learning skills which are not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of inadequate schooling.

Excludes: specific arithmetical retardation (315.1)
specific reading retardation (315.0)

315.3 *Developmental speech or language disorder*

Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of speech or language [syntax or semantics] which is not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation. Most commonly there is a delay in the development of normal word-sound production resulting in defects of articulation. Omissions or substitutions of consonants are most frequent. There may also be a delay in the production of spoken language. Rarely, there is also a developmental delay in the comprehension of sounds. Includes cases in which delay is largely due to environmental privation.

Developmental aphasia Dyslalia

Excludes: acquired aphasia (784.3)
elective mutism (309.8, 313.0 or 313.2)
lispings and lalling (307.9)
stammering and stuttering (307.0)

315.4 *Specific motor retardation*

Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of motor coordination which is not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation. The clumsiness is commonly associated with perceptual difficulties.

Clumsiness syndrome Dyspraxia syndrome

315.5 *Mixed development disorder*

A delay in the development of one specific skill [e.g., reading, arithmetic, speech or coordination] is frequently associated with lesser delays in other skills. When this occurs the coding should be made according to the skill most seriously impaired. The mixed category should be used only where the mixture of delayed skills is such that no one skill is preponderantly affected.

315.8 *Other*

315.9 *Unspecified*

Developmental disorder NOS

316 Psychic factors associated with diseases classified elsewhere

Mental disturbances or psychic factors of any type thought to have played a major part in the aetiology of physical conditions, usually involving tissue damage, classified elsewhere. The mental disturbance is usually mild and nonspecific and psychic factors [worry, fear, conflict, etc.] may be present without any overt psychiatric disorder. Use an additional code to identify the physical condition. In the rare instance that an overt psychiatric disorder is thought to have caused a physical condition, use a second additional code to record the psychiatric diagnosis.

Examples of the use of this category are:

psychogenic:

- asthma 316 and 493.9
- dermatitis 316 and 692.-
- eczema 316 and 691.- or 692.-
- gastric ulcer 316 and 531.-
- mucous colitis 316 and 564.1
- ulcerative colitis 316 and 556
- urticaria 316 and 708.-
- psychosocial dwarfism 316 and 259.4

Excludes: physical symptoms and physiological malfunctions, not involving tissue damage, of mental origin (306.-)

MENTAL RETARDATION (317-319)

A condition of arrested or incomplete development of mind which is especially characterized by subnormality of intelligence. The coding should be made on the individual's current level of functioning *without regard to its nature or causation*—such as psychosis, cultural deprivation, Down's syndrome etc.. Where there is a specific cognitive handicap—such as in speech—the four-digit coding should be based on assessments of cognition *outside the area of specific handicap*. The assessment of intellectual level should be based on whatever information is available, including clinical evidence, adaptive behaviour and psychometric findings. The IQ levels given are based on a test with a mean of 100 and a standard deviation of 15—such as the Wechsler scales. They are provided only as a guide and should not be applied rigidly. Mental retardation often involves psychiatric disturbances and may often develop as a result of some physical disease or injury. In these cases, an additional code or codes should be used to identify any associated condition, psychiatric or physical. The Impairment and Handicap codes should also be consulted.

317 Mild mental retardation

Feeble-minded	Moron
High-grade defect	IQ 50-70
Mild mental subnormality	

318 Other specified mental retardation**318.0 Moderate mental retardation**

Imbecile	Moderate mental subnormality
IQ 35-49	

318.1 *Severe mental retardation*

IQ 20-34

Severe mental subnormality

318.2 *Profound mental retardation*

Idiocy

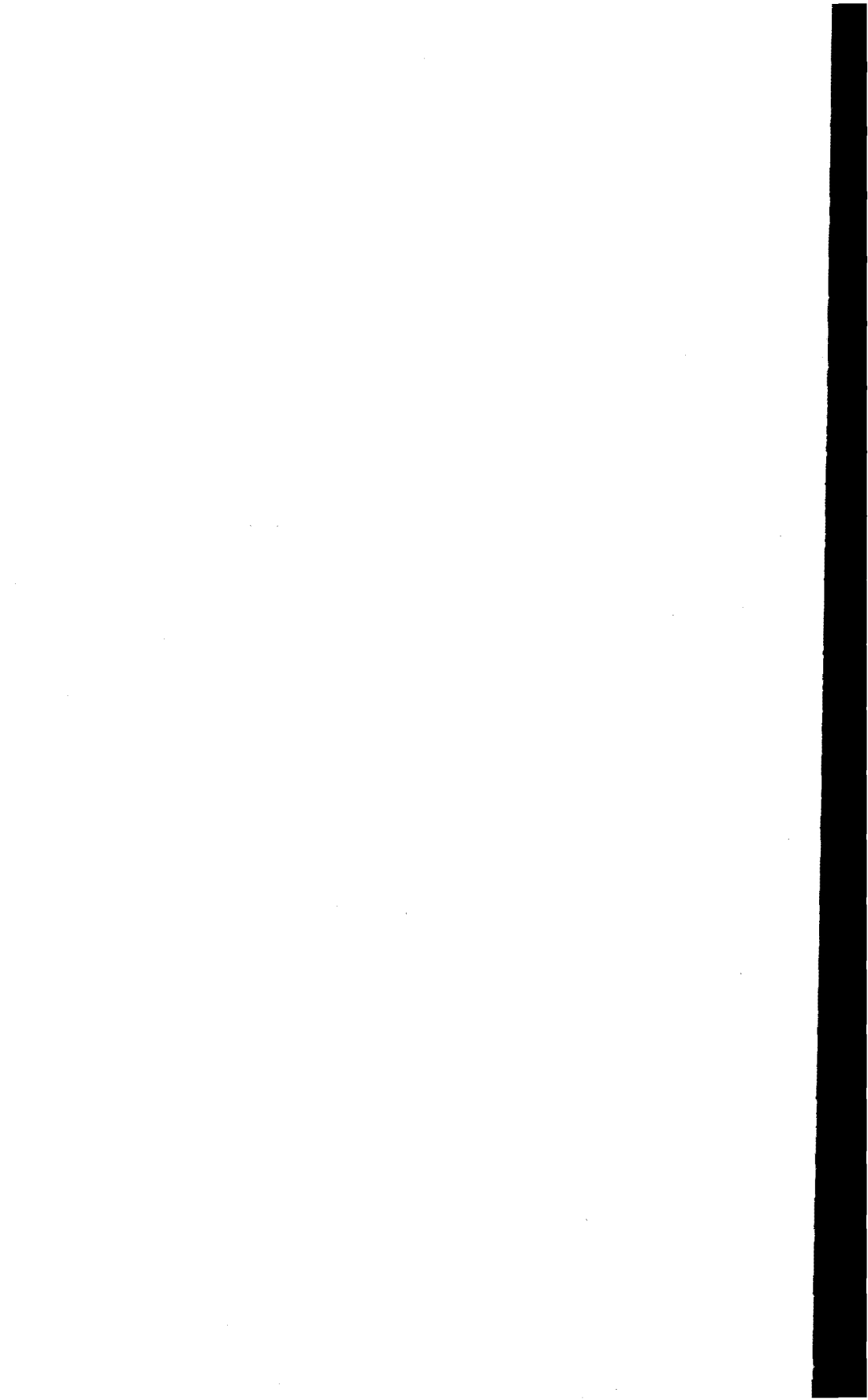
Profound mental subnormality

IQ under 20

319 **Unspecified mental retardation**

Mental deficiency NOS

Mental subnormality NOS



VI. DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF THE CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (320-326)

320 Bacterial meningitis

Includes: arachnoiditis
leptomeningitis
meningitis
meningoencephalitis
meningomyelitis
pachymeningitis

} bacterial

320.0 *Haemophilus meningitis*

Meningitis due to *Haemophilus influenzae* [*H. influenzae*]

320.1 *Pneumococcal meningitis*

320.2 *Streptococcal meningitis*

320.3 *Staphylococcal meningitis*

320.4* *Tuberculous meningitis* (013.0†)

320.5* *Meningococcal meningitis* (036.0†)

320.7* *Meningitis in other bacterial diseases classified elsewhere*

Meningitis (in):

gonococcal (098.8†)

listeriosis (027.0†)

neurosyphilis (094.2†)

salmonellosis (003.2†)

syphilis:

congenital (090.4†)

secondary (091.8†)

typhoid fever (002.0†)

320.8 *Meningitis due to other specified bacteria*

Meningitis due to:

Escherichia coli [*E. coli*]

Friedländer bacillus

320.9 *Meningitis due to unspecified bacterium*

Meningitis:

bacterial NOS

purulent NOS

pyogenic NOS

suppurative NOS

321* Meningitis due to other organisms

Includes: arachnoiditis
leptomeningitis
meningitis
pachymeningitis } due to organisms other than bacteria

321.0* *Fungal meningitis* (110-118†)

Cryptococcal meningitis (117.5†)

321.1* *Meningitis due to Coxsackie virus* (047.0†)

321.2* *Meningitis due to ECHO virus* (047.1†)

Meningo-eruptive syndrome

321.3* *Meningitis due to herpes zoster virus* (053.0†)

321.4* *Meningitis due to herpes simplex virus* (054.7†)

321.5* *Meningitis due to mumps virus* (072.1†)

321.6* *Meningitis due to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus* (049.0†)

321.7* *Meningitis due to other and unspecified viruses*

Meningitis:

arbovirus (060-066†)

aseptic NOS (047.9†)

viral NOS (047.9†)

321.8* *Other*

Meningitis due to:

leptospira (100.8†)

trypanosomiasis (086.-†)

322 Meningitis of unspecified cause

Includes: arachnoiditis
leptomeningitis
meningitis
pachymeningitis } with no organism specified as cause

322.0 *Nonpyogenic meningitis*

Meningitis with clear cerebrospinal fluid

322.1 *Eosinophilic meningitis*

322.2 *Chronic meningitis*

322.9 *Meningitis, unspecified*

323 Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis

Includes: acute disseminated encephalomyelitis
meningoencephalitis, except bacterial
meningomyelitis, except bacterial
myelitis (acute):
 ascending
 transverse

Excludes: bacterial:
 meningoencephalitis (320.-)
 meningomyelitis (320.-)

323.0* *Kuru* (046.0†)

323.1* *Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis* (046.2†)

Dawson's encephalitis

Van Bogaert's subacute sclerosing leucoencephalitis

323.2* *Poliomyelitis* (045.-†)

323.3* *Arthropod-borne viral encephalitis* (062-064†)

323.4* *Other encephalitis due to infection*

Encephalitis (in):

herpes simplex (054.3†)

meningococcal (036.1†)

mumps (072.2†)

rubella (056.0†)

syphilis (094.8†)

congenital (090.4†)

Encephalitis (in):

trypanosomiasis (086.-†)

tuberculosis (013.8†)

viral NOS (049.9†)

Meningoencephalitis due to free
living amoebae [Naegleria]
(136.2†)

323.5 *Encephalitis following immunization procedures*

Encephalitis }
Encephalomyelitis } postimmunization or postvaccinal

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify vaccine

323.6* *Postinfectious encephalitis*

Encephalitis:

postchickenpox (052†)

postmeasles (055.0†)

323.7* *Toxic encephalitis*

Lead encephalitis (984.-†)

323.8 *Other*

323.9 *Unspecified cause*

324 Intracranial and intraspinal abscess**324.0 Intracranial abscess**

Abscess (embolic) of brain [any part]: epidural extradural otogenic subdural tuberculous* (013.8†)	Abscess (embolic): cerebellar cerebral
---	--

324.1 Intraspinal abscess

Abscess (embolic) of spinal cord [any part]:

epidural
extradural
subdural
tuberculous* (013.8†)

324.9 Of unspecified site

Extradural or subdural abscess NOS

325 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of intracranial venous sinuses

Embolism Endophlebitis Phlebitis, septic or suppurative Thrombophlebitis Thrombosis	}	of cavernous, lateral or other intracranial or unspecified intracranial venous sinus
---	---	--

Excludes: when specified as:

complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (671.5)
of nonpyogenic origin (437.6)

326 Late effects of intracranial abscess or pyogenic infection

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions whose primary classification is to 320-325 [i.e. excluding those marked with an asterisk (*)] as the cause of late effects, themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions specified as such, or as sequelae, or present one year or more after the onset of the causal condition. [See III Late effects, page 723].

HEREDITARY AND DEGENERATIVE DISEASES OF THE CENTRAL
NERVOUS SYSTEM (330-337)

Excludes: hepatolenticular degeneration (275.1)
multiple sclerosis (340)
other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system (341.-)

330 Cerebral degenerations usually manifest in childhood

Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated mental retardation

330.0 *Leucodystrophy*

Krabbe's disease

Leucodystrophy:

NOS

globoid cell

metachromatic

sudanophilic

330.1 *Cerebral lipidoses*

Amaurotic (family) idiocy

Disease:

Batten

Jansky-Bielschowsky

Kufs

Disease:

Spielmeyer-Vogt

Tay-Sachs

Gangliosidosis

330.2* *Cerebral degeneration in generalized lipidoses (272.7†)*

Cerebral degeneration in:

Fabry's disease

Gaucher's disease

Niemann-Pick disease

sphingolipidosis

330.3* *Cerebral degeneration of childhood in other diseases classified elsewhere*

Cerebral degeneration in:

Hunter's disease (277.5†)

mucopolysaccharidoses (277.5†)

330.8 *Other cerebral degenerations in childhood*

Alpers's disease or grey-matter degeneration

Leigh's disease or subacute necrotizing encephalopathy

330.9 *Unspecified***331 Other cerebral degenerations**

Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated mental disorder

331.0 *Alzheimer's disease***331.1 *Pick's disease*****331.2 *Senile degeneration of brain***

Excludes: senility NOS (797)

331.3 *Communicating hydrocephalus*

Excludes: congenital hydrocephalus (741.0, 742.3)

331.4 *Obstructive hydrocephalus*

Acquired hydrocephalus NOS

Excludes: congenital hydrocephalus (741.0, 742.3)

331.5* *Jakob-Creutzfeldt disease* (046.1†)

Subacute spongiform encephalopathy

331.6* *Progressive multifocal leucoencephalopathy* (046.3†)**331.7* *Cerebral degeneration in other diseases classified elsewhere***

Cerebral degeneration in:

alcoholism (303†)

beriberi (265.0†)

cerebrovascular disease (430-438†)

congenital hydrocephalus (741.0, 742.3†)

neoplastic disease (140-239†)

myxoedema (244.-†)

vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (266.2†)

331.8 *Other cerebral degeneration***331.9 *Unspecified*****332 *Parkinson's disease*****332.0 *Paralysis agitans***

Parkinsonism or Parkinson's disease:

NOS

idiopathic

primary

332.1 *Secondary Parkinsonism*

Parkinsonism:

due to drugs

syphilitic* (094.8†)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333 *Other extrapyramidal disease and abnormal movement disorders*

Includes: other forms of extrapyramidal, basal ganglia or striatopallidal disease

Excludes: abnormal movements of head NOS (781.0)

333.0 *Other degenerative diseases of the basal ganglia*

Hallervorden-Spatz disease or pigmentary pallidal degeneration

Olivopontocerebellar degeneration

Parkinsonian syndrome associated with:

idiopathic orthostatic hypotension

symptomatic orthostatic hypotension

Progressive supranuclear ophthalmoplegia

Shy-Drager syndrome

Strionigral degeneration

333.1 *Essential and other specified forms of tremor*

Benign essential tremor

Familial tremor

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

Excludes: tremor NOS (781.0)

333.2 *Myoclonus*

Familial essential myoclonus

Unverricht-Lundborg disease

Progressive myoclonic epilepsy

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.3 *Tics of organic origin*

Excludes: Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome (307.2)

habit spasm (307.2)

tic NOS (307.2)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.4 *Huntington's chorea***333.5 *Other choreas***

Hemiballism(us)

Paroxysmal choreo-athetosis

Excludes: Sydenham's or rheumatic chorea (392.-)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.6 *Idiopathic torsion dystonia*

Dystonia musculorum deformans or (Schwalbe-)Ziehen-Oppenheim disease

333.7 *Symptomatic torsion dystonia*

Athetoid cerebral palsy or Vogt's disease

Double athetosis

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.8 *Fragments of torsion dystonia*

Blepharospasm

Orofacial dyskinesia

Organic writers' cramp

Spasmodic torticollis

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.9 *Other and unspecified*

Restless legs

Stiff man syndrome

334 Spinocerebellar disease

Excludes: olivopontocerebellar degeneration (333.0)
peroneal muscular atrophy (356.1)

334.0 *Friedreich's ataxia*334.1 *Hereditary spastic paraplegia*334.2 *Primary cerebellar degeneration*

Primary cerebellar degeneration:

NOS

hereditary

sporadic

334.3 *Other cerebellar ataxia*

Cerebellar ataxia NOS

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

334.4* *Cerebellar ataxia in diseases classified elsewhere*

Cerebellar ataxia in:

alcoholism (303†)

myxoedema (244.-†)

neoplastic disease (140-239†)

334.8 *Other*

Ataxia telangiectasia or Louis-Bar syndrome

334.9 *Unspecified***335 Anterior horn cell disease**335.0 *Werdnig-Hoffmann disease*

Infantile spinal muscular atrophy

335.1 *Spinal muscular atrophy*

Kugelberg-Welander disease

Adult spinal muscular atrophy

335.2 *Motor neurone disease*

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
Motor neurone disease (bulbar)
(mixed type)

Progressive muscular atrophy
(pure)

335.8 *Other*

335.9 *Unspecified***336 Other diseases of spinal cord**336.0 *Syringomyelia and syringobulbia*336.1 *Vascular myelopathies*

Acute infarction of spinal cord (embolic) (nonembolic)

Arterial thrombosis of spinal cord

Haematomyelia

Oedema of spinal cord

Subacute necrotic myelopathy

336.2* *Subacute combined degeneration of spinal cord* (266.2, 281.0, 281.1†)336.3* *Myelopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere*

Myelopathy (in):

intervertebral disc disorder (722.7†)

neoplastic disease (140-239†)

spondylosis (721.-†)

336.8 *Other myelopathy*

Myelopathy:

drug-induced

radiation-induced

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

336.9 *Unspecified diseases of spinal cord*

Cord compression NOS

Myelopathy NOS

Excludes: myelitis (323.-)

337 Disorders of the autonomic nervous system

Includes: disorders of peripheral autonomic, sympathetic, parasympathetic or vegetative system

Excludes: familial dysautonomia [Riley-Day syndrome] (742.8)

337.0 *Idiopathic peripheral autonomic neuropathy*337.1* *Peripheral autonomic neuropathy in disorders classified elsewhere*

Autonomic neuropathy (peripheral) in:

amyloidosis (277.3†)

diabetes (250.5†)

337.9 *Unspecified*

OTHER DISORDERS OF THE CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (340-349)

340 Multiple sclerosis

Disseminated or multiple sclerosis:

NOS

brain stem

cord

generalized

341 Other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system341.0 *Neuromyelitis optica*341.1 *Schilder's disease*

Balo's concentric sclerosis

Encephalitis periaxialis:

concentrica

diffusa

341.8 *Other*341.9 *Unspecified***342 Hemiplegia**

Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when hemiplegia (complete) (incomplete), except of types listed in 343.1 and 343.4, is reported without further specification, or is stated to be old or long standing but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these types of hemiplegia resulting from any cause.

342.0 *Flaccid hemiplegia*342.1 *Spastic hemiplegia*342.9 *Unspecified***343 Infantile cerebral palsy**

Includes: cerebral:

palsy NOS

spastic infantile paralysis

congenital spastic paralysis (cerebral)

Little's disease

paralysis (spastic) due to birth injury:

intracranial

spinal

Excludes: hereditary cerebral paralysis, such as:
hereditary spastic paraplegia (334.1)
Vogt's disease (333.7)

343.0 *Diplegic*

Congenital diplegia

Congenital paraplegia

343.1 *Hemiplegic*

Congenital hemiplegia

Excludes: infantile hemiplegia NOS (343.4)

343.2 *Quadriplegic*

Tetraplegic

343.3 *Monoplegic*343.4 *Infantile hemiplegia*

Infantile hemiplegia (postnatal) NOS

343.8 *Other*343.9 *Unspecified***344 Other paralytic syndromes**

Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when the listed conditions are reported without further specification, or are stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these conditions resulting from any cause.

Includes: paralysis (complete) (incomplete), except as in 342.- and 343.-

344.0 *Quadriplegia*344.1 *Paraplegia*

Paralysis of both lower limbs

Paraplegia (lower)

344.2 *Diplegia of upper limbs*

Diplegia (upper)

Paralysis of both upper limbs

344.3 *Monoplegia of lower limb*

Paralysis of lower limb

344.4 *Monoplegia of upper limb*

Paralysis of upper limb

344.5 *Unspecified monoplegia*344.6 *Cauda equina syndrome*

Cord bladder

Neurogenic bladder

344.8 *Other*344.9 *Unspecified*

345 Epilepsy

Excludes: progressive myoclonic epilepsy (333.2)

345.0 Generalized nonconvulsive epilepsy

Absences:

atonic
typical

Petit mal

Seizures:

akinetetic
atonic

345.1 Generalized convulsive epilepsy

Epileptic seizures:

clonic
myoclonic
tonic
tonic-clonic

Grand mal

Major epilepsy

Excludes: infantile spasms (345.6)

345.2 Petit mal status

Epileptic absence status

345.3 Grand mal status

Status epilepticus NOS

Excludes: epilepsia partialis continua (345.7)

345.4 Partial epilepsy, with impairment of consciousness

Epilepsy:

partial:

with memory and ideational disturbances
secondarily generalized

psychomotor
psychosensory

Epileptic automatism

345.5 Partial epilepsy, without mention of impairment of consciousness

Epilepsy:

Bravais-Jacksonian NOS
focal (motor) NOS
Jacksonian NOS
motor partial
partial NOS

Epilepsy:

somatomotor
somatosensory
visceral
visual

345.6 Infantile spasms

Hypsarrythmia

Lighting spasms

Salaam attacks

Excludes: salaam tic (781.0)

345.7 *Epilepsia partialis continua*

Kojevnikov's epilepsy

345.8 *Other*345.9 *Unspecified*

Epileptic convulsions, fits or seizures NOS

346 Migraine346.0 *Classical migraine*

Migraine preceded or accompanied by transient focal neurological phenomena

Migraine with aura

346.1 *Common migraine*346.2 *Variants of migraine*

Cluster headache

Migraine:

basilar

lower-half

retinal

Neuralgia:

ciliary

migrainous

346.8 *Other*

Migraine:

hemiplegic

ophthalmoplegic

346.9 *Unspecified***347 Cataplexy and narcolepsy****348 Other conditions of brain**348.0 *Cerebral cysts*

Arachnoid cyst

Porencephalic cyst

348.1 *Anoxic brain damage*

Excludes: when attributable to medical care for abortion, ectopic or molar pregnancy, labour or delivery (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8, 668.2, 669.4)

when of newborn (767.0, 768.-, 772.1, 772.2)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause [e.g., anaesthesia]

348.2 *Benign intracranial hypertension*348.3 *Encephalopathy, unspecified*348.4 *Compression of brain*Compression }
Herniation } brain (stem)

348.5 *Cerebral oedema*

348.8 *Other*

Cerebral:	Tuberculoma	} of brain (active disease)* (013.8†)
calcification	Tuberculosis	
fungus		

348.9 *Unspecified*

349 Other and unspecified disorders of the nervous system

349.0 *Reaction to spinal or lumbar puncture*

Headache following lumbar puncture

349.1 *Nervous system complications from surgically implanted device*

Excludes: immediate postoperative complications (997.0)
mechanical complications classifiable to 996.2 (996.2)

349.2 *Disorders of meninges, not elsewhere classified*

Meningeal adhesions (cerebral (spinal))	Tuberculoma of meninges (cere- bral) (spinal)* (013.1†)
--	--

349.8 *Other*

349.9 *Unspecified*

DISORDERS OF THE PERIPHERAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (350-359)

Excludes: diseases of:

acoustic [8th] nerve (388.5)	
oculomotor [3rd, 4th, 6th] nerves (378.-)	
optic [2nd] nerve (377.-)	
neuralgia	} NOS or "rheumatic" (729.2)
neuritis	
radiculitis	
peripheral neuritis in pregnancy (646.4)	

350 Trigeminal nerve disorders

Includes: disorders of 5th cranial nerve

350.0* *Post-herpetic trigeminal neuralgia* (053.1†)

350.1 *Other trigeminal neuralgia*

Trigeminal neuralgia NOS

350.2 *Atypical face pain*

350.8 *Other*

350.9 *Unspecified*

351 Facial nerve disorders

Includes: disorders of 7th cranial nerve

351.0 *Bell's palsy*

Facial palsy

351.1 *Geniculate ganglionitis*

Geniculate ganglionitis:

NOS

herpetic* (053.1†)

351.8 *Other*

351.9 *Unspecified*

352 Disorders of other cranial nerves

352.0 *Disorders of olfactory [1st] nerve*

352.1 *Glossopharyngeal neuralgia*

352.2 *Other disorders of glossopharyngeal [9th] nerve*

352.3 *Disorders of pneumogastric [10th] nerve*

352.4 *Disorders of accessory [11th] nerve*

352.5 *Disorders of hypoglossal [12th] nerve*

352.6 *Multiple cranial nerve palsies*

Polyneuritis cranialis

352.9 *Unspecified*

353 Nerve root and plexus disorders

Excludes: conditions due to:

intervertebral disc disorders (722.-)

spondylosis (720.-, 721.-)

vertebrogenic disorders (723.-, 724.-)

353.0 *Brachial plexus lesions*

Excludes: brachial neuritis or radiculitis NOS (723.4)

353.1 *Lumbosacral plexus lesions*

353.2 *Cervical root lesions, not elsewhere classified*

353.3 *Thoracic root lesions, not elsewhere classified*

353.4 *Lumbosacral root lesions, not elsewhere classified*

- 353.5 *Neuralgic amyotrophy*
Parsonage-Aldren-Turner syndrome
- 353.6 *Phantom limb syndrome*
- 353.8 *Other*
- 353.9 *Unspecified*
- 354 Mononeuritis of upper limb and mononeuritis multiplex**
- 354.0 *Carpal tunnel syndrome*
- 354.1 *Other lesion of median nerve*
- 354.2 *Lesion of ulnar nerve*
Tardy ulnar nerve palsy
- 354.3 *Lesion of radial nerve*
- 354.4 *Causalgia*
- 354.5 *Mononeuritis multiplex*
Combinations of single conditions classifiable to 354.- or to 355.-
- 354.8 *Other*
- 354.9 *Unspecified*
- 355 Mononeuritis of lower limb**
- 355.0 *Lesion of sciatic nerve*
Excludes: sciatica NOS (724.3)
- 355.1 *Meralgia paraesthetica*
Lateral cutaneous nerve of thigh syndrome
- 355.2 *Lesion of femoral nerve*
- 355.3 *Lesion of lateral popliteal nerve*
- 355.4 *Lesion of medial popliteal nerve*
- 355.5 *Tarsal tunnel syndrome*
- 355.6 *Lesion of plantar nerve*
Morton's metatarsalgia
- 355.7 *Other*
- 355.8 *Unspecified mononeuritis of lower limb*
- 355.9 *Mononeuritis of unspecified site*
Diabetic mononeuropathy NOS* (250.5†)

356 Hereditary and idiopathic peripheral neuropathy356.0 *Hereditary peripheral neuropathy*

Dejerine-Sottas disease

356.1 *Peroneal muscular atrophy*

Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease

356.2 *Hereditary sensory neuropathy*356.3 *Refsum's disease*356.4 *Idiopathic progressive polyneuropathy*356.8 *Other*356.9 *Unspecified***357 Inflammatory and toxic neuropathy**357.0 *Acute infective polyneuritis*

Guillain-Barré syndrome

357.1* *Polyneuropathy in collagen vascular disease*

Polyneuropathy in:

- disseminated lupus erythematosus (710.0†)
- polyarteritis nodosa (446.0†)
- rheumatoid arthritis (714.0†)

357.2* *Polyneuropathy in diabetes* (250.5†)357.3* *Polyneuropathy in malignant disease* (140-208†)357.4* *Polyneuropathy in other diseases classified elsewhere*

Polyneuropathy in:

- amyloidosis (277.3†)
- beriberi (265.0†)
- deficiency of B vitamins (266.-†)
- diphtheria (032.-†)
- herpes zoster (053.1†)
- hypoglycaemia (251.2†)

Polyneuropathy in:

- mumps (072.7†)
- pellagra (265.2†)
- porphyria (277.1†)
- sarcoidosis (135†)
- uraemia (585†)

357.5 *Alcoholic polyneuropathy*357.6 *Polyneuropathy due to drugs*

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

357.7 *Polyneuropathy due to other toxic agents*

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify toxic agent

357.8 *Other*357.9 *Unspecified*

358 Myoneural disorders358.0 *Myasthenia gravis*358.1* *Myasthenic syndromes in diseases classified elsewhere*

Diabetic amyotrophy (250.5†)	Myasthenic syndromes in: malignant disease (140-208†) thyrotoxicosis (242.-†)
------------------------------	---

358.2 *Toxic myoneural disorders*

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify toxic agent

358.8 *Other*358.9 *Unspecified***359 Muscular dystrophies and other myopathies**

Excludes: idiopathic polymyositis (710.4)

359.0 *Congenital hereditary muscular dystrophy*

Benign congenital myopathy	Myotubular myopathy
Central core disease	Nemaline body disease

Excludes: arthrogryposis multiplex congenita (755.8)

359.1 *Hereditary progressive muscular dystrophy*

Muscular dystrophy:	Muscular dystrophy:
NOS	Landouzy-Dejerine
distal	limb-girdle
Duchenne	ocular
Erb's	oculopharyngeal
facioscapulohumeral	

359.2 *Myotonic disorders*

Dystrophia myotonica	Paramyotonia congenita
Myotonia congenita	Steinert's disease

359.3 *Familial periodic paralysis*

Hypokalaemic familial periodic paralysis

359.4 *Toxic myopathy*

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify toxic agent

359.5* *Endocrine myopathy*

Myopathy in:	Myopathy in:
Addison's disease (255.4†)	myxoedema (244.-†)
Cushing's syndrome (255.0†)	thyrotoxicosis (242.-†)
hypopituitarism (253.2†)	

360.6 *Retained (old) intraocular foreign body, nonmagnetic*

Retained (old) foreign body in sites listed in 360.5:

NOS

nonmagnetic

360.8 *Other disorders of globe*

Luxation of globe

360.9 *Unspecified*

361 Retinal detachments and defects

361.0 *Retinal detachment with retinal defect*

Giant tear of retina (with detachment)	Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment
---	--------------------------------------

361.1 *Retinoschisis and retinal cysts*

Cyst of ora serrata	Pseudocyst of retina
---------------------	----------------------

Excludes: microcystoid degeneration of retina (362.6)
parasitic cyst of retina (360.1)

361.2 *Serous retinal detachment*

Retinal detachment without retinal defect

361.3 *Retinal defects without detachment*

Horseshoe tear Round hole Operculum	} of retina, without mention of detachment
---	--

Excludes: chorioretinal scars after surgery for detachment (363.3)
peripheral retinal degeneration without defect (362.6)

361.8 *Other forms of retinal detachment*

Traction detachment of retina

361.9 *Unspecified*

362 Other retinal disorders

Excludes: chorioretinitis (363.-)
chorioretinal scars (363.3)

362.0* *Diabetic retinopathy (250.4†)*

Diabetic:
retinal microaneurysms

Diabetic:
retinopathy (background)
(proliferative)

362.1 *Other background retinopathy and retinal vascular changes*

Changes in retinal vascular appearance	Retinopathy: NOS
Retinal:	atherosclerotic* (440.8†)
micro-aneurysms NOS	background NOS
neovascularization NOS	Coat's
perivasculitis	exudative
varices	hypertensive
vascular sheathing	
vasculitis	

362.2 *Other proliferative retinopathy*

Retrolental fibroplasia	Proliferative sickle-cell retinopathy* (282.6†)
-------------------------	--

362.3 *Retinal vascular occlusion*

Microembolism, retinal	Venous engorgement, retina
Occlusion (partial) (total) (transient):	
retinal artery (branch) (central)	
retinal vein (central) (tributary)	

362.4 *Separation of retinal layers*

Central serous chorioretinopathy	Detachment of retinal pigment epithelium
----------------------------------	---

Excludes: serous retinal detachment (361.2)

362.5 *Degeneration of macula and posterior pole*

Cyst	} of macula	Drusen (degenerative)
Hole		Kuhnt-Junius degeneration
Puckering		Senile macular degeneration (atrophic) (exudative)
		Toxic maculopathy

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

362.6 *Peripheral retinal degenerations*

Degeneration, retina:	Degeneration, retina:
lattice	paving stone
microcystoid	peripheral
palisade	reticular

362.7 *Hereditary retinal dystrophies*

Dystrophy:	Hereditary retinal dystrophy in:
retinal (albipunctate)	cerebroretinal lipidoses*
(pigmentary) (vitelliform)	(330.1†)
tapetoretinal	systemic lipidoses* (272.7†)
vitreoretinal	
Retinitis pigmentosa	
Stargardt's disease	

362.8 Other retinal disorders**Haemorrhage:**

preretinal
retinal (deep) (superficial)
subretinal

Retinal:

cotton wool spots
exudates
ischaemia
oedema

Excludes: chorioretinal inflammations and scars (363.-)

362.9 Unspecified**363 Chorioretinal inflammations and scars and other disorders of choroid****363.0 Focal chorioretinitis and focal retinochoroiditis****Focal:**

chorioretinitis or choroiditis
retinochoroiditis or retinitis:
NOS
in:
histoplasmosis* (115.-†)
toxoplasmosis:
acquired* (130†)
congenital* (771.2†)

363.1 Disseminated chorioretinitis and disseminated retinochoroiditis**Disseminated:**

chorioretinitis or choroiditis:
NOS
syphilitic* (091.5†)
tuberculous* (017.3†)
retinochoroiditis or retinitis:
NOS
in neurosyphilis* (094.8†)

Excludes: retinal:

perivasculitis (362.1)
vasculitis (362.1)

363.2 Other and unspecified forms of chorioretinitis and retinochoroiditis**Pars planitis****Posterior cyclitis**

Excludes: panophthalmitis (360.0)
sympathetic uveitis (360.1)

363.3 Chorioretinal scars**Scar (postinflammatory) (postsurgical) (post-traumatic):**

choroid
macula
posterior pole
retina

Solar retinopathy

363.4 *Choroidal degenerations*

Angioid streaks	} of choroid
Atrophy	
Sclerosis	

363.5 *Hereditary choroidal dystrophies*

Choroideremia

Dystrophy, choroidal (central areolar) (generalized) (gyrate) (peripapillary)

Gyrate atrophy, choroid

363.6 *Choroidal haemorrhage and rupture*

Choroidal haemorrhage:

NOS

expulsive

363.7 *Choroidal detachment*363.8 *Other disorders of choroid*363.9 *Unspecified***364 Disorders of iris and ciliary body**364.0 *Acute and subacute iridocyclitis*

Anterior uveitis	} acute	
Cyclitis		recurrent
Iridocyclitis		subacute
Iritis		in herpes simplex* (054.4†)
		in herpes zoster* (053.2†)
	with hypopyon	

364.1 *Chronic iridocyclitis*

Iridocyclitis:

chronic

syphilitic* (091.5†)

tuberculous* (017.3†)

364.2 *Certain types of iridocyclitis*

Fuchs's heterochromic cyclitis

Lens-induced iridocyclitis

Glaucomatocyclitic crises

364.3 *Unspecified iridocyclitis*364.4 *Vascular disorders of iris and ciliary body*

Haemorrhage	} of iris or ciliary body
Neovascularization	
Hyphaema	
Rubeosis of iris	

364.5 *Degenerations of iris and ciliary body*

Degeneration:	Iridoschisis
iris (pigmentary)	Miotic pupillary cyst
pupillary margin	Translucency of iris
Iris atrophy (essential) (progressive)	

364.6 *Cysts of iris, ciliary body and anterior chamber*

Cyst of iris, ciliary body or anterior chamber:

NOS
 exudative
 implantation

Excludes: miotic pupillary cyst (364.5)
 parasitic cyst (360.1)

364.7 *Adhesions and disruptions of iris and ciliary body*

Ectopic pupil	Recession, chamber angle
Goniosynechia	Synechia (iris):
Iridodialysis	NOS
Pupillary:	anterior
membranes	posterior
occlusion	
seclusion	

364.8 *Other disorders of iris and ciliary body*364.9 *Unspecified***365 Glaucoma**

Excludes: glaucoma:
 absolute (360.4)
 congenital (743.2)

365.0 *Borderline glaucoma*

Anatomical narrow angle
 Ocular hypertension
 Steroid responder

Open-angle with:
 borderline intraocular pressure
 cupping of discs

365.1 *Open-angle glaucoma*

Glaucoma (primary) (residual stage):
 chronic simple
 low tension

Glaucoma (primary) (residual stage):
 open angle
 pigmentary

365.2 *Primary angle-closure glaucoma*

Angle-closure glaucoma (primary) (residual stage):

- acute
- chronic
- intermittent

365.3 *Corticosteroid-induced glaucoma*

Corticosteroid-induced glaucoma (glaucomatous stage) (residual stage)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

365.4 *Glaucoma associated with congenital anomalies, with dystrophies and with systemic syndromes*

Glaucoma in:

- aniridia* (743.4†)
- Axenfeld's anomaly* (743.4†)

Glaucoma in:

- Rieger's anomaly* (743.4†)
- Sturge-Weber(-Dimitri) syndrome* (759.6†)

365.5 *Glaucoma associated with disorders of the lens*

Glaucoma (in):

- hypermature cataract
- postdislocation of lens
- pseudoexfoliation of capsule

Phacolytic glaucoma

365.6 *Glaucoma associated with other ocular disorders*

Glaucoma in:

- concussion of globe
- iridocyclitis
- retinal vein occlusion

Glaucoma in:

- rubeosis of iris
- tumours of globe

365.8 *Other glaucoma*

Hypersecretion glaucoma

365.9 *Unspecified*366 **Cataract**

Excludes: congenital cataract (743.3)

366.0 *Infantile, juvenile and presenile cataract*366.1 *Senile cataract*

Pseudoexfoliation of (lens) capsule

Senile cataract (hypermature)
(incipient) (mature)366.2 *Traumatic cataract*366.3 *Cataract secondary to ocular disorders*

Cataracta complicata

Cataract in chronic iridocyclitis

Glaucomatous flecks (subcapsular)

366.4 Cataract associated with other disorders**Cataract:**

diabetic* (250.4†)
 drug-induced
 myotonic* (359.2†)

Cataract:

tetanic* (275.4†)
 in hypoparathyroidism*
 (252.1†)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause if due to drug or other toxic substance

366.5 After-cataract

Soemering's ring

Secondary cataract

366.8 Other cataract**366.9 Unspecified****367 Disorders of refraction and accommodation****367.0 Hypermetropia****367.1 Myopia****367.2 Astigmatism****367.3 Anisometropia and aniseikonia****367.4 Presbyopia****367.5 Disorders of accommodation**

Internal ophthalmoplegia (complete) (total)

Paresis } of accommodation
 Spasm }

367.8 Other**367.9 Unspecified****368 Visual disturbances**

Excludes: electrophysiological disturbances (794.1)

368.0 Amblyopia ex anopsia

Amblyopia:

deprivation
 strabismic
 suppression

368.1 Subjective visual disturbances

Asthenopia

Metamorphopsia

Photophobia

Scintillating scotoma

Sudden visual loss

Visual:

hallucinations

halos

368.2 *Diplopia*

Double vision

368.3 *Other disorders of binocular vision*

Abnormal retinal correspondence

Fusion with defective stereopsis

Simultaneous visual perception without fusion

Suppression of binocular vision

368.4 *Visual field defects*

Enlarged blind spot

Generalized contraction of visual field

Hemianop(s)ia (heteronymous)
(homonymous)

Quadrant anop(s)ia

Scotoma:

arcuate

Bjerrum

central

ring

368.5 *Colour vision deficiencies*

Achromatopsia

Deuteranomaly

Deuteranopia

Protanomaly

Protanopia

Tritanomaly

Tritanopia

368.6 *Night blindness*

Night blindness:

NOS

due to vitamin A deficiency* (264.5†)

368.8 *Other visual disturbances*368.9 *Unspecified*369 **Blindness and low vision**369.0 *Blindness, both eyes*369.1 *Blindness, one eye, low vision other eye*369.2 *Low vision, both eyes*369.3 *Unqualified visual loss, both eyes*369.6 *Blindness, one eye*369.7 *Low vision, one eye*369.8 *Unqualified visual loss, one eye*369.9 *Unspecified visual loss*

Note: The table below gives a classification of severity of visual impairment recommended by a WHO Study Group on the Prevention of Blindness, Geneva, 6-10 November 1972.¹ The term "low vision" in the above category comprises categories 1 and 2 of the table below, the term "blindness" categories 3, 4 and 5 and the term "unqualified visual loss" category 9.

Category of visual impairment	Visual acuity with best possible correction	
	maximum less than	minimum equal to or better than
1	6/18 3/10 (0.3) 20/70	6/60 1/10 (0.1) 20/200
2	6/60 1/10 (0.1) 20/200	3/60 1/20 (0.05) 20/400
3	3/60 1/20 (0.05) 20/400	1/60 (finger counting at 1 metre) 1/50 (0.02) 5/300 (20/1200)
4	1/60 (finger counting at 1 metre) 1/50 (0.02) 5/300	Light perception
5	No light perception	
9	Undetermined or unspecified	

If the extent of the visual field is taken into account, patients with a field no greater than 10° but greater than 5° around central fixation should be placed in category 3 and patients with a field no greater than 5° around central fixation should be placed in category 4, even if the central acuity is not impaired.

370 Keratitis**370.0 Corneal ulcer**

Ulcer:

cornea (central) (marginal)
(perforated) (ring)
hypopyon

Ulcer:

Mooren's

370.1* Dendritic keratitis (054.4†)**370.2 Other superficial keratitis without conjunctivitis**

Keratitis:

areolar
filamentary
nummular

Keratitis:

stellate
striate
superficial punctate
Photokeratitis
Snow blindness**370.3 Certain types of keratoconjunctivitis**

Keratoconjunctivitis:

exposure
neurotrophic
phlyctenular

Keratoconjunctivitis:

sicca* (710.2†)
tuberculous (phlyctenular)*
(017.3†)**370.4 Other and unspecified keratoconjunctivitis**

Keratitis or keratoconjunctivitis:

herpes zoster* (053.2†)
herpes simplex* (054.4†)
measles* (055.7†)
in other exanthemata

Keratoconjunctivitis:

NOS
epidemic* (077.1†)
Superficial keratitis with
conjunctivitis**370.5 Interstitial and deep keratitis**

Corneal abscess

Interstitial keratitis:

NOS
nonsyphilitic
syphilitic* (090.3†)
tuberculous* (017.3†)

Keratitis:

disciform* (054.4†)
sclerosing**370.6 Corneal neovascularization**

Ghost vessels (corneal)

Pannus (corneal)

370.8 Other forms of keratitis**370.9 Unspecified**

371 Corneal opacity and other disorders of cornea371.0 *Corneal scars and opacities*

Corneal:

leucoma (adherent)

macula

nebula

371.1 *Corneal pigmentations and deposits*

Haematomcornea

Krukenberg spindle

Kayser-Fleischer ring

Staepli's line

371.2 *Corneal oedema*

Bullous keratopathy

371.3 *Changes of corneal membranes*

Fold

Rupture } in Descemet's membrane

371.4 *Corneal degenerations*

Arcus senilis

Recurrent corneal erosion

Band-shaped keratopathy

Keratomalacia

due to Vitamin A deficiency* (264.4†)

Excludes: Mooren's ulcer (370.0)

371.5 *Hereditary corneal dystrophies*

Corneal dystrophy (epithelial) (granular) (lattice) (macular)

Fuchs's endothelial dystrophy

371.6 *Keratoconus*371.7 *Other corneal deformities*

Corneal ectasia

Descemetocoele

Corneal staphyloma

371.8 *Other corneal disorders*

Anaesthesia

Hypaesthesia } of cornea

371.9 *Unspecified***372 Disorders of conjunctiva**

Excludes: keratoconjunctivitis (370.3, 370.4)

372.0 *Acute conjunctivitis*

Conjunctivitis:

adenoviral follicular (acute)* (077.3†)

epidemic haemorrhagic* (077.4†)

inclusion* (077.0†)

mucopurulent

Newcastle* (077.8†)

pseudomembranous

diphtheritic* (032.8†)

serous

viral NOS* (077.9†)

Neonatal gonococcal blennorrhoea* (098.4†)

Pharyngoconjunctival fever* (077.2†)

Excludes: ophthalmia neonatorum NOS (771.6)

372.1 *Chronic conjunctivitis*

Vernal conjunctivitis

Filarial infestation of
conjunctiva* (125.-†)372.2 *Blepharoconjunctivitis*372.3 *Other and unspecified conjunctivitis*

Ocular pemphigoid* (694.6†)

Reiter's conjunctivitis* (099.3†)

372.4 *Pterygium*

Excludes: pseudopterygium (372.5)

372.5 *Conjunctival degenerations and deposits*

Conjunctival:

argyrosis

concretions

pigmentation

Conjunctival xerosis:

NOS

in vitamin A deficiency*
(264.0†)

Pseudopterygium

372.6 *Conjunctival scars*

Symblepharon

372.7 *Conjunctival vascular disorders and cysts*

Aneurysm } of conjunctiva

Chemosis }

Hyposphagma

Subconjunctival haemorrhage

372.8 *Other disorders of conjunctiva*372.9 *Unspecified*373 **Inflammation of eyelids**373.0 *Blepharitis*

Excludes: blepharoconjunctivitis (372.2)

373.1 *Hordeolum and other deep inflammation of eyelid*

Abscess	} of eyelid	Stye
Furuncle		

373.2 *Chalazion*373.3 *Noninfectious dermatoses of eyelid*

Dermatitis:	} of eyelid
allergic	
contact	
eczematous	
Discoid lupus erythematosus	}
Xeroderma	

373.4* *Infective dermatitis of eyelid of types resulting in deformity*

Leprosy (030.-†)	} involving eyelid
Lupus vulgaris (tuberculous) (017.0†)	
Yaws (102.-†)	

373.5* *Other infective dermatitis of eyelid*

Herpes simplex (054.4†)	} involving eyelid
Herpes zoster (053.2†)	
Impetigo (684†)	
Vaccinia (051.0†)	
postvaccination (999.0†)	

373.6* *Parasitic infestation of eyelid*

Leishmaniasis (085.-†)	} involving eyelid
Loiasis (125.2†)	
Onchocerciasis (125.3†)	

373.8 *Other*373.9 *Unspecified***374 Other disorders of eyelids**374.0 *Entropion and trichiasis of eyelid*374.1 *Ectropion*374.2 *Lagophthalmos*374.3 *Ptosis of eyelid*

Blepharochalasis

377.1 *Optic atrophy*

Optic atrophy:	Temporal pallor, optic disc
NOS	
syphilitic* (094.8†)	

377.2 *Other disorders of optic disc*

Coloboma	} of optic disc	Pseudopapilloedema
Drusen		

377.3 *Optic neuritis*

Meningococcal optic neuritis*	Retrobulbar neuritis:
(036.8†)	NOS
Optic neuropathy, except ischaemic	syphilitic* (094.8†)
Optic papillitis	

377.4 *Other disorders of optic nerve*

Compression of optic nerve	Optic neuropathy, ischaemic
Haemorrhage in optic nerve sheath	

377.5 *Disorders of optic chiasm*377.6 *Disorders of other visual pathways*

Disorders of optic tracts, geniculate nuclei and optic radiations

377.7 *Disorders of visual cortex*377.9 *Unspecified***378 Strabismus and other disorders of binocular eye movements**

Excludes: nystagmus and other irregular eye movements (379.5)

378.0 *Convergent concomitant strabismus*

Esotropia (alternating) (monocular), except intermittent

378.1 *Divergent concomitant strabismus*

Exotropia (alternating) (monocular), except intermittent

378.2 *Intermittent heterotropia*

Intermittent:

esotropia	} (alternating) (monocular)
exotropia	

378.3 *Other and unspecified heterotropia*

Concomitant strabismus NOS	Microtropia
Cyclotropia	Monofixation syndrome
Hypertropia	Vertical heterotropia
Hypotropia	

378.4 <i>Heterophoria</i>	
Alternating hyperphoria	Exophoria
Esophoria	
378.5 <i>Paralytic strabismus</i>	
Strabismus due to palsy:	Total (external) ophthalmoplegia
third or oculomotor nerve	
fourth or trochlear nerve	
sixth or abducent nerve	
378.6 <i>Mechanical strabismus</i>	
Brown's sheath syndrome	Traumatic limitation of duction of
Strabismus due to adhesions	eye muscle
378.7 <i>Other strabismus</i>	
Duane's syndrome	Progressive external ophthalmo- plegia
378.8 <i>Other disorders of binocular eye movements</i>	
Conjugate gaze palsy or spasm	Dissociated deviation of eye move- ments
Convergence:	Internuclear ophthalmoplegia
excess	
insufficiency	
378.9 <i>Unspecified</i>	
Ophthalmoplegia NOS	Strabismus NOS
379 Other disorders of eye	
379.0 <i>Scleritis and episcleritis</i>	
Episcleritis:	Sclerotenonitis
NOS	
syphilitic* (095†)	
Scleromalacia perforans	
379.1 <i>Other disorders of sclera</i>	
Equatorial staphyloma	Scleral ectasia
379.2 <i>Disorders of vitreous body</i>	
Asteroid hyalitis	Vitreous:
Synchysis scintillans	detachment
	floaters
	haemorrhage
	opacities
	prolapse
379.3 <i>Aphakia and other disorders of lens</i>	
Dislocation of lens	Subluxation of lens

379.4 *Anomalies of pupillary function*

Adie pupil

Anisocoria

Argyll Robertson phenomenon or pupil (syphilitic)* (094.8†)
atypical (nonsyphilitic)

Hippus

Miosis (persistent), not due to miotics

Mydriasis (persistent), not due to mydriatics

Pupillary reaction:

abnormal

tonic

unequal

379.5 *Nystagmus and other irregular eye movements*

Nystagmus:

NOS

congenital

deprivation

Nystagmus:

dissociated

latent

379.8 *Other disorders of eye and adnexa*379.9 *Unspecified*

DISEASES OF THE EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS (380-389)

380 **Disorders of external ear**380.0 *Perichondritis of pinna*

Perichondritis of auricle

380.1 *Infective otitis externa*

Erysipelas* (035†)

Herpes simplex* (054.7†)

Herpes zoster* (053.7†)

Impetigo* (684†)

} of external ear

Furunculosis of external auditory meatus* (680.0†)

Otitis externa:

NOS

diffuse

haemorrhagica

malignant

Otomycosis (in):

NOS* (111.9†)

aspergillosis* (117.3†)

moniliasis* (112.8†)

Swimmer's ear

380.2 *Other otitis externa*

Cholesteatoma	} of external ear (canal)
Eczema	
Keratosis obturans	

380.3 *Noninfective disorders of pinna*

Acquired deformity:	Haematoma:
auricle	auricle
pinna	pinna

380.4 *Impacted cerumen*

Wax in ear

380.5 *Acquired stenosis of external ear canal*

Collapse of external ear canal

380.8 *Other disorders of external ear*

Exostosis of external ear canal	Gouty tophi of ear* (274.8†)
---------------------------------	------------------------------

380.9 *Unspecified***381 Nonsuppurative otitis media and Eustachian tube disorders**381.0 *Acute nonsuppurative otitis media*

Acute tubotympanal catarrh	Otitis media, acute:
Otitic barotrauma* (993.0†)	mucoid
Otitis media, acute:	secretory
allergic	seromucinous
catarrhal	serous
exudative	transudative
	with effusion

381.1 *Chronic serous otitis media*

Chronic tubotympanal catarrh

381.2 *Chronic mucoid otitis media*

Glue ear	Otitis media, chronic mucinous
----------	--------------------------------

Excludes: adhesive middle ear disease (385.1)

381.3 *Other and unspecified chronic nonsuppurative otitis media*

Otitis media, chronic:	Otitis media, chronic:
allergic	seromucinous
exudative	transudative
secretory	with effusion

381.4 *Nonsuppurative otitis media, not specified as acute or chronic*

Otitis media:	Otitis media:
allergic	secretory
catarrhal	seromucinous
exudative	serous
mucoid	transudative
	with effusion

381.5 *Eustachian salpingitis*381.6 *Obstruction of Eustachian tube*

Compression	} of Eustachian tube
Stenosis	
Stricture	

381.7 *Patulous Eustachian tube*381.8 *Other disorders of Eustachian tube*381.9 *Unspecified Eustachian tube disorder***382 Suppurative and unspecified otitis media**382.0 *Acute suppurative otitis media*

Otitis media, acute necrotizing (in):	Otitis media, acute purulent
NOS	
influenza* (487.8†)	
measles* (055.2†)	
scarlet fever* (034.1†)	

382.1 *Chronic tubotympanic suppurative otitis media*

Benign chronic suppurative otitis media	Chronic tubotympanic disease
---	------------------------------

382.2 *Chronic atticoantral suppurative otitis media*

Chronic atticoantral disease

382.3 *Unspecified chronic suppurative otitis media*

Chronic purulent otitis media	Tuberculosis of ear* (017.4†)
-------------------------------	-------------------------------

382.4 *Unspecified suppurative otitis media*

Purulent otitis media NOS

382.9 *Unspecified otitis media*

Otitis media:
NOS
acute NOS
chronic NOS

385.3 *Cholesteatoma of middle ear and mastoid*

Polyp of (middle) ear

385.8 *Other*385.9 *Unspecified***386 Vertiginous syndromes and other disorders of vestibular system**

Excludes: vertigo NOS (780.4)

386.0 *Ménière's disease*

Endolymphatic hydrops

Ménière's syndrome or vertigo

Lermoyez's syndrome

386.1 *Other and unspecified peripheral vertigo*

Aural vertigo

Otogenic vertigo

Benign paroxysmal vertigo or
nystagmus

Vestibular neuronitis

Epidemic vertigo* (078.8†)

386.2 *Vertigo of central origin*

Central positional nystagmus

386.3 *Labyrinthitis*386.4 *Labyrinthine fistula*386.5 *Labyrinthine dysfunction*

Hypofunction

Hypersensitivity

Loss of function

} of labyrinth

386.8 *Other disorders of labyrinth*386.9 *Unspecified vertiginous syndromes and labyrinthine disorders***387 Otosclerosis**

Includes: otospongiosis

387.0 *Otosclerosis involving oval window, nonobliterative*387.1 *Otosclerosis involving oval window, obliterative*387.2 *Cochlear otosclerosis*

Otosclerosis involving:

otic capsule

round window

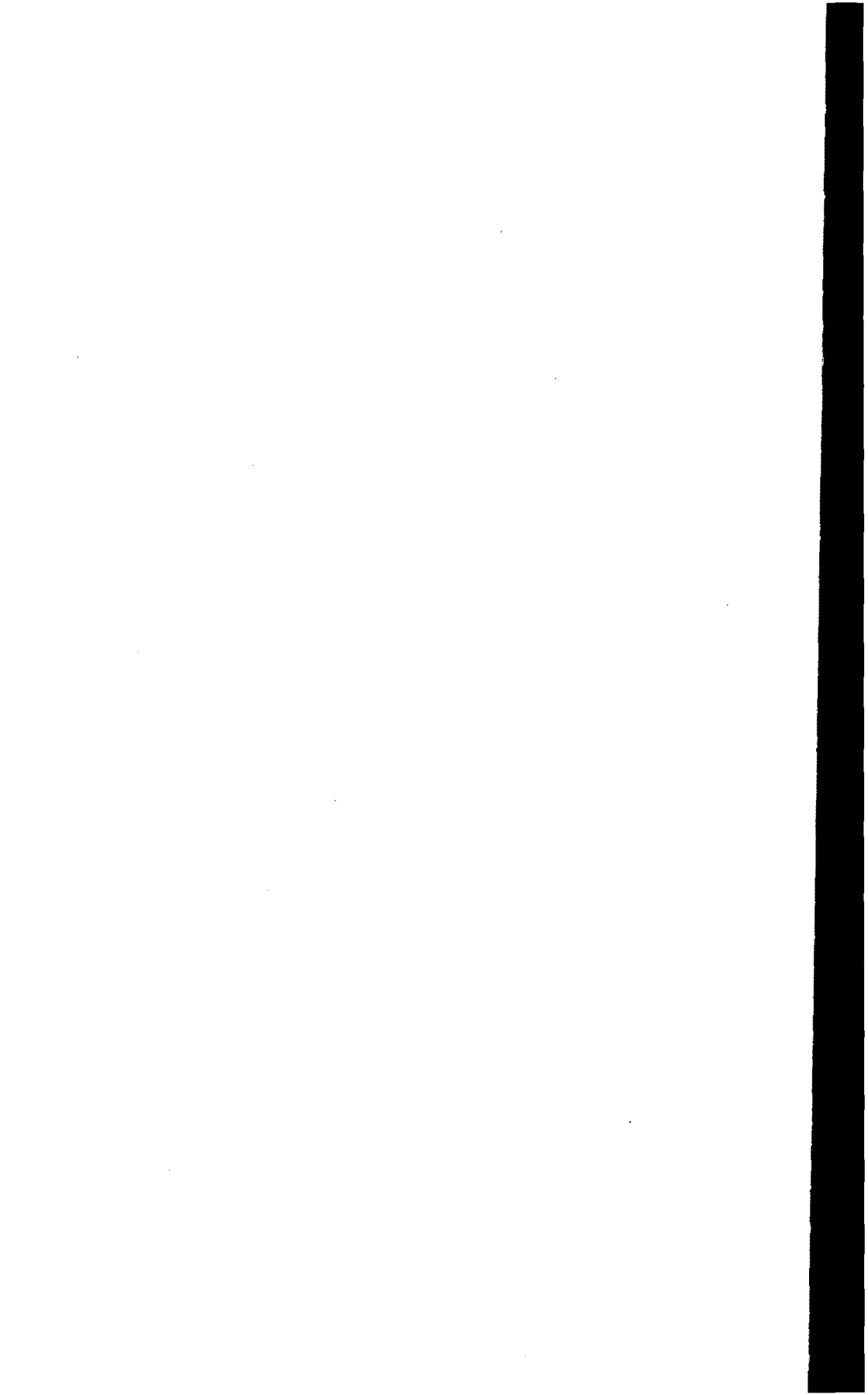
387.8 *Other*387.9 *Unspecified*

389.7 *Deaf mutism, not elsewhere classifiable*

389.8 *Other specified forms of deafness*

389.9 *Unspecified deafness*

Hearing loss NOS



VII. DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

ACUTE RHEUMATIC FEVER (390-392)

390 Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement

Arthritis, rheumatic, acute or subacute
Rheumatic fever (active) (acute)
Rheumatism, articular, acute or subacute

391 Rheumatic fever with heart involvement

Excludes: chronic heart diseases of rheumatic origin (393-398) unless rheumatic fever is also present or there is evidence of recrudescence or activity of the rheumatic process. In cases where there is doubt as to rheumatic activity at the time of death see Rules for Classification

391.0 *Acute rheumatic pericarditis*

Rheumatic pericarditis (acute)
Any condition in 390 with pericarditis
Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (420.-)

391.1 *Acute rheumatic endocarditis*

Rheumatic:
 endocarditis, acute
 valvulitis, acute
Any condition in 390 with endocarditis or valvulitis

391.2 *Acute rheumatic myocarditis*

Any condition in 390 with myocarditis

391.8 *Other acute rheumatic heart disease*

Rheumatic pancarditis, acute
Any condition in 390 with other or multiple types of heart involvement

391.9 *Acute rheumatic heart disease, unspecified*

Rheumatic:
 carditis, acute
 heart disease, active or acute
Any condition in 390 with unspecified type of heart involvement

392 Rheumatic chorea

Includes: Sydenham's chorea

Excludes: chorea:
 NOS (333.5)
 Huntington's (333.4)

395.9 Other and unspecified

Rheumatic aortic (valve) disease

396 Diseases of mitral and aortic valves

Involvement of both mitral and aortic valves whether specified as rheumatic or not

397 Diseases of other endocardial structures**397.0 Diseases of tricuspid valve**

Tricuspid (valve) (rheumatic):
disease
obstruction
stenosis

397.1 Rheumatic diseases of pulmonary valve

Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (424.3)

397.9 Rheumatic diseases of endocardium, valve unspecified

Rheumatic:
endocarditis (chronic)
valvulitis (chronic)

Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (424.9)

398 Other rheumatic heart disease**398.0 Rheumatic myocarditis**

Excludes: myocarditis not specified as rheumatic (429.0)

398.9 Other and unspecified

Rheumatic:
carditis
heart disease NOS

Excludes: carditis not specified as rheumatic (429.8)
heart disease NOS not specified as rheumatic (429.9)

HYPERTENSIVE DISEASE (401-405)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 401-405:

- .0 Specified as malignant
- .1 Specified as benign
- .9 Not specified as malignant or benign

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (642.-)
when involving coronary vessels (410-414)

401 Essential hypertension

[See page 261 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Includes: high blood pressure
hyperpiesia
hyperpiesis
hypertension (arterial) (essential) (primary) (systemic)

Excludes: when involving vessels of:
brain (430-438)
eye (362.1)

402 Hypertensive heart disease

[See page 261 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Includes: hypertensive heart (disease) (failure)
any condition in 428, 429.0-429.3, 429.8, 429.9 due to hypertension

403 Hypertensive renal disease

[See page 261 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Includes: arteriolar nephritis
arteriosclerosis of kidney
arteriosclerotic nephritis (chronic) (interstitial)
hypertensive:
nephropathy
renal failure
nephrosclerosis
any condition in 585, 586 or 587 with any condition in 401

404 Hypertensive heart and renal disease

[See page 261 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Includes: disease:
cardiorenal
cardiovascular renal
any condition in 402.- with any condition in 403.-

405 Secondary hypertension

[See page 261 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Excludes: when involving vessels of:
brain (430-438)
eye (362.1)

ISCHAEMIC HEART DISEASE (410-414)

Includes: with mention of hypertension (conditions in 401-405)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of hypertension

410 Acute myocardial infarction

Cardiac infarction	Rupture:
Coronary (artery):	heart
embolism	myocardium
occlusion	Subendocardial infarction
rupture	Any condition in 414.1-414.9 specified as acute or with a stated duration of 8 weeks or less
thrombosis	
Infarction:	
heart	
myocardium	
ventricle	

411 Other acute and subacute forms of ischaemic heart disease

Coronary:	Microinfarct of heart
failure	Preinfarction syndrome
insufficiency (acute)	Postmyocardial infarction or Dressler's syndrome
Intermediate coronary syndrome	

412 Old myocardial infarction

Healed myocardial infarct
 Past myocardial infarction diagnosed on ECG or other special investigation, but currently presenting no symptoms

413 Angina pectoris

Angina:	Anginal syndrome
NOS	Stenocardia
cardiac	
decubitus	
of effort	

414 Other forms of chronic ischaemic heart disease

Excludes: cardiovascular arteriosclerosis, degeneration, disease or sclerosis (429.2)

414.0 Coronary atherosclerosis

Atherosclerotic heart disease	Coronary (artery) sclerosis
Coronary atheroma	

414.1 *Aneurysm of heart*

Aneurysm:
 coronary
 mural

Ventricular aneurysm

414.8 *Other*

Ischaemia, myocardial (chronic)

Any condition in 410 specified as chronic or with a stated duration of
 over 8 weeks

414.9 *Unspecified*

Ischaemic heart disease NOS

DISEASES OF PULMONARY CIRCULATION (415-417)

415 Acute pulmonary heart disease415.0 *Acute cor pulmonale*415.1 *Pulmonary embolism*

Pulmonary (artery) (vein):
 apoplexy
 infarction (haemorrhagic)
 thrombosis

Excludes: when complicating:

abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .6, 639.6)

ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.6)

pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (673.-)

416 Chronic pulmonary heart disease416.0 *Primary pulmonary hypertension*

Pulmonary hypertension (primary) (idiopathic)

416.1 *Kyphoscoliotic heart disease*416.8 *Other*416.9 *Pulmonary heart disease, unspecified*

Chronic cardiopulmonary disease Cor pulmonale (chronic) NOS

417 Other diseases of pulmonary circulation417.0 *Arteriovenous fistula of pulmonary vessels*417.1 *Aneurysm of pulmonary artery*417.8 *Other*

Rupture }
 Stricture } of pulmonary vessel

417.9 *Unspecified*

OTHER FORMS OF HEART DISEASE (420-429)

420 Acute pericarditis

Includes: acute:
 mediastinopericarditis
 myopericarditis
 pericardial effusion
 pleuropericarditis
 pneumopericarditis

420.0* *Pericarditis in diseases classified elsewhere*

Pericarditis (acute):	Pericarditis (acute):
Coxsackie (074.2†)	tuberculous (017.8†)
meningococcal (036.4†)	uraemic (585†)
syphilitic (093.8†)	

Excludes: acute rheumatic pericarditis (391.0)

420.9 *Other and unspecified acute pericarditis*

Pericarditis:	Pericarditis:
infective	streptococcal
pneumococcal	viral
purulent	Pyopericarditis
staphylococcal	

421 Acute and subacute endocarditis421.0 *Acute and subacute bacterial endocarditis*

Endocarditis (acute) (chronic)	Endocarditis (acute) (chronic)
(subacute):	(subacute):
bacterial	septic
infective NOS	ulcerative
lenta	vegetative
malignant	Infective aneurysm

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism [e.g., streptococcus 041.0; staphylococcus 041.1]

421.1* *Acute and subacute infective endocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere*

Endocarditis:
 candidal (112.8†)
 Coxsackie (074.2†)
 gonococcal (098.8†)
 meningococcal (036.4†)
 monilial (112.8†)
 typhoid (002.0†)

421.9 *Acute endocarditis, unspecified*

Endocarditis	} acute or subacute
Myoendocarditis	
Periendocarditis	

Excludes: acute rheumatic endocarditis (391.1)

422 Acute myocarditis422.0* *Acute myocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere*

Aseptic myocarditis of newborn (074.2†)	Myocarditis (acute): influenzal (487.8†)
Myocarditis (acute): Coxsackie (074.2†)	syphilitic (093.8†)
diphtheritic (032.8†)	toxoplasmosis (130†)
	tuberculous (017.8†)

422.9 *Other and unspecified acute myocarditis*

Acute or subacute (interstitial) myocarditis	Septic myocarditis
	Toxic myocarditis

423 Other diseases of pericardium

Excludes: when specified as rheumatic (393)

423.0 *Haemopericardium*423.1 *Adhesive pericarditis*

Adherent pericardium

423.2 *Constrictive pericarditis*423.8 *Other*423.9 *Unspecified***424 Other diseases of endocardium**424.0 *Mitral valve disorders*

Mitral (valve): incompetence	} NOS of specified cause, except rheumatic
insufficiency	
regurgitation	

Excludes: mitral (valve):

disease (394.9)

failure (394.9)

stenosis (394.0)

the listed conditions:

when specified as rheumatic (394.1)

when of unspecified cause but with mention of:

diseases of aortic valve (396)

mitral stenosis or obstruction (394.2)

424.1 Aortic valve disorders

Aortic (valve):
 incompetence
 insufficiency
 regurgitation
 stenosis

} NOS
 of specified cause,
 except rheumatic
 syphilitic* (093.2†)

Excludes: when specified as rheumatic (395.-)
 when of unspecified cause but with mention of diseases of
 mitral valve (396)
 hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (425.1)

424.2 Tricuspid valve disorders, specified as nonrheumatic

Tricuspid valve:
 incompetence
 insufficiency
 regurgitation
 stenosis

} of specified cause, except rheumatic

Excludes: when of unspecified cause (397.0)

424.3 Pulmonary valve disorders

Pulmonic regurgitation:
 NOS
 syphilitic* (093.2†)

Excludes: when specified as rheumatic (397.1)

424.9 Endocarditis, valve unspecified

Atypical verrucous endocarditis [Libman-Sacks]* (710.0†)

Endocarditis (chronic)

Valvular:
 incompetence
 insufficiency
 regurgitation
 stenosis

} of un-
 specified } { specified cause, except rheumatic
 valve } { tuberculous* (017.8†)
 } { unspecified cause

Valvulitis (chronic)

Excludes: when specified as rheumatic (397.9)
 endocardial fibroelastosis (425.3)

425 Cardiomyopathy

Includes: myocardiopathy

Excludes: cardiomyopathy arising during pregnancy or the puerperium
 (674.8)

425.0 Endomyocardial fibrosis**425.1 Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy**

Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis

425.2 *Obscure cardiomyopathy of Africa*

Becker's disease

425.3 *Endocardial fibroelastosis*425.4 *Other primary cardiomyopathies*

Cardiovascular collagenosis

Cardiomyopathy:

NOS

constrictive

familial

Cardiomyopathy:

hypertrophic nonobstructive

idiopathic

obstructive

425.5 *Alcoholic cardiomyopathy*425.6* *Cardiomyopathy in Chagas's disease (086.0†)*425.7* *Nutritional and metabolic cardiomyopathies*

Amyloid heart (disease) (277.3†)

Beriberi heart (disease) (265.0†)

Cardiac glycogenesis (271.0†)

Gouty tophi of heart (274.8†)

Mucopolysaccharidosis

cardiopathy (277.5†)

Thyrotoxic heart disease (242.-†)

425.8* *Cardiomyopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere*

Cardiac sarcoidosis (135†)

425.9 *Secondary cardiomyopathy, unspecified***426 Conduction disorders**426.0 *Atrioventricular block, complete*426.1 *Atrioventricular block, other and unspecified*

Atrioventricular block:

NOS

incomplete

partial

Wenkebach's phenomenon

426.2 *Left bundle branch hemiblock*426.3 *Other left bundle branch block*426.4 *Right bundle branch block*426.5 *Bundle branch block, unspecified*426.6 *Other heart block*

Sinoatrial block

Sinoauricular block

426.7 *Anomalous atrioventricular excitation*

Atrioventricular conduction: Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome
 accelerated
 accessory
 pre-excitation

426.8 *Other*

Atrioventricular [AV] dissociation Lown-Ganong-Levine syndrome
 Interference dissociation

426.9 *Unspecified*

Heart block NOS Stokes-Adams syndrome

427 Cardiac dysrhythmias

Excludes: postoperative (997.1)
 when attributable to medical care for abortion, ectopic or
 molar pregnancy, labour or delivery (634-638 with fourth
 digit .7, 639.8, 668.1, 669.4)

427.0 *Paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia*

Paroxysmal tachycardia:
 atrial
 atrioventricular [AV]
 junctional
 nodal

427.1 *Paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia*

427.2 *Paroxysmal tachycardia, unspecified*
 Bouveret-Hoffman syndrome

427.3 *Atrial fibrillation and flutter*427.4 *Ventricular fibrillation and flutter*427.5 *Cardiac arrest*427.6 *Premature beats*

Ectopic beats	Premature:
Extrasystoles	beats
Extrasystolic arrhythmia	atrial
	nodal
	supraventricular
	ventricular
	contractions

427.8 *Other*

Rhythm disorder:	Syndrome:
coronary sinus	sick sinus
ectopic	tachycardia-bradycardia
nodal	Wandering pacemaker

427.9 *Unspecified*

Arrhythmia (cardiac) NOS

428 Heart failure

Excludes: postoperative (997.1)

when attributable to medical care for abortion, ectopic or molar pregnancy, labour or delivery (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8, 668.1, 669.4)

when due to hypertension (402.-)

428.0 *Congestive heart failure*

Congestive heart disease

Right heart failure (secondary to left heart failure)

428.1 *Left heart failure*Acute oedema of lung } with mention of heart disease
Acute pulmonary oedema } NOS or heart failure

Cardiac asthma

Left ventricular failure

428.9 *Unspecified*

Cardiac, heart or myocardial failure NOS

Weak heart

429 Ill-defined descriptions and complications of heart disease

Excludes: any condition in 429.0-429.3, 429.8, 429.9 due to hypertension (402.-)

429.0 *Myocarditis, unspecified*

Myocarditis:

NOS

chronic (interstitial)

fibroid

senile

(with mention of arteriosclerosis)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of arteriosclerosis

429.1 *Myocardial degeneration*

Degeneration of heart or myocardium:

fatty

mural

muscular

Myocardial:

degeneration

disease

(with mention of arteriosclerosis)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of arteriosclerosis

429.2 *Cardiovascular disease, unspecified*

Cardiovascular arteriosclerosis

Cardiovascular:	}	(with mention of arteriosclerosis)
degeneration		
disease		
sclerosis		

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of arteriosclerosis

429.3 *Cardiomegaly*

Cardiac:	Ventricular dilatation
dilatation	
hypertrophy	

429.4 *Functional disturbances following cardiac surgery*

Cardiac insufficiency	}	following cardiac surgery or due to presence of prosthesis
Heart failure		
Postcardiotomy syndrome		

Excludes: cardiac failure in the immediate postoperative period (997.1)

429.5 *Rupture of chordae tendinae*429.6 *Rupture of papillary muscle*429.8 *Other*

Carditis

429.9 *Unspecified*

Heart disease (organic) NOS Morbus cordis NOS

CEREBROVASCULAR DISEASE (430-438)

Includes: with mention of hypertension (conditions in 401 and 405)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of hypertension

Excludes: any condition in 430-434, 436, 437 occurring during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium, or specified as puerperal (674.0)

430 **Subarachnoid haemorrhage**

Meningeal haemorrhage

Ruptured (congenital) cerebral aneurysm:
NOS
syphilitic* (094.8†)

431 Intracerebral haemorrhage

Haemorrhage (of):

basilar
 bulbar
 cerebral
 cerebromeningeal
 cerebellar
 cortical
 internal capsule

Haemorrhage:

intrapontine
 pontine
 subcortical
 ventricular
 Rupture of blood vessel in brain

432 Other and unspecified intracranial haemorrhage432.0 *Nontraumatic extradural haemorrhage*

Nontraumatic epidural haemorrhage

432.1 *Subdural haemorrhage*

Subdural haemorrhage (nontraumatic)

432.9 *Unspecified intracranial haemorrhage***433 Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries**

Includes:	embolism narrowing obstruction (complete) (partial) thrombosis	}	of basilar, carotid and vertebral arteries
-----------	--	---	---

Excludes: insufficiency NOS of precerebral arteries (435)

433.0 *Basilar artery*433.1 *Carotid artery*433.2 *Vertebral artery*433.3 *Multiple and bilateral*433.8 *Other*433.9 *Unspecified*

Precerebral artery NOS

434 Occlusion of cerebral arteries434.0 *Cerebral thrombosis*

Thrombosis of cerebral arteries

434.1 *Cerebral embolism*434.9 *Unspecified*

Cerebral infarction NOS

435 Transient cerebral ischaemia

Basilar artery syndrome	Intermittent cerebral ischaemia
Cerebrovascular insufficiency (acute) with transient focal neurological signs and symptoms	Spasm of cerebral arteries Subclavian steal syndrome Transient ischaemic attack [TIA] Vertebral artery syndrome

Insufficiency:

basilar	} artery
carotid	
vertebral	

Excludes: acute cerebrovascular insufficiency NOS (437.1)
when due to conditions in 433.- (433.-)

436 Acute but ill-defined cerebrovascular disease

Apoplexy, apoplectic: NOS attack seizure	Cerebrovascular accident NOS Stroke
---	--

437 Other and ill-defined cerebrovascular disease437.0 *Cerebral atherosclerosis*

Atheroma of cerebral arteries

437.1 *Other generalized ischaemic cerebrovascular disease*

Acute cerebrovascular insufficiency NOS

Cerebral ischaemia (chronic)

437.2 *Hypertensive encephalopathy*437.3 *Cerebral aneurysm, nonruptured*437.4 *Cerebral arteritis*437.5 *Moyamoya disease*437.6 *Nonpyogenic thrombosis of intracranial venous sinus*437.8 *Other*437.9 *Unspecified***438 Late effects of cerebrovascular disease**

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in 430-437 as the cause of late effects, themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions specified as such, as sequelae, or present one year or more after the onset of the causal condition. [See III Latte effect, page 723].

DISEASES OF ARTERIES, ARTERIOLES AND CAPILLARIES
(440-448)

440 Atherosclerosis

Includes: arteriolosclerosis
arteriosclerosis
arteriosclerotic vascular disease
atheroma
degeneration:
arterial
arteriovascular
vascular
endarteritis deformans or obliterans
senile:
arteritis
endarteritis

440.0 *Of aorta*

440.1 *Of renal artery*

Excludes: atherosclerosis of renal arterioles (403.-)

440.2 *Of arteries of the extremities*

Atherosclerotic gangrene† (785.4*)

Mönckeberg's (medial) sclerosis

440.8 *Of other specified arteries*

Excludes: cerebral (437.0)
coronary (414.0)
mesenteric (557.1)
pulmonary (416.0)

440.9 *Generalized and unspecified*

441 Aortic aneurysm

441.0 *Dissecting aneurysm [any part]*

441.1 *Thoracic aneurysm, ruptured*

441.2 *Thoracic aneurysm without mention of rupture*

441.3 *Abdominal aneurysm, ruptured*

441.4 *Abdominal aneurysm without mention of rupture*

441.5 *Aortic aneurysm of unspecified site, ruptured*

Rupture of aorta NOS

441.6 *Aortic aneurysm of unspecified site without mention of rupture*

Aneurysm	} of aorta
Dilatation	
Hyaline necrosis	

441.7* *Syphilitic aneurysm of aorta (093.0†)***442 Other aneurysm**Includes: aneurysm (rupture) (cirroid) (false) (varicose)
aneurysmal varix

Excludes: arteriovenous aneurysm, acquired (447.0)

442.0 *Of artery of upper extremity*442.1 *Of renal artery*442.2 *Of iliac artery*442.3 *Of artery of lower extremity*442.8 *Of other specified artery*Excludes: cerebral (nonruptured) (437.3)
ruptured (430)
coronary (414.1)
heart (414.1)
pulmonary (417.1)442.9 *Of unspecified site***443 Other peripheral vascular disease**443.0 *Raynaud's syndrome*Raynaud's:
disease
gangrene† (785.4*)
phenomenon (secondary)443.1 *Thromboangiitis obliterans [Buerger's disease]*443.8 *Other*

Acrocyanosis	Diabetic peripheral angiopathy*
Acroparaesthesia:	(250.6†)
simple [Schulze's type]	Erythrocyanosis
vasomotor [Nothnagel's type]	Erythromelalgia

Excludes: chilblains (991.5)
frostbite (991.0 - 991.3, E901.-)
immersion foot (991.4, E901.0)

443.9 Unspecified

Intermittent claudication Spasm of artery
Peripheral vascular disease NOS

Excludes: spasm of cerebral artery (435)

444 Arterial embolism and thrombosis

Includes: infarction:
 embolic
 thrombotic
 occlusion

Excludes: when complicating:
 abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .6, 639.6)
 ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.6)
 pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (673.-)

444.0 Of abdominal aorta

Aortic bifurcation syndrome Leriche's syndrome

444.1 Of other aorta**444.2 Of arteries of the extremities**

Peripheral arterial embolism

444.8 Of other specified artery

Excludes: basilar (433.0)
 carotid (433.1)
 cerebral (434.-)
 coronary (410)
 mesenteric (557.0)
 ophthalmic (362.3)
 precerebral (433.-)
 pulmonary (415.1)
 renal (593.8)
 retinal (362.3)
 vertebral (433.2)

444.9 Of unspecified artery**446 Polyarteritis nodosa and allied conditions****446.0 Polyarteritis nodosa**

Disseminated necrotizing Periarteritis (nodosa)
 periarteritis
Panarteritis

446.1 Acute febrile mucocutaneous lymphnode syndrome [MCLS]

- 446.2 *Hypersensitivity angitis*
 Goodpasture's syndrome
- 446.3 *Lethal midline granuloma*
- 446.4 *Wegener's granulomatosis*
- 446.5 *Giant cell arteritis*
 Cranial arteritis Temporal arteritis
 Horton's disease

446.6 *Thrombotic microangiopathy*
 Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura

- 446.7 *Takayasu disease*
 Aortic arch arteritis Pulseless disease

447 Other disorders of arteries and arterioles

447.0 *Arteriovenous fistula, acquired*

Arteriovenous aneurysm, acquired

Excludes: cerebral (437.3)
 coronary (414.1)
 pulmonary (417.0)
 traumatic (900-904)

447.1 *Stricture of artery*

447.2 *Rupture of artery*

Erosion	}	of artery
Fistula		
Ulcer		

Excludes: traumatic rupture of artery (900.- to 904.-)

447.3 *Hyperplasia of renal artery*

447.4 *Coeliac artery compression syndrome*

447.5 *Necrosis of artery*

447.6 *Arteritis, unspecified*

Aortitis NOS
 Endarteritis NOS

Excludes: arteritis, endarteritis:
 aortic arch (446.7)
 cerebral (437.4)
 coronary (414.8)
 deformans (440.-)
 obliterans (440.-)
 senile (440.-)

447.7* *Syphilitic aortitis* (093.1†)

447.8 *Other*

Fibromuscular hyperplasia of arteries

447.9 *Unspecified*

448 Diseases of capillaries

448.0 *Hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia*

Rendu-Osler-Weber disease

448.1 *Naevus, non-neoplastic*

Naevus:

araneus

senile

Naevus:

spider

stellar

448.9 *Other and unspecified*

DISEASES OF VEINS AND LYMPHATICS, AND OTHER DISEASES
OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM (451-459)

451 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis

Includes: endophlebitis
inflammation, vein
periphlebitis
suppurative phlebitis

Excludes: when complicating:
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8)
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.8)
pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (671.-)

451.0 *Of superficial vessels of lower extremities*

451.1 *Of deep vessels of lower extremities*

451.2 *Of lower extremities, unspecified*

451.8 *Of other sites*

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

Excludes: intracranial venous sinuses (325)
nonpyogenic (437.6)
portal (vein) (572.1)

451.9 *Of unspecified site*

452 Portal vein thrombosis

Portal (vein) obstruction

Excludes: phlebitis of portal vein (572.1)

453 Other venous embolism and thrombosis

Excludes: when complicating:
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8)
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.8)
pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (671.-)

453.0 *Budd-Chiari syndrome*453.1 *Thrombophlebitis migrans*453.2 *Of vena cava*453.3 *Of renal vein*453.8 *Of other specified veins*

Excludes: cerebral (434.-)
coronary (410)
intracranial venous sinuses (325)
nonpyogenic (437.6)
lower extremities (451.0-451.2)
mesenteric (557.0)
portal (452)
precerebral (433.-)
pulmonary (415.1)

453.9 *Of unspecified site*

Embolism of vein

Thrombosis (vein)

454 Varicose veins of lower extremities

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy or the puerperium (671.0)

454.0 *With ulcer*

Varicose ulcer (lower extremity, any part)

Any condition in 454.9 with ulcer or specified as ulcerated

454.1 *With inflammation*

Any condition in 454.9 with inflammation or specified as inflamed

454.2 *With ulcer and inflammation*

Any condition in 454.9 with ulcer and inflammation

454.9 *Without mention of ulcer or inflammation*

Phlebectasia

Varicose veins } of lower extremity [any part] or of unspecified site

Varix }

455 Haemorrhoids

Includes: haemorrhoids (rectum)

piles

varicose veins, anus or rectum

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium
(671.8)

455.0 *Internal haemorrhoids, without mention of complication*

455.1 *Internal thrombosed haemorrhoids*

455.2 *Internal haemorrhoids with other complication*

Internal haemorrhoids:
bleeding
prolapsed

Internal haemorrhoids:
strangulated
ulcerated

455.3 *External haemorrhoids without mention of complication*

455.4 *External thrombosed haemorrhoids*

455.5 *External haemorrhoids with other complication*

External haemorrhoids:
bleeding
prolapsed

External haemorrhoids:
strangulated
ulcerated

455.6 *Unspecified haemorrhoids, without mention of complication*

Haemorrhoids NOS

455.7 *Unspecified thrombosed haemorrhoids*

Thrombosed haemorrhoids, unspecified whether internal or external.

455.8 *Unspecified haemorrhoids with other complication*

Haemorrhoids, unspecified whether
internal or external:
bleeding
prolapsed

Haemorrhoids, unspecified whether
internal or external:
strangulated
ulcerated

455.9 *Residual haemorrhoidal skin tags*

Skin tags, anus or rectum

456 Varicose veins of other sites

456.0 *Oesophageal varices with bleeding*

456.1 *Oesophageal varices without mention of bleeding*

456.2* *Oesophageal varices in cirrhosis of liver (571.-†)*

456.3 *Sublingual varices*

456.4 *Scrotal varices*

Varicocele

456.5 *Pelvic varices*

456.6 *Vulval varices*

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium
(671.1)

456.8 Other

Excludes: retinal varices (362.1)
varicose veins of unspecified site (454.9)

457 Noninfective disorders of lymphatic channels**457.0 Postmastectomy lymphoedema syndrome**

Elephantiasis
Obliteration of lymphatic vessel } due to mastectomy operation

457.1 Other lymphoedema

Elephantiasis (nonfilarial) NOS Obliteration, lymphatic vessel
Lymphangiectasis

Excludes: elephantiasis (nonfilarial):
 congenital (757.0)
 eyelid (374.8)
 vulva (628.4)

457.2 Lymphangitis

Lymphangitis:
 NOS
 chronic
 subacute

Excludes: acute lymphangitis (682.-)

457.8 Other noninfective disorders of lymphatic channels**Chylocele (nonfilarial)**

Excludes: chylocele:
 filarial (125.-)
 tunica vaginalis (nonfilarial) (608.8)

457.9 Unspecified**458 Hypotension**

Includes: hypopiesis

Excludes: cardiovascular collapse (785.5)
 maternal hypotension syndrome (669.2)
 syndrome Shy-Drager (333.0)

458.0 Orthostatic hypotension

Hypotension:
 orthostatic (chronic)
 postural

458.1 *Chronic hypotension*

Permanent idiopathic hypotension

458.9 *Unspecified*

Hypotension (arterial) NOS

459 Other disorders of circulatory system

459.0 *Haemorrhage, unspecified*

Excludes: haemorrhage:

gastrointestinal (578.9)

in newborn NOS (772.9)

459.1 *Post-phlebitic syndrome*

459.2 *Compression of vein*

Stricture of vein

Vena cava syndrome (inferior) (superior)

459.8 *Other*

Collateral circulation (venous), any site

Phleboscclerosis

459.9 *Unspecified*

VIII. DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

ACUTE RESPIRATORY INFECTIONS (460-466)

Excludes: pneumonia and influenza (480-487)

460 Acute nasopharyngitis [common cold]

Coryza (acute)	Rhinitis:
Nasal catarrh, acute	acute
Nasopharyngitis:	infective
NOS	
acute	
infective NOS	

Excludes: nasopharyngitis, chronic (472.2)
pharyngitis:
 acute or unspecified (462)
 chronic (472.1)
rhinitis:
 allergic (477.-)
 chronic or unspecified (472.0)
sore throat:
 acute or unspecified (462)
 chronic (472.1)

461 Acute sinusitis

Includes: abscess	} acute, of sinus (accessory) (nasal)
empyema	
infection	
inflammation	
suppuration	

Excludes: chronic or unspecified (473.-)

461.0 *Maxillary*

Acute antritis

461.1 *Frontal*

461.2 *Ethmoidal*

461.3 *Sphenoidal*

461.8 *Other*

Acute pansinusitis

461.9 *Unspecified*

Acute sinusitis NOS

462 Acute pharyngitis

Acute sore throat NOS

Pharyngitis (acute):

NOS

gangrenous

infective

phlegmonous

pneumococcal

Pharyngitis (acute):

staphylococcal

suppurative

ulcerative

Sore throat (viral) NOS

Viral pharyngitis

Excludes: abscess:

peritonsillar [quinsy] (475)

pharyngeal (478.2)

retropharyngeal (478.2)

chronic pharyngitis (472.1)

the conditions if specified as (due to):

Coxsackie virus (074.0)

herpes simplex (054.7)

influenzal (487.1)

septic (034.0)

streptococcal (034.0)

463 Acute tonsillitis

Tonsillitis (acute):

NOS

follicular

gangrenous

infective

pneumococcal

Tonsillitis (acute):

septic

staphylococcal

suppurative

ulcerative

viral

Excludes: peritonsillar abscess [quinsy] (475)

sore throat:

acute or NOS (462)

septic (034.0)

streptococcal tonsillitis (034.0)

464 Acute laryngitis and tracheitis

Excludes: when specified as due to streptococcus (034.0)

464.0 Acute laryngitis

Laryngitis (acute):

NOS

Haemophilus influenzae

[H. influenzae]

oedematous

pneumococcal

Laryngitis (acute):

septic

suppurative

ulcerative

Excludes: chronic laryngitis (476.-)

influenzal laryngitis (487.1)

464.1 Acute tracheitis

Tracheitis (acute):

NOS
 catarrhal
 viral

Excludes: chronic tracheitis (491.8)

464.2 Acute laryngotracheitis

Laryngotracheitis (acute)

Tracheitis (acute) with laryngitis (acute)

464.3 Acute epiglottitis**464.4 Croup****465 Acute upper respiratory infections of multiple or unspecified site****465.0 Acute laryngopharyngitis****465.8 Other multiple sites****465.9 Unspecified site**

Upper respiratory:

disease (acute)
 infection (acute)

Excludes: upper respiratory infection due to:
 influenza (487.1)
 streptococcus (034.0)

466 Acute bronchitis and bronchiolitis

Includes: the listed conditions with or without mention of obstruction or bronchospasm

Excludes: for single-condition coding, acute exacerbation of chronic bronchitis (491.-)

466.0 Acute bronchitis

Bronchitis, acute or subacute:

fibrinous
 membranous
 pneumococcal
 purulent
 septic

Bronchitis, acute or subacute:

viral
 with tracheitis
 Croupous bronchitis
 Tracheobronchitis, acute

466.1 Acute bronchiolitis

Bronchiolitis (acute)

Capillary pneumonia

OTHER DISEASES OF UPPER RESPIRATORY TRACT (470-478)

470 Deflected nasal septum

Deflection or deviation of septum (nasal) (acquired)

471 Nasal polyps

Excludes: adenomatous polyps (212.0)

471.0 *Polyp of nasal cavity*

Polyp:

choanal
nasopharyngeal471.1 *Polypoid sinus degeneration*

Woakes's syndrome or ethmoiditis

471.8 *Other polyp of sinus*

Polyp of sinus:

accessory
ethmoidal

Polyp of sinus:

maxillary
sphenoidal471.9 *Unspecified*

Nasal polyp NOS

472 Chronic pharyngitis and nasopharyngitis472.0 *Chronic rhinitis*

Ozena

Rhinitis:

NOS
atrophic
granulomatous
hypertrophic

Rhinitis:

obstructive
purulent
ulcerative

Excludes: allergic rhinitis (477.-)

472.1 *Chronic pharyngitis*

Chronic sore throat

Pharyngitis:

atrophic
granular (chronic)
hypertrophic472.2 *Chronic nasopharyngitis*

Excludes: acute or unspecified nasopharyngitis (460)

473 Chronic sinusitis

Includes: abscess
 empyema
 infection
 suppuration } (chronic) of sinus (accessory) (nasal)

Excludes: acute sinusitis (461.-)

473.0 *Maxillary*

Antritis (chronic)

473.1 *Frontal*

473.2 *Ethmoidal*

473.3 *Sphenoidal*

473.8 *Other*

Pansinusitis (chronic)

473.9 *Unspecified*

Sinusitis (chronic) NOS

474 Chronic disease of tonsils and adenoids

474.0 *Chronic tonsillitis*

Excludes: acute or unspecified tonsillitis (463)

474.1 *Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids*

Enlargement
 Hyperplasia
 Hypertrophy } of tonsils (and adenoids)

474.2 *Adenoid vegetations*

474.8 *Other chronic disease of tonsils and adenoids*

Amygdalolith Tonsillar tag

Calculus, tonsil Ulcer, tonsil

Cicatrix of tonsil (and adenoid)

474.9 *Unspecified*

Disease (chronic) of tonsils (and adenoids)

475 Peritonsillar abscess

Abscess of tonsil Quinsy

Peritonsillar cellulitis

Excludes: tonsillitis:
 acute or NOS (463)
 chronic (474.0)

476 Chronic laryngitis and laryngotracheitis476.0 *Chronic laryngitis*

Laryngitis:

catarrhal

hypertrophic

sicca

476.1 *Chronic laryngotracheitis*

Laryngitis, chronic, with tracheitis (chronic)

Tracheitis, chronic, with laryngitis

Excludes: chronic tracheitis (491.8)

laryngitis and tracheitis, acute or unspecified (464.-)

477 Allergic rhinitis

Includes: allergic rhinitis (nonseasonal) (seasonal)

hay fever

pollinosis

spasmodic rhinorrhoea

Excludes: allergic rhinitis with asthma (bronchial) (493.0)

477.0 *Due to pollen*477.8 *Due to other allergen*477.9 *Cause unspecified***478 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract**478.0 *Hypertrophy of nasal turbinates*478.1 *Other diseases of nasal cavity and sinuses*

Abscess

Necrosis

Ulceration

} of nose (septum)

Cyst or mucocele of sinus (nasal)

Rhinolith

Excludes: varicose ulcer of nasal septum (456.8)

478.2 *Other diseases of pharynx, not elsewhere classified*

Abscess

Cellulitis

Cyst

Oedema

} of pharynx or nasopharynx

Retropharyngeal abscess

Excludes: ulcerative pharyngitis (462)

478.3 *Paralysis of vocal cords or larynx*

Laryngoplegia

Paralysis of glottis

478.4 *Polyp of vocal cord or larynx*

Excludes: adenomatous polyps (212.1)

478.5 *Other diseases of vocal cords*

Abscess	} of vocal cords	Chorditis (fibrinous) (nodosa)
Cellulitis		(tuberosa)
Granuloma		Singers' nodes
Leukoplakia		

478.6 *Oedema of larynx*

Oedema:

- glottis
- subglottic
- supraglottic

478.7 *Other diseases of larynx, not elsewhere classified*

Abscess	} of larynx	Perichondritis	} of larynx
Cellulitis		Spasm	
Necrosis		Stenosis	
Obstruction		Ulcer	
Pachyderma		Laryngismus (stridulus)	

Excludes: ulcerative laryngitis (464.0)

478.8 *Upper respiratory tract hypersensitivity reaction, site unspecified*478.9 *Other and unspecified diseases of upper respiratory tract*

Abscess	} of trachea
Cicatrix	

PNEUMONIA AND INFLUENZA (480-487)

Excludes: pneumonia:
 allergic or eosinophilic (518.3)
 aspiration:
 NOS (507.0)
 newborn (770.1)
 solids and liquids (507.-)
 congenital (770.0)
 lipoid (507.1)
 passive (514)
 postoperative (997.3)
 rheumatic (390†, 517.1*)

480 **Viral pneumonia**480.0 *Pneumonia due to adenovirus*480.1 *Pneumonia due to respiratory syncytial virus*480.2 *Pneumonia due to parainfluenza virus*

480.8 *Pneumonia due to other virus, not elsewhere classified*

Excludes: congenital rubella pneumonitis (771.0)
 influenza with pneumonia, any form (487.0)
 pneumonia complicating viral diseases classified elsewhere
 (045-079†, 484.-*)

480.9 *Viral pneumonia, unspecified*

481 Pneumococcal pneumonia

Lobar pneumonia, organism unspecified

482 Other bacterial pneumonia

482.0 *Pneumonia due to Klebsiella pneumoniae*

482.1 *Pneumonia due to Pseudomonas*

482.2 *Pneumonia due to Haemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]*

482.3 *Pneumonia due to Streptococcus*

482.4 *Pneumonia due to Staphylococcus*

482.8 *Pneumonia due to other specified bacteria*

Pneumonia due to:

Escherichia coli [E. coli]

Proteus

Excludes: pneumonia complicating infectious diseases classified elsewhere (001-136†, 484.-*)

482.9 *Bacterial pneumonia, unspecified*

483 Pneumonia due to other specified organism

Pneumonia due to:

Eaton's agent

Mycoplasma (pneumoniae)

Pleuropneumonia-like organisms [PPLO]

484* Pneumonia in infectious diseases classified elsewhere

Excludes: influenza with pneumonia, any form (487.0)

484.0* *Measles* (055.1†)

484.1* *Cytomegalic inclusion disease* (078.5†)

484.2* *Ornithosis* (073†)

484.3* *Whooping cough* (033.-†)

484.4* *Tularaemia* (021†)

484.5* *Anthrax* (022.1†)

484.6* *Aspergillosis* (117.3†)

484.7* *Pneumonia in other systemic mycoses*

Candidiasis (112.4†)

Histoplasmosis (115.-†)

Coccidioidomycosis (114†)

484.8* *Pneumonia in other infectious diseases*

Pneumonia in:

actinomycosis (039.1†)

nocardiasis (039.1†)

pneumocystosis (136.3†)

Q-fever (083.0†)

Pneumonia in:

salmonellosis (003.2†)

toxoplasmosis (130†)

typhoid fever (002.0†)

varicella (052†)

485 Bronchopneumonia, organism unspecified

Excludes: bronchiolitis (466.1)

lipoid pneumonia (507.1)

486 Pneumonia, organism unspecified

Excludes: hypostatic or passive pneumonia (514)

influenza with pneumonia, any form (487.0)

inhalation or inspiration pneumonia due to foreign material
(507.-)

pneumonitis due to fumes and vapours (506.0)

487 Influenza

Excludes: *Haemophilus influenzae* [*H. influenzae*]:

infection NOS (041.5)

meningitis (320.0)

pneumonia (482.2)

487.0 *With pneumonia*

Influenza with pneumonia, any form

Influenzal:

bronchopneumonia

pneumonia

487.1 *With other respiratory manifestations*

Influenzal:

Influenza NOS

laryngitis

pharyngitis

respiratory infection (upper) (acute)

487.8 *With other manifestations*

Encephalopathy due to influenza

Influenza with involvement of gastrointestinal tract

CHRONIC OBSTRUCTIVE PULMONARY DISEASE AND ALLIED
CONDITIONS (490-496)

490 Bronchitis, not specified as acute or chronic

Bronchitis NOS: Tracheobronchitis NOS
 catarrhal
 with tracheitis NOS

Excludes: bronchitis:
 allergic NOS (493.9)
 asthmatic NOS (493.9)
 due to fumes and vapours (506.0)

491 Chronic bronchitis

Includes: in single-condition coding, acute exacerbation of chronic
 bronchitis

491.0 *Simple chronic bronchitis*

Catarrhal bronchitis, chronic Smokers' cough

491.1 *Mucopurulent chronic bronchitis*

Bronchitis (chronic) (recurrent):
 mucopurulent
 purulent

491.2 *Obstructive chronic bronchitis*

Bronchitis: asthmatic, chronic emphysematous	Bronchitis: obstructive (chronic) (diffuse) with airways obstruction
--	--

491.8 *Other chronic bronchitis*

Chronic:
 tracheitis
 tracheobronchitis

491.9 *Unspecified*

492 Emphysema

Emphysema (lung or pulmonary): bullous centriacinar centrilobular obstructive panacinar panlobular vesicular	Emphysematous bleb MacLeod's syndrome or unilateral emphysema
---	---

Excludes: emphysema:
 compensatory (518.2)
 due to fumes and vapours (506.4)
 interstitial (518.1)
 newborn (770.2)
 mediastinal (518.1)
 surgical (subcutaneous) (998.8)
 traumatic (958.7)

493 Asthma

493.0 *Extrinsic asthma*

Asthma: Hayfever with asthma
 atopic
 allergic, stated cause
 childhood
 hay
 platinum

Excludes: asthma:
 allergic NOS (493.9)
 detergent (507.8)
 miners' (500)
 wood (495.8)

493.1 *Intrinsic asthma*

Asthma due to internal immunological process
Late-onset asthma

493.9 *Asthma, unspecified*

Asthma (bronchial) (allergic NOS) Status asthmaticus
Bronchitis:
 allergic
 asthmatic

494 Bronchiectasis

Bronchiectasis (fusiform) (postinfectional) (recurrent)
Bronchiolectasis

Excludes: tuberculous bronchiectasis (current disease) (011.5)

495 Extrinsic allergic alveolitis

Includes: allergic alveolitis and pneumonitis due to inhaled organic
 dust particles of fungal, thermophilic actinomycete or
 other origin

495.0 *Farmers' lung*

495.1 *Bagassosis*

495.2 *Bird fanciers' lung*

Budgerigar fanciers' disease or lung

Pigeon fanciers' disease or lung

495.3 *Suberosis*

Corkhandlers' disease or lung

495.4 *Maltworkers' lung*Alveolitis due to *Aspergillus clavatus*495.5 *Mushroom-workers' lung*495.6 *Maple-bark-strippers' lung*Alveolitis due to *Cryptostroma corticale*495.7 "*Ventilation*" *pneumonitis*

Allergic alveolitis due to fungal, thermophilic actinomycete and other organisms growing in ventilation [air conditioning] systems

495.8 *Other allergic pneumonitis*

Cheese-washers' lung

Coffee-workers' lung

Fish-meal workers' lung

Furriers' lung

Grain-handlers' disease or lung

Pituitary-snuff-takers' disease

Sequoiosis or red-cedar asthma

495.9 *Unspecified allergic alveolitis*

Alveolitis, allergic (extrinsic)

Hypersensitivity pneumonitis

496 Chronic airways obstruction, not elsewhere classified

Chronic:

nonspecific lung disease

obstructive lung disease

Excludes: that with mention of:

allergic alveolitis (495.-)

asthma (493.-)

bronchiectasis (494)

bronchitis (491.2)

emphysema (492)

PNEUMOCONIOSES AND OTHER LUNG DISEASES DUE TO EXTERNAL
AGENTS (500-508)

500 Coalworkers' pneumoconiosis

Anthracosilicosis

Anthracosis

Coalworkers' lung

Miners' asthma

501 Asbestosis**502 Pneumoconiosis due to other silica or silicates**

Pneumoconiosis due to talc
 Silicotic fibrosis (massive) of lung
 Silicosis (simple) (complicated)

503 Pneumoconiosis due to other inorganic dust

Aluminosis (of lung)	Graphite fibrosis (of lung)
Bauxite fibrosis (of lung)	Siderosis
Berylliosis	Stannosis

504 Pneumopathy due to inhalation of other dust

Byssinosis	Cannabinosis
Flax-dressers' disease	

Excludes: allergic alveolitis (495.-)
 asbestosis (501)
 bagassosis (495.1)
 farmers' lung (495.0)

505 Pneumoconiosis, unspecified**506 Respiratory conditions due to chemical fumes and vapours**

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

506.0 *Bronchitis and pneumonitis due to fumes and vapours*

Chemical bronchitis (acute)

506.1 *Acute pulmonary oedema due to fumes and vapours*

Chemical pulmonary oedema (acute)

506.2 *Upper respiratory inflammation due to fumes and vapours***506.3 *Other acute and subacute respiratory conditions due to fumes and vapours*****506.4 *Chronic respiratory conditions due to fumes and vapours***

Emphysema (diffuse) (chronic)	} due to inhalation of chemical fumes and vapours
Obliterative bronchiolitis (chronic) (subacute)	
Pulmonary fibrosis (chronic)	

506.9 *Unspecified*

Silo-fillers' disease

507 Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids

Excludes: fetal aspiration pneumonitis (770.1)

507.0 Due to inhalation of food or vomit

Aspiration pneumonia (due to):	Aspiration pneumonia (due to):
NOS	milk
food (regurgitated)	vomit
gastric secretions	

Excludes: pneumonia due to aspiration of microorganisms (480.-)
postoperative [Mendelson's syndrome] (997.3)

507.1 Due to inhalation of oils and essences

Lipoid pneumonia (exogenous)

Excludes: endogenous lipoid pneumonia (516.8)

507.8 Other

Detergent asthma

508 Respiratory conditions due to other and unspecified external agents

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

508.0 Acute pulmonary manifestations due to radiation

Radiation pneumonitis

508.1 Chronic and other pulmonary manifestations due to radiation

Fibrosis of lung following radiation

508.8 Other**508.9 Unspecified****OTHER DISEASES OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (510-519)****510 Empyema**

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

510.0 With fistula

Any condition in 510.9 with fistula	Fistula:
Fistula:	mediastinal
bronchocutaneous	pleural
hepatopleural	thoracic

510.9 *Without mention of fistula*

Abscess:	Pleurisy:
pleura	fibrinopurulent
thorax	purulent
Empyema (chest) (lung) (pleura)	septic
Pyopneumothorax	seropurulent
Pyothorax	suppurative

511 Pleurisy

Excludes: pleurisy with mention of tuberculosis, current disease (012.0)

511.0 *Without mention of effusion or current tuberculosis*

Adhesion, lung or pleura	Pleurisy:
Calcification of pleura	NOS
Pleurisy (acute) (sterile):	pneumococcal
diaphragmatic	staphylococcal
fibrinous	streptococcal
interlobar	Thickening of pleura

511.1 *With effusion, with mention of a bacterial cause other than tuberculosis*

Pleurisy:		
with effusion	} {	pneumococcal
exudative		staphylococcal
serofibrinous		streptococcal
serous		other specified nontuberculous bacterial cause

511.8 *Other specified forms of effusion, except tuberculous*

Encysted pleurisy	Hydropneumothorax
Haemopneumothorax	Hydrothorax
Haemothorax	

511.9 *Unspecified pleural effusion*

Pleural effusion NOS	Pleurisy:
Pleurisy:	serofibrinous
with effusion NOS	serous
exudative	

512 Pneumothorax

Pneumothorax:	Pneumothorax:
NOS	spontaneous
acute	tension
chronic	

Excludes: pneumothorax:
 congenital (770.2)
 traumatic (860.-)
 tuberculous, current disease (011.7)

513 Abscess of lung and mediastinum513.0 *Abscess of lung*

Abscess (multiple) of lung
 Gangrenous or necrotic pneumonia
 Pulmonary gangrene or necrosis

513.1 *Abscess of mediastinum***514 Pulmonary congestion and hypostasis**

Hypostatic:	Pulmonary oedema:
bronchopneumonia	NOS
pneumonia	chronic

Passive pneumonia

Pulmonary congestion (passive)

Excludes: acute pulmonary oedema:
 NOS (518.4)
 with mention of heart disease or failure (428.1)

515 Postinflammatory pulmonary fibrosis

Cirrhosis of lung	} chronic or unspecified
Fibrosis of lung (atrophic) (confluent) (massive) (perialveolar) (peribronchial)	
Induration of lung	

516 Other alveolar and parietoalveolar pneumopathy516.0 *Pulmonary alveolar proteinosis*516.1* *Idiopathic pulmonary haemosiderosis (275.0†)*

Essential brown induration of lung

516.2 *Pulmonary alveolar microlithiasis*516.3 *Idiopathic fibrosing alveolitis*

Alveolocapillary block

Diffuse (idiopathic) (interstitial) pulmonary fibrosis

Hamman-Rich syndrome

516.8 *Other*516.9 *Unspecified***517* Lung involvement in conditions classified elsewhere**517.0* *Rheumatoid lung (714.8†)*

Diffuse interstitial rheumatoid disease of the lung

Fibrosing alveolitis, rheumatoid

517.1* *Rheumatic pneumonia* (390†)

517.2* *Lung involvement in systemic sclerosis* (710.1†)

517.8* *Other*

Lung involvement in:	Pulmonary amyloidosis (277.3†)
polymyositis (710.4†)	
sarcoidosis (135†)	
Sjögren's disease (710.2†)	
syphilis (095†)	
systemic lupus erythematosus (710.0†)	

518 Other diseases of lung

518.0 *Pulmonary collapse*

Atelectasis	Collapse of lung
-------------	------------------

Excludes: congenital atelectasis (770.4)
 partial (770.5)
 tuberculous atelectasis, current disease (011.8)

518.1 *Interstitial emphysema*

Mediastinal emphysema

Excludes: in fetus or newborn (770.2)
 surgical (subcutaneous) emphysema (998.8)
 traumatic emphysema (958.7)

518.2 *Compensatory emphysema*

518.3 *Pulmonary eosinophilia*

Eosinophilic asthma	Tropical eosinophilia
---------------------	-----------------------

Loeffler's syndrome

Pneumonia:

 allergic
 eosinophilic

518.4 *Acute oedema of lung, unspecified*

Excludes: pulmonary oedema:
 acute with mention of heart disease or failure (428.1)
 chronic or unspecified (514)
 due to external agents (506-508)

518.5 *Pulmonary insufficiency following trauma and surgery*

Adult respiratory distress syndrome	Shock lung
-------------------------------------	------------

Pulmonary insufficiency following:

 shock
 surgery
 trauma

518.8 *Other diseases of lung, not elsewhere classified*

Broncholithiasis

Pulmolithiasis

Calcification of lung

519 Other diseases of respiratory system519.0 *Tracheostomy malfunction*Haemorrhage from } tracheostomy Obstruction of tracheostomy
Sepsis of } stoma airwayTracheo-oesophageal fistula
following tracheostomy519.1 *Other diseases of trachea and bronchus, not elsewhere classified*Calcification }
Stenosis } of bronchus or trachea
Ulcer }519.2 *Mediastinitis*519.3 *Other diseases of mediastinum, not elsewhere classified*Fibrosis }
Hernia } of mediastinum
Retraction }519.4 *Disorders of diaphragm*

Diaphragmatitis

Relaxation of diaphragm

Paralysis of diaphragm

Excludes: congenital defect of diaphragm (756.6)
diaphragmatic hernia (553.3)
congenital (756.6)519.8 *Other diseases of respiratory system, not elsewhere classified*519.9 *Unspecified*

Respiratory disease (chronic) NOS

IX. DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

DISEASES OF ORAL CAVITY, SALIVARY GLANDS AND JAWS (520-529)

520 Disorders of tooth development and eruption

520.0 *Anodontia*

Hypodontia Oligodontia

520.1 *Supernumerary teeth*

Distomolar Paramolar
 Fourth molar Supplemental teeth
 Mesiodens

520.2 *Abnormalities of size and form*

Concrescence	} of teeth	Enamel pearls
Fusion		Macrodontia
Gemination		Microdontia
Dens evaginatus		Peg-shaped [conical] teeth
Dens in dente		Taurodontism
Dens invaginatus		Tuberculum paramolare

Excludes: tuberculum Carabelli, which is regarded as a normal variation

520.3 *Mottled teeth*

Dental fluorosis Nonfluoride enamel opacities
 Mottling of enamel

520.4 *Disturbances of tooth formation*

Aplasia and hypoplasia of cementum	Regional odontodysplasia Turner tooth
Dilaceration of tooth	
Enamel hypoplasia (neonatal) (postnatal) (prenatal)	

Excludes: Hutchinson's teeth and mulberry molars in congenital syphilis
 (090.5)
 mottled teeth (520.3)

520.5 *Hereditary disturbances in tooth structure, not elsewhere classified*

Amelogenesis	} imperfecta	Dentinal dysplasia
Dentinogenesis		Shell teeth
Odontogenesis		

520.6 *Disturbances in tooth eruption*

Teeth:	Tooth eruption:
embedded	late
impacted	premature
natal	
neonatal	
primary [deciduous]:	
persistent	
shedding, premature	

Excludes: exfoliation of teeth (attributable to disease of surrounding tissues) (525.0, 525.1)
 impacted or embedded teeth with abnormal position of such teeth or adjacent teeth (524.3)

520.7 *Teething syndrome*520.8 *Other disorders of tooth development*

Colour changes during tooth formation

520.9 *Unspecified*521 **Diseases of hard tissues of teeth**521.0 *Dental caries*

Caries (of):	Infantile melanodontia
arrested	Odontoclasia
cementum	White spot lesions of teeth
dentine (acute) (chronic)	
enamel (acute) (chronic) (incipient)	

521.1 *Excessive attrition*

Approximal wear	Occlusal wear
-----------------	---------------

521.2 *Abrasion*

Abrasion:	Abrasion:	} of teeth
dentifrice	ritual	
habitual	traditional	
occupational } of teeth	Wedge defect NOS	

521.3 *Erosion*

Erosion of teeth:	Erosion of teeth:
NOS	idiopathic
due to:	occupational
medicine	
persistent vomiting	

521.4 *Pathological resorption*

Internal granuloma of pulp	Resorption of teeth (external)
----------------------------	--------------------------------

521.5 *Hypercementosis*

Cementation hyperplasia

521.6 *Ankylosis of teeth*521.7 *Posteruptive colour changes*

Staining of teeth

Excludes: accretions [deposits] on teeth (523.6)

521.8 *Other diseases of hard tissues of teeth*

Irradiated enamel

Sensitive dentine

521.9 *Unspecified***522 Diseases of pulp and periapical tissues**522.0 *Pulpitis*

Pulpal:

abscess

polyp

Pulpitis:

acute

chronic (hyperplastic)

(ulcerative)

suppurative

522.1 *Necrosis of the pulp*

Pulp gangrene

522.2 *Pulp degeneration*

Denticles

Pulp stones

Pulp calcifications

522.3 *Abnormal hard tissue formation in pulp*

Secondary or irregular dentine

522.4 *Acute apical periodontitis of pulpal origin*522.5 *Periapical abscess without sinus*

Dental abscess

Dentoalveolar abscess

522.6 *Chronic apical periodontitis*

Apical or periapical granuloma

Apical periodontitis NOS

522.7 *Periapical abscess with sinus*522.8 *Radicular cyst*

Cyst:

apical (periodontal)

periapical

Residual radicular cyst

Excludes: lateral developmental cyst (526.0)

522.9 *Other and unspecified*

523 Gingival and periodontal diseases**523.0 Acute gingivitis**

Excludes: acute necrotizing ulcerative gingivitis (101)
herpetic gingivostomatitis (054.2)

523.1 Chronic gingivitis

Gingivitis (chronic):
NOS
desquamative
hyperplastic

Gingivitis (chronic):
simple marginal
ulcerative

523.2 Gingival recession

Gingival recession (generalized) (localized) (postinfective) (postoperative)

523.3 Acute periodontitis

Acute pericoronitis
Paradental abscess

Periodontal abscess

Excludes: acute apical periodontitis (522.4)
periapical abscess (522.5, 522.7)

523.4 Chronic periodontitis

Chronic pericoronitis
Periodontitis NOS

Periodontitis:
complex
simplex

523.5 Periodontosis**523.6 Accretions on teeth**

Dental calculus:
subgingival
supragingival

Deposit on teeth:
betel
black
green
materia alba
orange
tobacco

523.8 Other periodontal diseases

Giant cell:
epulis
peripheral granuloma
Gingival:
cysts
enlargement NOS

Gingival:
fibromatosis
polyp
Periodontal lesions due to
traumatic occlusion

523.9 Unspecified

524 Dentofacial anomalies, including malocclusion*524.0 Major anomalies of jaw size*

Hyperplasia, hypoplasia :	Macrognathism (mandibular)
mandibular	(maxillary)
maxillary	Micrognathism (mandibular)
	(maxillary)

Excludes: hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy (754.0)
unilateral condylar hyperplasia (526.8)

524.1 Anomalies of relationship of jaw to cranial base

Asymmetry of jaw	Retrognathism (mandibular)
Prognathism (mandibular)	(maxillary)
(maxillary)	

524.2 Anomalies of dental arch relationship

Crossbite (anterior) (posterior)	Overjet
Disto-occlusion	Posterior lingual occlusion of
Mesio-occlusion	mandibular teeth
Midline deviation	Soft tissue impingement
Openbite (anterior) (posterior)	
Overbite (excessive)	
deep	
horizontal	
vertical	

Excludes: hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy (754.0)
unilateral condylar hyperplasia (526.8)

524.3 Anomalies of tooth position

Crowding	} of tooth, teeth	Rotation	} of tooth, teeth
Diastema		Spacing, abnormal	
Displacement		Transposition	
Impacted or embedded teeth with abnormal position of such teeth or adjacent teeth			

*524.4 Malocclusion, unspecified**524.5 Dentofacial functional abnormalities*

Abnormal jaw closure	Malocclusion due to mouth
Malocclusion due to:	breathing
abnormal swallowing	
tongue, lip or finger habits	

524.6 *Temporomandibular joint disorders*

Costen's complex or syndrome
 Derangement of temporomandibular joint
 Snapping jaw
 Temporomandibular joint-pain-dysfunction syndrome

Excludes: current temporomandibular joint:
 dislocation (830.-)
 strain (848.1)

524.8 *Other dentofacial anomalies*524.9 *Unspecified***525 Other diseases and conditions of the teeth and supporting structures**525.0 *Exfoliation of teeth due to systemic causes*525.1 *Loss of teeth due to accident, extraction or local periodontal disease*525.2 *Atrophy of edentulous alveolar ridge*525.3 *Retained dental root*525.8 *Other*

Enlargement of alveolar ridge NOS Irregular alveolar process

525.9 *Unspecified***526 Diseases of the jaws**526.0 *Developmental odontogenic cysts*

Cyst:	Cyst:
dentigerous	lateral periodontal
eruption	primordial
follicular	Keratocyst

Excludes: radicular cyst (522.8)

526.1 *Fissural cysts of jaw*

Cyst:	Cyst:
globulomaxillary	nasopalatine
incisor canal	palatine of papilla
median palatal	

526.2 *Other cysts of jaws*

Cyst of jaw:	Cyst of jaw:
NOS	haemorrhagic
aneurysmal	traumatic

526.3 *Central giant cell (reparative) granuloma*

Excludes: peripheral giant cell granuloma (523.8)

526.4 *Inflammatory conditions*

Osteitis	} of jaw (acute) (chronic) (suppurative)
Osteomyelitis (neonatal)	
Periostitis	
Sequestrum of jaw bone	

526.5 *Alveolitis of jaw*

Alveolar osteitis	Dry socket
-------------------	------------

526.8 *Other diseases of the jaws*

Cherubism	Torus:
Exostosis of jaw	mandibularis
Fibrous dysplasia of jaws	palatinus
Latent bone cyst of jaw	Unilateral condylar hyperplasia or
Osteoradionecrosis of jaw	hypoplasia of mandible

526.9 *Unspecified*527 **Diseases of the salivary glands**527.0 *Atrophy*527.1 *Hypertrophy*527.2 *Sialoadenitis*

Excludes: epidemic parotitis (072.9)
 uveoparotid fever (135)

527.3 *Abscess*527.4 *Fistula*

Excludes: congenital fistula of salivary gland (750.2)

527.5 *Sialolithiasis*

Calculus	} of salivary gland or duct
Stone	

527.6 *Mucocele*

Mucous:	Ranula
extravasation cyst of salivary gland	
retention cyst of salivary gland	

527.7 *Disturbance of salivary secretion*

Hyposecretion	Xerostomia
Ptyalism	

527.8 *Other*

Benign lymphoepithelial lesion of	Sialosis	} of salivary duct
salivary gland	Stenosis	
Sialectasia	Stricture	

527.9 *Unspecified***528 Diseases of the oral soft tissues, excluding lesions specific for gingiva and tongue**528.0 *Stomatitis*

Stomatitis: Stomatitis, vesicular
 NOS
 ulcerative

Excludes: stomatitis:
 aphthous (528.2)
 acute necrotizing ulcerative (101)
 gangrenous (528.1)
 herpetic (054.2)

528.1 *Cancrum oris*

Gangrenous stomatitis Noma

528.2 *Oral aphthae*

Aphthous stomatitis Recurrent aphthous ulcer
 Peradenitis mucosa necrotica
 recurrens Stomatitis herpetiformis

528.3 *Cellulitis and abscess*

Cellulitis of mouth (floor)

528.4 *Cysts*

Dermoid cyst	} of mouth	Nasoalveolar cyst	} of mouth
Epidermoid cyst		Nasolabial cyst	
Epstein's pearl		Palatal papilla cyst	
Lymphoepithelial cyst			

528.5 *Diseases of lips*

Cheilitis: Cheilodysplasia
 NOS Cheilosis
 angular

Excludes: actinic cheilitis (692.8)

528.6 *Leukoplakia of oral mucosa, including tongue*

Excludes: leukokeratosis nicotina palati (528.7)

528.7 *Other disturbances of oral epithelium, including tongue*

Erythroplakia	} of mouth or tongue	Leukoedema of mouth or tongue
Focal epithelial hyperplasia		Leukokeratosis nicotina palati

Excludes: white sponge naevus (750.2)

528.8 *Oral submucous fibrosis, including of tongue*

528.9 *Other and unspecified*

Cheek and lip biting	Eosinophilic granuloma	} of oral mu- cosa
Denture sore mouth	Irritative hyperplasia	
Denture stomatitis	Pyogenic granuloma	
Melanoplakia	Ulcer (traumatic)	
Papillary hyperplasia of palate		

529 **Diseases and other conditions of the tongue**529.0 *Glossitis*

Abscess	} of tongue
Ulceration (traumatic)	

529.1 *Geographic tongue*

Glossitis areata exfoliativa	Benign migratory glossitis
------------------------------	----------------------------

529.2 *Median rhomboid glossitis*529.3 *Hypertrophy of tongue papillae*

Black hairy tongue	Hypertrophy of foliate papillae
Coated tongue	Lingua villosa nigra

529.4 *Atrophy of tongue papillae*529.5 *Plicated tongue*

Fissured	} tongue
Furrowed	
Scrotal	

Excludes: fissure of tongue, congenital (750.1)

529.6 *Glossodynia*

Glossopyrosis	Painful tongue
---------------	----------------

529.8 *Other conditions of the tongue*

Atrophy	} (of) tongue	} of tongue
Crenated		
		Hypertrophy

Excludes: congenital macroglossia (750.1)

529.9 *Unspecified*

DISEASES OF OESOPHAGUS, STOMACH AND DUODENUM (530-537)

530 **Diseases of oesophagus**

Excludes: oesophageal varices (456.0, 456.1)

530.0 *Achalasia and cardiospasm*

Achalasia (of cardia)

Excludes: congenital cardiospasm (750.7)

530.1 *Oesophagitis*

Abscess of oesophagus

Oesophagitis:

NOS

chemical

peptic

Oesophagitis:

postoperative

reflux

tuberculous* (017.8†)

Oesophageal reflux

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause, if induced by chemical

530.2 *Ulcer of oesophagus*

Ulcer of oesophagus

fungal

peptic

Ulcer of oesophagus due to ingestion of:

aspirin

chemicals

medicaments

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause, if induced by chemical or drug

530.3 *Stricture and stenosis of oesophagus*

Compression of oesophagus

Obstruction of oesophagus

Excludes: congenital stricture of oesophagus (750.3)

530.4 *Perforation of oesophagus*

Rupture of oesophagus

Excludes: traumatic perforation of oesophagus (862.-, 874.4)

530.5 *Dyskinesia of oesophagus*

Corkscrew oesophagus

Spasm of oesophagus

Diffuse oesophageal spasm

Excludes: cardiospasm (530.0)

530.6 *Diverticulum of oesophagus, acquired*

Oesophageal pouch, acquired

Excludes: congenital diverticulum of oesophagus (750.4)

530.7 *Gastro-oesophageal laceration-haemorrhage syndrome*

Mallory-Weiss syndrome

530.8 *Other disorders of oesophagus*

Haemorrhage of oesophagus

530.9 *Unspecified*

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 531-534:

.0 Acute with haemorrhage

.1 Acute with perforation

.2 Acute with haemorrhage and perforation

- .3 Acute without mention of haemorrhage or perforation
- .4 Chronic or unspecified with haemorrhage
- .5 Chronic or unspecified with perforation
- .6 Chronic or unspecified with haemorrhage and perforation
- .7 Chronic without mention of haemorrhage or perforation
- .9 Unspecified as acute or chronic, without mention of haemorrhage or perforation

531 Gastric ulcer

[See page 310 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Includes: erosion (acute) of stomach
ulcer (peptic):
pylorus
stomach

Excludes: peptic ulcer NOS (533.-)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

532 Duodenal ulcer

[See page 310 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Includes: erosion (acute) of duodenum
ulcer (peptic):
duodenum
postpyloric

Excludes: peptic ulcer NOS (533.-)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

533 Peptic ulcer, site unspecified

[See page 310 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Includes: gastroduodenal ulcer NOS
peptic ulcer NOS

534 Gastrojejunal ulcer

[See page 310 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Includes: ulcer (peptic) or erosion:
anastomotic
gastrocolic
gastrointestinal
gastrojejunal
jejunal
marginal
stomal

Excludes: primary ulcer of small intestine (569.8)

535 Gastritis and duodenitis535.0 *Acute gastritis*

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated haemorrhage (578.-)

535.1 *Atrophic gastritis*

Chronic (atrophic) gastritis

535.2 *Gastric mucosal hypertrophy*535.3 *Alcoholic gastritis*535.4 *Other gastritis*

Superficial gastritis

535.5 *Unspecified gastritis and gastroduodenitis*535.6 *Duodenitis***536 Disorders of function of stomach**

Excludes: functional disorders of stomach specified as psychogenic (306.4)

536.0 *Achlorhydria*536.1 *Acute dilatation of stomach*

Acute distention of stomach

536.2 *Habit vomiting*

Persistent vomiting [not of pregnancy]

Excludes: excessive vomiting in pregnancy (643.-)

536.8 *Dyspepsia and other disorders of function of stomach*

Achylia gastrica

Hyperchlorhydria

Hourglass contraction of stomach

Hypochlorhydria

Hyperacidity

Indigestion

536.9 *Unspecified*

Functional gastrointestinal:
disorder
disturbance

Functional gastrointestinal
irritation

537 Other disorders of stomach and duodenum537.0 *Adult hypertrophic pyloric stenosis*

Excludes: congenital or infantile pyloric stenosis (750.5)

537.1 Gastric diverticulum

Excludes: congenital diverticulum of stomach (750.7)

537.2 Chronic duodenal ileus**537.3 Other obstruction of duodenum****537.4 Fistula of stomach or duodenum**

Gastrocolic fistula

Gastrojejunocolic fistula

537.5 Gastropptosis**537.6 Hourglass stricture or stenosis of stomach**Excludes: congenital hourglass stomach (750.7)
hourglass contraction of stomach (536.8)**537.8 Other**

Intestinal metaplasia of gastric mucosa

Excludes: diverticula of duodenum (562.0)
gastrointestinal haemorrhage (578.-)**537.9 Unspecified****APPENDICITIS (540-543)****540 Acute appendicitis****540.0 With generalized peritonitis**

Appendicitis (acute)	} with:	perforation
Caecitis (acute)		peritonitis (generalized)
		rupture

Rupture of appendix

540.1 With peritoneal abscess

Abscess, appendix

540.9 Without mention of peritonitis

Acute:	} without mention of perforation, peritonitis or rupture
appendicitis	
caecitis	

541 Appendicitis, unqualified**542 Other appendicitis**

Chronic appendicitis

Recurrent appendicitis

543 Other diseases of appendix

Appendicular or appendiceal:	Diverticulum	} of appendix
colic	Hyperplasia	
concretion	Intussusception	
fistula	Mucocele	
	Stercolith	

HERNIA OF ABDOMINAL CAVITY (550-553)

Includes: hernia:	hernia:
acquired	recurrent
bilateral	unilateral
congenital (except	
diaphragmatic or hiatal)	

550 Inguinal hernia

Includes: bubonocele	inguinal hernia:
inguinal hernia:	indirect
NOS	oblique
direct	scrotal hernia
double	

550.0 *Inguinal hernia, with gangrene*

550.1 *Inguinal hernia, with obstruction, without mention of gangrene*

Inguinal hernia with mention of incarceration, irreducibility or strangulation

550.9 *Inguinal hernia, without mention of obstruction or gangrene*

551 Other hernia of abdominal cavity, with gangrene

551.0 *Femoral, with gangrene*

551.1 *Umbilical, with gangrene*

Umbilical hernia as defined in 553.1 if specified as gangrenous

551.2 *Ventral [incisional], with gangrene*

Ventral hernia as defined in 553.2 if specified as gangrenous

551.3 *Diaphragmatic, with gangrene*

Diaphragmatic hernia as defined in 553.3 if specified as gangrenous

551.8 *Of other specified sites, with gangrene*

Any condition in 553.8 if specified as gangrenous

551.9 *Of unspecified site, with gangrene*

Any condition in 553.9 if specified as gangrenous

552 Other hernia of abdominal cavity with obstruction, without mention of gangrene

Excludes: with mention of gangrene (551.-)

552.0 Femoral, with obstruction

Femoral hernia specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated or causing obstruction

552.1 Umbilical, with obstruction

Umbilical hernia as defined in 553.1 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated or causing obstruction

552.2 Ventral [incisional], with obstruction

Ventral hernia as defined in 553.2 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated or causing obstruction

552.3 Diaphragmatic, with obstruction

Diaphragmatic hernia as defined in 553.3 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated or causing obstruction

552.8 Of other specified sites, with obstruction

Any condition in 553.8 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated or causing obstruction

552.9 Of unspecified site, with obstruction

Any condition in 553.9 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated or causing obstruction

553 Other hernia of abdominal cavity without mention of obstruction or gangrene

Excludes: the listed conditions with mention of:
gangrene (551.-)
obstruction (552.-)

553.0 Femoral**553.1 Umbilical**

Omphalocele

Paraumbilical hernia

553.2 Ventral [incisional]

Epigastric hernia

553.3 Diaphragmatic

Hiatal hernia (oesophageal) (sliding) Paraoesophageal hernia

Excludes: congenital hernia:
diaphragmatic (756.6)
hiatus (750.6)

553.8 *Of other specified sites***Hernia:**

lumbar
obturator
pudendal

Hernia:

retroperitoneal
sciatic
Other abdominal hernia of
specified site

Excludes: vaginal enterocele (618.6)

553.9 *Of unspecified site***Enterocele****Epiplocele****Hernia:**

NOS
interstitial

Hernia:

intestinal
intra-abdominal
Rupture (nontraumatic)
Sarcoepiplocele

NONINFECTIVE ENTERITIS AND COLITIS (555-558)**555** **Regional enteritis**

Includes: Crohn's disease

555.0 *Small intestine***Ileitis:**

regional
terminal

Regional enteritis or Crohn's
disease of:
duodenum
ileum
jejunum

555.1 *Large intestine***Colitis:**

granulomatous
regional

Regional enteritis or Crohn's
disease of:
colon
large bowel
large intestine
rectum

555.2 *Small intestine with large intestine***555.9** *Unspecified site*

Crohn's disease NOS

Regional enteritis NOS

556 **Idiopathic proctocolitis**

Pseudopolyposis of colon

Toxic megacolon

Ulcerative (chronic):

colitis
enteritis

Ulcerative (chronic):
enterocolitis
ileocolitis
proctitis
rectosigmoiditis

557 Vascular insufficiency of intestine

Excludes: necrotizing enterocolitis of the newborn (777.5)

557.0 Acute

Acute:	Intestinal infarction
haemorrhagic enterocolitis	acute
ischaemic colitis, enteritis or enterocolitis	agnogenic
massive necrosis of intestine	haemorrhagic
Embolism of mesenteric artery	nonocclusive
Fulminant enterocolitis	Mesenteric infarction
Haemorrhagic necrosis of intestine	embolic
Intestinal gangrene	thrombotic
	Terminal haemorrhagic enteropathy
	Thrombosis of mesenteric artery

557.1 Chronic

Chronic ischaemic colitis, enteritis or enterocolitis

Ischaemic stricture of intestine

Mesenteric:

 angina

 artery syndrome (superior)

 vascular insufficiency

557.9 Unspecified

Alimentary pain due to vascular insufficiency

Ischaemic colitis, enteritis or enterocolitis NOS

558 Other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis

Colitis	} specified as allergic, dietetic, noninfectious or toxic	
Diarrhoea		
Enteritis		
Enterocolitis		
Gastroenteritis		} unspecified, in countries where the conditions can be presumed to be of noninfectious origin
Ileitis		
Jejunitis		
Sigmoiditis		

Excludes: colitis, diarrhoea, enteritis, gastroenteritis:

 infectious (009.0, 009.2)

 unspecified, in countries where presumed to be of infectious origin (009.1, 009.3)

 functional diarrhoea (564.5)

 psychogenic diarrhoea (306.4)

OTHER DISEASES OF INTESTINES AND PERITONEUM (560-569)

560 Intestinal obstruction without mention of hernia

Excludes: inguinal hernia with obstruction (550.1)
 intestinal obstruction complicating hernia (552.-)
 mesenteric:
 embolism (557.0)
 infarction (557.0)
 thrombosis (557.0)
 neonatal intestinal obstruction (777.-)

560.0 Intussusception

Intussusception (intestine) (colon) (rectum)
 Invagination of intestine or colon

Excludes: intussusception of appendix (543)

560.1 Paralytic ileus

Ileus (of intestine) (of bowel) (of colon)
 Paralysis of intestine or colon

560.2 Volvulus

Strangulation	} of intestine, bowel or colon
Torsion	
Twist	

560.3 Impaction of intestine

Enterolith	Impaction of colon
Faecal impaction	Obstruction of intestine by gallstone

560.8 Other intestinal obstruction

Intestinal adhesions with obstruction

560.9 Unspecified intestinal obstruction

Enterostenosis	} of intestine or colon
Obstruction	
Occlusion	
Stenosis	
Stricture	

Excludes: congenital stricture or stenosis of intestine (751.1, 751.2)
 ischaemic stricture of intestine (557.1)
 postoperative intestinal obstruction NOS (997.4)

562 Diverticula of intestine

Excludes: congenital diverticulum of colon (751.5)
 Meckel's diverticulum (751.0)

562.0 *Small intestine*

Diverticulitis, diverticulosis:

duodenum

jejunum

562.1 *Colon*

Diverticular disease, diverticulitis, diverticulosis:

NOS

colon

large intestine

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated haemorrhage (578.-) or peritonitis (567.-)

564 Functional digestive disorders, not elsewhere classifiedExcludes: functional disorders of stomach (536.-)
when specified as psychogenic (306.4)**564.0 *Constipation*****564.1 *Irritable colon***

Enterospasm

Irritable bowel syndrome

Mucous colitis

Spastic colon

564.2 *Postgastric surgery syndromes*

Dumping syndrome

Postvagotomy syndrome

Postgastrectomy syndrome

Excludes: postgastrojejunostomy ulcer (534.-)

564.3 *Vomiting following gastrointestinal surgery*

Vomiting (bilious) following gastrointestinal surgery

564.4 *Other postoperative functional disorders*

Diarrhoea following gastrointestinal surgery

564.5 *Functional diarrhoea*

Excludes: psychogenic diarrhoea (306.4)

564.6 *Anal spasm*

Proctalgia fugax

564.7 *Megacolon, other than Hirschsprung's*

Dilatation of colon

Excludes: megacolon:

congenital (751.3)

toxic (556)

564.8 Other functional disorders of intestine

Atony of colon

Excludes: malabsorption (579.-)

564.9 Unspecified**565 Anal fissure and fistula****565.0 Anal fissure**

Tear of anus, nontraumatic

565.1 Anal fistula

Fistula of rectum to skin

566 Abscess of anal and rectal regions

Cellulitis of anus or rectum

Perianal abscess

Ischiorectal abscess or fistula

Perirectal abscess or cellulitis

567 Peritonitis

Excludes: peritonitis:

benign paroxysmal (277.3)

chronic proliferative (567.8)

pelvic, female (614.5, 614.7)

periodic familial (277.3)

puerperal (670)

with or following:

abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)

appendicitis (540.0, 540.1)

ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)

567.0* Peritonitis in infectious diseases classified elsewhere

Peritonitis:

gonococcal (098.8†)

syphilitic (095†)

tuberculous (014†)

567.1 Pneumococcal peritonitis**567.2 Other suppurative peritonitis**

Abscess (of):

abdominopelvic

mesenteric

omentum

peritoneum

retrocaecal

retroperitoneal

subdiaphragmatic

subhepatic

subphrenic

Peritonitis (acute):

general

pelvic, male

subphrenic

suppurative

567.8 *Other peritonitis*

Chronic proliferative peritonitis	Peritonitis due to:
Fat necrosis of peritoneum	bile
Mesenteric saponification	urine

Excludes: peritonitis (postoperative):
 chemical (998.7)
 due to talc (998.7)

567.9 *Unspecified*

Peritonitis:
 NOS
 of unspecified cause

568 **Other disorders of peritoneum****568.0** *Peritoneal adhesions*

Adhesions (of):	Adhesions (of):
abdominal (wall)	mesenteric
diaphragm	omentum
intestine	stomach
male pelvis	Adhesive bands

Excludes: adhesions:
 female pelvis (614.6)
 with intestinal obstruction (560.8)

568.8 *Other***568.9** *Unspecified***569** **Other disorders of intestine****569.0** *Anal and rectal polyp***569.1** *Rectal prolapse*

Prolapse:
 anal canal
 rectal mucosa

569.2 *Stenosis of rectum and anus*

Stricture of anus (sphincter)

569.3 *Haemorrhage of rectum and anus*

571.4 Chronic hepatitis

Chronic hepatitis:
 NOS
 active

Chronic hepatitis:
 aggressive
 persistent
 Recurrent hepatitis

571.5 Cirrhosis of liver without mention of alcohol

Cirrhosis of liver:
 NOS
 cryptogenic
 macronodular

Cirrhosis of liver:
 micronodular
 postnecrotic
 Portal cirrhosis

571.6 Biliary cirrhosis

Chronic nonsuppurative destructive cholangitis

571.8 Other chronic nonalcoholic liver disease

Chronic yellow atrophy (liver)
 Fatty liver, without mention of alcohol

571.9 Unspecified chronic liver disease without mention of alcohol**572 Liver abscess and sequelae of chronic liver disease****572.0 Abscess of liver**

Excludes: amoebic liver abscess (006.3)

572.1 Portal pyaemia

Phlebitis of portal vein Pylephlebitis

572.2 Hepatic coma

Portosystemic encephalopathy

572.3 Portal hypertension**572.4 Hepatorenal syndrome**

Excludes: postoperative (997.4)

572.8 Other sequelae of chronic liver disease**573 Other disorders of liver**

Excludes: amyloid or lardaceous degeneration of liver (277.3)
 congenital cystic disease of liver (751.6)
 glycogen infiltration of liver (271.0)
 hepatomegaly NOS (789.1)
 portal vein obstruction (452)

573.0 Chronic passive congestion of liver

573.1* *Hepatitis in viral diseases classified elsewhere*

Hepatitis (in):	Viral hepatitis (070.-†)
Coxsackie (074.8†)	
cytomegalic inclusion virus (078.5†)	
infectious mononucleosis (075†)	
mumps (072.7†)	
yellow fever (060.-†)	

573.2* *Hepatitis in other infectious diseases classified elsewhere*

Hepatitis in:	Hepatitis in toxoplasmosis (130†)
malaria (084.9†)	
syphilis:	
late (095†)	
secondary (091.6†)	

573.3 *Hepatitis unspecified*

Toxic (noninfectious) hepatitis

573.4 *Hepatic infarction*573.8 *Other*

Hepatoptosis

573.9 *Unspecified***574 Cholelithiasis**574.0 *Calculus of gallbladder with acute cholecystitis*

Any condition listed in 574.2 with acute cholecystitis

574.1 *Calculus of gallbladder with other cholecystitis*

Cholecystitis with cholelithiasis NOS

Any condition listed in 574.2 with cholecystitis (chronic)

574.2 *Calculus of gallbladder without mention of cholecystitis*

Biliary:	Cholelithiasis NOS
calculus NOS	Colic (recurrent) of gallbladder
colic NOS	Gallstone (impacted)

Calculus of cystic duct

574.3 *Calculus of bile duct with acute cholecystitis*

Any condition listed in 574.5 with acute cholecystitis

574.4 *Calculus of bile duct with other cholecystitis*

Any condition listed in 574.5 with cholecystitis (chronic)

574.5 *Calculus of bile duct without mention of cholecystitis*

Calculus of:	Cholelithiasis
bile duct [any]	Hepatic:
common duct	colic (recurrent)
hepatic duct	lithiasis

575 **Other disorders of gallbladder**575.0 *Acute cholecystitis*

Abscess of gallbladder	} without mention of calculus
Angiocholecystitis	
Cholecystitis:	
emphysematous (acute)	
gangrenous	
suppurative	
Empyema of gallbladder	
Gangrene of gallbladder	

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (574.-)

575.1 *Other cholecystitis*

Cholecystitis:	} without mention of calculus
NOS	
chronic	

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (574.-)

575.2 *Obstruction of gallbladder*

Occlusion	} of cystic duct or gallbladder without mention of calculus
Stenosis	
Stricture	

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (574.-)

575.3 *Hydrops of gallbladder*

Mucocele of gallbladder

575.4 *Perforation of gallbladder*

Rupture of cystic duct or gallbladder

575.5 *Fistula of gallbladder*

Cholecystoduodenal fistula

575.6 *Cholesterolosis of gallbladder*

Strawberry gallbladder

575.8 *Other*

Adhesions	}	(of) {	cystic duct gallbladder	Biliary dyskinesia
Atrophy				
Cyst				
Hypertrophy				
Nonfunctioning				
Ulcer				

Excludes: nonvisualization of gallbladder (793.3)

575.9 *Unspecified*576 **Other disorders of biliary tract**

Excludes: the listed conditions involving the:
 cystic duct (575.-)
 gallbladder (575.-)

576.0 *Postcholecystectomy syndrome*576.1 *Cholangitis*

Cholangitis:	Cholangitis:
NOS	sclerosing
ascending	secondary
primary	stenosing
recurrent	suppurative

576.2 *Obstruction of bile duct*

Occlusion	}	of bile duct [any] without mention of calculus
Stenosis		
Stricture		

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (574.-)

576.3 *Perforation of bile duct*

Rupture of [any] bile duct

576.4 *Fistula of bile duct*

Choledochoduodenal fistula

576.5 *Spasm of sphincter of Oddi*576.8 *Other*

Adhesions	}	of [any] bile duct	Hypertrophy	}	of [any] bile duct
Atrophy					
Cyst					
Ulcer					

576.9 *Unspecified*

577 Diseases of pancreas**577.0 Acute pancreatitis**

Abscess of pancreas
 Mumps pancreatitis* (072.3†)
 Necrosis of pancreas:
 acute
 infective

Pancreatitis:
 NOS
 acute (recurrent)
 haemorrhagic
 subacute
 suppurative

577.1 Chronic pancreatitis

Chronic pancreatitis:
 NOS
 infectious

Pancreatitis:
 recurrent
 relapsing

577.2 Cyst and pseudocyst of pancreas**577.8 Other diseases of pancreas**

Atrophy
 Calculus
 Cirrhosis
 Fibrosis } of pancreas

Pancreatic:
 infantilism
 necrosis:
 NOS
 aseptic
 fat

Excludes: fibrocystic disease of pancreas (277.0)
 islet cell tumour of pancreas (211.7)
 pancreatic steatorrhoea (579.4)

577.9 Unspecified**578 Gastrointestinal haemorrhage**

Excludes: with mention of duodenal, gastric, gastrojejunal or peptic ulcer (531-534)

578.0 Haematemesis**578.1 Melaena**

Excludes: melaena of the newborn (772.4, 777.3)

578.9 Haemorrhage of gastrointestinal tract, unspecified

Gastric haemorrhage

Intestinal haemorrhage

579 Intestinal malabsorption**579.0 Coeliac disease**

Gluten enteropathy
 Idiopathic steatorrhoea

Nontropical sprue

579.1 *Tropical sprue*

Sprue:

NOS

tropical

Tropical steatorrhoea

579.2 *Blind loop syndrome*

Postoperative blind loop syndrome

579.3 *Other and unspecified postsurgical nonabsorption*Hypoglycaemia } following gastrointestinal surgery
Malnutrition }579.4 *Pancreatic steatorrhoea*579.8 *Other*579.9 *Unspecified*

X. DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM

NEPHRITIS, NEPHROTIC SYNDROME AND NEPHROSIS (580-589)

Excludes: hypertensive renal disease (403.-)

Note: The fourth-digit subdivisions which indicate the pathological lesion in categories 580-584 have been standardized, but they do not all apply to each three-digit category.

580 Acute glomerulonephritis

Includes: acute nephritis

580.0 *With lesion of proliferative glomerulonephritis*

Acute (diffuse) proliferative glomerulonephritis

580.4 *With lesion of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis*

Acute nephritis with lesion of necrotizing glomerulitis

580.8 *With other specified pathological lesion in kidney*

580.9 *Unspecified*

581 Nephrotic syndrome

581.0 *With lesion of proliferative glomerulonephritis*

581.1 *With lesion of membranous glomerulonephritis*

Idiopathic membranous glomerular disease

581.2 *With lesion of membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis*

Nephrotic syndrome with lesion of:

hypocomplementaemic persistent

lobular

mesangiocapillary

mixed membranous and proliferative

} glomerulonephritis

581.3 *With lesion of minimal change glomerulonephritis*

Lipoid nephrosis

Minimal change:

glomerular disease

Minimal change:

glomerulitis

nephrotic syndrome

581.8 *With other specified pathological lesion in kidney*

Haemorrhagic nephrosonephritis* (078.6†)

Nephrotic syndrome in:

amyloidosis* (277.3†)

diabetes mellitus* (250.3†)

epidemic haemorrhagic fever* (078.6†)

malaria* (084.9†)

systemic lupus erythematosus* (710.0†)

581.9 *Unspecified*

Nephrosis NOS

582 Chronic glomerulonephritis

Includes: chronic nephritis

582.0 *With lesion of proliferative glomerulonephritis*

Chronic (diffuse) proliferative glomerulonephritis

582.1 *With lesion of membranous glomerulonephritis*

Chronic membranous glomerulonephritis

582.2 *With lesion of membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis*

Chronic glomerulonephritis:

hypocomplementaemic persistent

lobular

membranoproliferative

mesangiocapillary

mixed membranous and proliferative

582.4 *With lesion of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis*

Chronic nephritis with lesion of necrotizing glomerulitis

582.8 *With other specified pathological lesion in kidney*

Chronic nephritis in:

amyloidosis* (277.3†)

systemic lupus erythematosus* (710.0†)

582.9 *Unspecified***583 Nephritis and nephropathy, not specified as acute or chronic**

Includes: "renal disease" so described, not specified as acute or chronic but with stated pathology or cause

583.0 *With lesion of proliferative glomerulonephritis*

Proliferative: Proliferative nephropathy NOS
glomerulonephritis NOS
nephritis NOS

583.1 *With lesion of membranous glomerulonephritis*

Membranous: Membranous nephropathy NOS
glomerulonephritis NOS
nephritis NOS

583.2 *With lesion of membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis*

Membranoproliferative:
glomerulonephritis NOS
nephritis NOS
nephropathy NOS

Nephritis NOS, with lesion of:

hypocomplementaemic persistent lobular mesangiocapillary mixed membranous and proliferative	}	glomerulonephritis
--	---	--------------------

583.4 *With lesion of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis*

Necrotizing or rapidly progressive:
glomerulitis NOS
glomerulonephritis NOS
nephritis NOS
nephropathy NOS

Nephritis, unspecified, with lesion of necrotizing glomerulitis

583.6 *With lesion of renal cortical necrosis*

Nephritis NOS	}	with (renal) cortical necrosis
Nephropathy NOS		

Renal cortical necrosis NOS

583.7 *With lesion of renal medullary necrosis*

Nephritis NOS	}	with (renal) medullary [papillary] necrosis
Nephropathy NOS		

583.8 *With other specified pathological lesion in kidney*

Glomerulitis	}	with:
Glomerulonephritis		
Nephritis		
Nephropathy		
Renal disease		

lesion of interstitial nephritis
stated cause classified elsewhere:
amyloidosis* (277.3†)
diabetes mellitus* (250.3†)
gonococcal infection* (098.1†)
gout* (274.1†)
systemic lupus erythematosus* (710.0†)
syphilis* (095†)
tuberculosis* (016.0†)

583.9 *With unspecified pathological lesion in kidney*

Glomerulitis	}	NOS
Glomerulonephritis		
Nephritis		
Nephropathy		

Excludes: nephropathy complicating pregnancy, labour or the puerperium (642.-, 646.2)
renal disease NOS with no stated cause (593.9)

584 Acute renal failure

Excludes: when complicating:
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .3, 639.3)
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.3)
following labour and delivery (669.3)
postoperative (997.5)

584.5 *With lesion of tubular necrosis*

Renal failure with (acute) tubular necrosis
Tubular necrosis:
NOS
acute

584.6 *With lesion of renal cortical necrosis*584.7 *With lesion of renal medullary [papillary] necrosis*584.8 *With other specified pathological lesion in kidney*584.9 *Unspecified***585 Chronic renal failure**

Chronic uraemia

Uraemic:

neuropathy† (357.4*)
pericarditis† (420.0*)

Excludes: with any condition in 401.- (403.-)

586 Renal failure, unspecified

Uraemia NOS

Excludes: when complicating:
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .3, 639.3)
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.3)
following labour and delivery (669.3)
postoperative renal failure (997.5)
uraemia:
extrarenal (788.9)
prerenal (788.9)
with any condition in 401.- (403.-)

587 Renal sclerosis, unspecified

Atrophy of kidney Contracted kidney

Excludes: nephrosclerosis (arteriolar) (arteriosclerotic) (403.-)
with hypertension (403.-)**588 Disorders resulting from impaired renal function**588.0 *Renal osteodystrophy*Azotaemic osteodystrophy Renal:
Phosphate-losing tubular disorders dwarfism
rickets588.1 *Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus*588.8 *Other*

Secondary hyperparathyroidism (of renal origin)

Excludes: secondary hypertension (405.-)

588.9 *Unspecified***589 Small kidney of unknown cause**589.0 *Unilateral*589.1 *Bilateral*589.9 *Unspecified*

OTHER DISEASES OF URINARY SYSTEM (590-599)

Excludes: urinary infections (conditions in 590, 595, 597, 599.0)
complicating:
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8)
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.8)
pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (646.6)**590 Infections of kidney**Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as *Escherichia coli* (041.4)590.0 *Chronic pyelonephritis and chronic pyonephrosis*590.1 *Acute pyelonephritis and acute pyonephrosis*

Acute pyelitis

590.2 *Renal and perinephric abscess*590.3 *Pyeloureteritis cystica*

Infection of renal pelvis and ureter

590.8 *Pyelonephritis or pyonephrosis, not specified as acute or chronic*

Pyelitis:

NOS

tuberculous* (016.0†)

Pyelonephritis:

NOS

tuberculous* (016.0†)

Excludes: calculous pyelonephritis (592.9)

590.9 *Infection of kidney, unspecified*

Excludes: urinary tract infection NOS (599.0)

591 Hydronephrosis**592 Calculus of kidney and ureter**

Excludes: nephrocalcinosis (275.4)

592.0 *Calculus of kidney*

Nephrolithiasis:

NOS

uric acid* (274.1†)

Renal calculus or stone

Staghorn calculus

Stone in kidney

592.1 *Calculus of ureter*

Ureteric stone

592.9 *Urinary calculus, unspecified*

Calculous pyelonephritis

593 Other disorders of kidney and ureter593.0 *Nephroptosis*

Mobile kidney

593.1 *Hypertrophy of kidney*593.2 *Cyst of kidney, acquired*

Cyst (multiple) (solitary) of kidney, not congenital

Excludes: congenital cyst of kidney (753.1)

593.3 *Stricture or kinking of ureter*

Stricture of pelviureteric junction

593.4 *Other ureteric obstruction*593.5 *Hydroureter*

Excludes: congenital (753.2)

593.6 *Postural proteinuria*

593.7 *Vesicoureteric reflux*

593.8 *Other*

Intestinoureteric fistula

Tuberculosis of ureter* (016.1†)

Renal infarction

Excludes: fistula between ureter and female genital tract (619.0)

593.9 *Unspecified*

Renal disease NOS

Excludes: cystic kidney disease (753.1)

nephropathy, so described (583.-)

renal disease:

acute (580.-)

arising in pregnancy or the puerperium (642.-, 646.2)

chronic (582.-)

not specified as acute or chronic but with stated pathology
or cause (583.-)

594 Calculus of lower urinary tract

594.0 *Calculus in diverticulum of bladder*

594.1 *Other calculus in bladder*

Urinary bladder stone

Excludes: staghorn calculus (592.0)

594.2 *Calculus in urethra*

594.8 *Other lower urinary tract calculus*

594.9 *Unspecified*

595 Cystitis

Excludes: prostatocystitis (601.3)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as *Escherichia coli* (041.4)

595.0 *Acute cystitis*

Excludes: trigonitis (595.3)

595.1 *Chronic interstitial cystitis*

595.2 *Other chronic cystitis*

595.3 *Trigonitis*

Urethrotrigonitis

595.4* *Cystitis in diseases classified elsewhere*

Cystitis:	Ulceration of bladder:
gonococcal (098.1†)	bilharzial (120.-†)
tuberculous (016.1†)	

595.8 *Other*

Abscess of bladder	Irradiation cystitis
--------------------	----------------------

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify any external cause

595.9 *Unspecified***596 Other disorders of bladder**596.0 *Bladder-neck obstruction*

Bladder-neck obstruction or stenosis (acquired)

596.1 *Intestino-vesical fistula*596.2 *Vesical fistula, not elsewhere classified*

Excludes: fistula between bladder and female genital tract (619.0)

596.3 *Diverticulum of bladder*

Diverticulitis of bladder

596.4 *Atony of bladder*596.5 *Other functional disorders of bladder*

Relaxation of bladder sphincter

596.6 *Rupture of bladder, nontraumatic*596.7 *Haemorrhage into bladder wall*

Hyperaemia of bladder

596.8 *Other*

Bladder:

 calcified

 contracted

Excludes: cystocele, female (618.-)

 hernia or prolapse of bladder, female (618.-)

596.9 *Unspecified***597 Urethritis, not sexually transmitted, and urethral syndrome**

Excludes: nonspecific urethritis so stated (099.4)

597.0 Urethral abscess

Abscess of:
 Cowper's gland
 Littre's gland

Abscess (of):
 periurethral
 urethral (gland)

Excludes: urethral caruncle (599.3)

597.8 Other urethritis

Adenitis, Skene's gland
 Cowperitis
 Meatitis, urethral
 Ulcer, urethra (meatus)

Urethral syndrome NOS
 Urethritis:
 NOS
 nonvenereal
 trichomonal* (131.0†)

598 Urethral stricture

Includes: pinhole meatus
 stricture of urinary meatus

Excludes: congenital stricture of urethra and urinary meatus (753.6)

598.0 Infective

Stricture of urethra:
 associated with schistosomiasis* (120.-†)
 gonococcal* (098.2†)

598.1 Traumatic

Stricture of urethra:
 late effect of injury
 postobstetric

598.2 Postoperative

Postcatheterization

598.8 Other**598.9 Unspecified****599 Other disorders of urethra and urinary tract****599.0 Urinary tract infection, site not specified**

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

599.1 Urethral fistula

Fistula:
 urethroperineal
 urethrorectal

Urinary fistula NOS

Excludes: fistula:

urethroscrotal (608.8)
 urethrovaginal (619.0)

602 Other disorders of prostate602.0 *Calculus of prostate*

Prostatic stone

602.1 *Congestion or haemorrhage of prostate*602.2 *Atrophy of prostate*602.8 *Other*602.9 *Unspecified***603 Hydrocele**

Includes: hydrocele of spermatic cord, testis or tunica vaginalis

Excludes: congenital (778.6)

603.0 *Encysted hydrocele*603.1 *Infected hydrocele*

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

603.8 *Other*603.9 *Unspecified***604 Orchitis and epididymitis**Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as *Escherichia coli* (041.4), *Streptococcus* (041.0) or *Staphylococcus* (041.1)604.0 *Orchitis, epididymitis and epididymo-orchitis, with abscess*

Abscess of epididymis or testis

604.9 *Orchitis, epididymitis and epididymo-orchitis, without mention of abscess*

Orchitis:

NOS

gonococcal* (098.1†)

Mumps orchitis* (072.0†)

Tuberculous epididymitis*
(016.2†)**605 Redundant prepuce and phimosis**

Adherent prepuce

Paraphimosis

Phimosis (congenital)

Tight foreskin

606 Infertility, male

Azoospermia

Oligospermia

607 Disorders of penis607.0 *Leukoplakia of penis*

Kraurosis of penis

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of penis (233.5)

607.1 *Balanoposthitis*

Balanitis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

607.2 *Other inflammatory disorders of penis*

Abscess	} of corpus cavernosum or penis
Boil	
Carbuncle	
Cellulitis	
Cavernitis (penis)	

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

607.3 *Priapism*

Painful erection

607.8 *Other*

Atrophy	} of corpus cavernosum or penis	Balanitis xerotica obliterans
Fibrosis		Induratio penis plastica
Haematoma		
Hypertrophy		
Thrombosis		
Ulcer		

607.9 *Unspecified***608 Other disorders of male genital organs**608.0 *Seminal vesiculitis*

Vesiculitis (seminal)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

608.1 *Spermatocele*608.2 *Torsion of testis*Torsion of:
epididymis
spermatic cord
testicle608.3 *Atrophy of testis*

608.4 *Other inflammatory disorders of male genital organs*

- | | |
|------------|--|
| Abscess | } of scrotum, spermatic cord, testis [except abscess], tunica vaginalis, or vas deferens |
| Boil | |
| Carbuncle | |
| Cellulitis | |
| Vasitis | |

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

Excludes: abscess of testis (604.0)

608.8 *Other*

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| Atrophy | } of seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis [except atrophy], scrotum, tunica vaginalis or vas deferens |
| Fibrosis | |
| Haematoma | |
| Haemorrhage | |
| Hypertrophy | |
| Oedema | |
| Thrombosis | |
| Ulcer | |

Chylocele, tunica vaginalis:

- NOS
- filarial* (125.-†)

Haematocele NOS, male

Stricture of:

- spermatic cord
- tunica vaginalis
- vas deferens

Tuberculosis of:

- seminal vesicle* (016.3†)
- testis* (016.3†)

608.9 *Unspecified*

DISORDERS OF BREAST (610-611)

610 Benign mammary dysplasias

610.0 *Solitary cyst of breast*

Cyst (solitary) of breast

610.1 *Diffuse cystic mastopathy*

Cystic breast

610.2 *Fibroadenosis of breast*

Fibroadenosis of breast:

- NOS
- chronic
- cystic

Fibroadenosis of breast:

- diffuse
- periodic
- segmental

610.3 *Fibrosclerosis of breast*

610.4 *Mammary duct ectasia*

Duct ectasia

610.8 *Other*610.9 *Mammary dysplasia, unspecified***611 Other disorders of breast**

Excludes: when associated with lactation or the puerperium. (675.-, 676.-)

611.0 *Inflammatory disease of breast*

Abscess (acute) (chronic) (nonpuerperal) of:

areola

breast

Antibioma of breast

Mamillary fistula

Mastitis (acute) (subacute) (nonpuerperal):

NOS

infective

Excludes: carbuncle of breast (680.2)
neonatal infective mastitis (771.5)
thrombophlebitis of breast, or Mondor's disease (451.8)611.1 *Hypertrophy of breast*

Gynaecomastia

Hypertrophy of breast:

NOS

massive pubertal

611.2 *Fissure of nipple*611.3 *Fat necrosis of breast*

Fat necrosis (segmental) of breast

611.4 *Atrophy of breast*611.5 *Galactocele*611.6 *Galactorrhoea not associated with childbirth*611.7 *Signs and symptoms in breast*

Induration of breast

Mastodynia

Lump in breast

Nipple discharge

Retraction of nipple

611.8 *Other*

Subinvolution of breast (postlactational) (postpartum)

611.9 *Unspecified*

INFLAMMATORY DISEASE OF FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS (614-616)

Excludes: when associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth or the puerperium (630-676)

614 Inflammatory disease of ovary, fallopian tube, pelvic cellular tissue and peritoneum

Excludes: endometritis (615.-)
 major infection following delivery (670)
 when complicating:
 abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)
 ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)
 pregnancy or labour (646.6)

614.0 Acute salpingitis and oophoritis

Any condition in 614.2 specified as acute or subacute

614.1 Chronic salpingitis and oophoritis

Any condition in 614.2 specified as chronic
 Hydrosalpinx

614.2 Salpingitis and oophoritis, not specified as acute, subacute or chronic

Abscess (of):	Salpingitis and oophoritis:
fallopian tube	gonococcal* (098.3†)
ovary	tuberculous* (016.4†)
tubo-ovarian	Salpingo-oophoritis
Oophoritis	Tubo-ovarian inflammatory
Pyosalpinx	disease
Salpingitis	

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as Staphylococcus (041.1) or Streptococcus (041.0)

614.3 Acute parametritis and pelvic cellulitis

Any condition in 614.4, specified as acute

614.4 Chronic or unspecified parametritis and pelvic cellulitis

Abscess (of):	} chronic or NOS
broad ligament	
pouch of Douglas	
parametrium	
Pelvic cellulitis, female	

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as Staphylococcus (041.1) or Streptococcus (041.0)

614.5 Acute or unspecified pelvic peritonitis, female

614.6 *Pelvic peritoneal adhesions, female*

Infertility associated with peritubal adhesions† (628.2*)

614.7 *Other chronic pelvic peritonitis, female*614.8 *Other specified inflammatory disease of female pelvic organs and tissues*614.9 *Unspecified inflammatory disease of female pelvic organs and tissues*

Pelvic infection or inflammation, female, NOS

615 Inflammatory diseases of uterus, except cervix

Excludes: when complicating:

abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)

ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)

pregnancy or labour (646.6)

following delivery (670)

615.0 *Acute*

Any condition in 615.9 specified as acute or subacute

615.1 *Chronic*

Any condition in 615.9 specified as chronic

615.9 *Unspecified*

Endometritis

gonococcal* (098.1†)

Endomyometritis

Metritis

Myometritis

Perimetritis

Pyometra

Uterine abscess

616 Inflammatory disease of cervix, vagina and vulva

Excludes: when complicating:

abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)

ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)

pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (646.6)

616.0 *Cervicitis and endocervicitis*

Cervicitis

Endocervicitis

Gonococcal infection (acute) of cervix* (098.1†)

} with or without mention of erosion or ectropion

Excludes: erosion or ectropion of cervix without mention of cervicitis (622.0)

616.1 Vaginitis and vulvovaginitis

Vaginitis, vulvitis or vulvovaginitis:

NOS

herpetic* (054.1†)

pinworm* (127.4†)

trichomonal* (131.0†)

Vulvovaginal candidiasis* (112.1†)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as *Escherichia coli* (041.4), *Staphylococcus* (041.1) or *Streptococcus* (041.0)Excludes: noninfective leukorrhoea (623.5)
postmenopausal or senile vaginitis (627.3)**616.2 Cyst of Bartholin's gland****616.3 Abscess of Bartholin's gland****616.4 Other abscess of vulva**Abscess } of vulva
Furuncle }**616.5 Ulceration of vulva**

Ulceration of vulva:

NOS

in Behcet's syndrome* (136.1†)

herpes simplex* (054.1†)

Excludes: gonococcal (098.0)
syphilitic (091.0)
tuberculous (016.4)**616.8 Other**Excludes: noninflammatory disorders of:
cervix (622.-)
vagina (623.-)
vulva (624.-)**616.9 Unspecified****OTHER DISORDERS OF FEMALE GENITAL TRACT (617-629)****617 Endometriosis****617.0 Uterus**

Adenomyosis

617.1 Ovary

- 617.2 *Fallopian tube*
 617.3 *Pelvic peritoneum*
 617.4 *Rectovaginal septum and vagina*
 617.5 *Intestine*
 617.6 *Endometriosis in scar or skin*
 617.8 *Other specified sites*
 617.9 *Site unspecified*

618 Genital prolapse

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy, labour or delivery (654.4)

618.0 *Prolapse of vaginal walls, without mention of uterine prolapse*

Cystocele	}	without mention of uterine prolapse
Rectocele		
Urethrocele		
Vaginal prolapse		

618.1 *Uterine prolapse without mention of vaginal wall prolapse*

618.2 *Uterovaginal prolapse, incomplete*

618.3 *Uterovaginal prolapse, complete*

618.4 *Uterovaginal prolapse, unspecified*

618.5 *Prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy*

618.6 *Vaginal enterocele, congenital or acquired*

618.7 *Old laceration of muscles of pelvic floor*

618.8 *Other*

Incompetence or weakening of pelvic fundus

618.9 *Unspecified*

619 Fistulae involving female genital tract

Excludes: vesicorectal and intestinovescical fistulae (596.-)

619.0 *Urinary - genital tract fistulae, female*

Fistula:

cervicovesical
 ureterovaginal
 urethrovaginal

Fistula:

uteroureteric
 uterovesical
 vesicovaginal

619.1 *Digestive - genital tract fistulae, female*

Fistula: Fistula, rectovaginal
 intestinouterine
 intestinovaginal

619.2 *Genital tract - skin fistulae, female*

Fistula, uterus to abdominal wall Fistula, vaginoperineal

619.8 *Other*619.9 *Unspecified fistula involving female genital tract***620 Noninflammatory disorders of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament**

Excludes: hydrosalpinx (614.1)

620.0 *Follicular cyst of ovary*

Cyst of graafian follicle

620.1 *Corpus luteum cyst or haematoma*620.2 *Other and unspecified ovarian cyst*

Retention cyst of ovary NOS Serous cyst of ovary

Excludes: developmental cysts (752.0)
 neoplastic cysts (220.-)
 polycystic ovaries (256.4)
 Stein-Leventhal syndrome (256.4)

620.3 *Acquired atrophy of ovary and fallopian tube*620.4 *Prolapse or hernia of ovary and fallopian tube*620.5 *Torsion of ovary, ovarian pedicle or fallopian tube*

Torsion:
 accessory tube
 hydatid of Morgagni

620.6 *Broad ligament laceration syndrome*

Masters-Allen syndrome

620.7 *Haematoma of broad ligament*

Haematosalpinx

Excludes: in ectopic pregnancy (639.2)

620.8 *Other*620.9 *Unspecified*

621 Disorders of uterus, not elsewhere classified621.0 *Polyp of corpus uteri*

Polyp:

endometrium
uterus NOS621.1 *Chronic subinvolution of uterus*

Excludes: puerperal (674.8)

621.2 *Hypertrophy of uterus*

Bulky or enlarged uterus

Excludes: puerperal (674.8)

621.3 *Endometrial cystic hyperplasia*

Hyperplasia (cystic) (glandular) of endometrium

621.4 *Haematometra*

Excludes: in congenital anomaly (752.-)

621.5 *Intrauterine synechiae*

Adhesions of uterus

Band(s) of uterus

621.6 *Malposition of uterus*Anteversion }
Retroflexion } of uterus
Retroversion }Excludes: malposition complicating pregnancy, labour or delivery
(654.3, 654.4)
prolapse of uterus (618.-)621.7 *Chronic inversion of uterus*

Excludes: current obstetrical trauma (665.2)

prolapse of uterus (618.-)

621.8 *Other*

Atrophy of uterus, acquired

Fibrosis of uterus:

NOS

bilharzial* (120.-†)

Excludes: inflammatory diseases (615.-)
endometriosis (617.0)621.9 *Unspecified disorders of uterus***622 Noninflammatory disorders of cervix**Excludes: abnormality of cervix complicating pregnancy, labour or
delivery (654.5, 654.6)
fistulae (619.-)

622.0 Erosion and ectropion of cervix

Eversion of cervix

Excludes: in chronic cervicitis (616.0)

622.1 Dysplasia of cervix (uteri)

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of cervix (233.1)

622.2 Leukoplakia of cervix (uteri)

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of cervix uteri (233.1)

622.3 Old laceration of cervix

Adhesions of cervix

Excludes: current obstetrical trauma (665.3)

622.4 Stricture and stenosis of cervix

Excludes: complicating labour (654.6)

622.5 Incompetence of cervix

Excludes: affecting fetus or newborn (761.0)
complicating pregnancy (654.5)

622.6 Hypertrophic elongation of cervix**622.7 Mucous polyp of cervix**

Polyp NOS of cervix

Excludes: adenomatous polyp of cervix (219.0)

622.8 Other

Excludes: inflammatory diseases (616.0)

622.9 Unspecified**623 Noninflammatory disorders of vagina**

Excludes: abnormality of vagina complicating pregnancy, labour or
delivery (654.7)
congenital absence of vagina (752.4)
congenital diaphragm or bands (752.4)
fistulae involving vagina (619.-)

623.0 Dysplasia of vagina

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of vagina (233.3)

623.1 Leukoplakia of vagina**623.2 Stricture or atresia of vagina**

Adhesions (postoperative) (postradiation) of vagina

Stenosis, vagina

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify any external cause

623.3 *Tight hymenal ring*

Rigid hymen	} acquired or congenital
Tight hymenal ring	
Tight introitus	

Excludes: imperforate hymen (752.4)

623.4 *Old vaginal laceration*

Excludes: old laceration involving muscles of pelvic floor (618.7)

623.5 *Leukorrhoea, not specified as infective*

Excludes: trichomonal (131.0)

623.6 *Vaginal haematoma*

Excludes: current obstetrical trauma (665.7)

623.7 *Polyp of vagina*623.8 *Other*623.9 *Unspecified***624 Noninflammatory disorders of vulva and perineum**

Excludes: abnormality of vulva and perineum complicating pregnancy, labour or delivery (654.8)
 condyloma acuminatum (078.1)
 fistulae involving:
 perineum - see Alphabetical Index
 vulva (619.-)
 vulval involvement in skin conditions (690-709)

624.0 *Dystrophy of vulva*

Kraurosis	} of vulva
Leukoplakia	

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of vulva (233.3)

624.1 *Atrophy of vulva*624.2 *Hypertrophy of clitoris*

Excludes: in endocrine disorders (255.2, 256.1)

624.3 *Hypertrophy of labia*

Hypertrophy of vulva NOS

624.4 *Old laceration or scarring of vulva*624.5 *Haematoma of vulva*

Excludes: complication of delivery (664.5)

624.6 *Polyp of labia and vulva*

626.4 Irregular menstrual cycle

Irregular:
 bleeding NOS
 menstruation
 periods

626.5 Ovulation bleeding

Regular intermenstrual bleeding

626.6 Metrorrhagia

Bleeding unrelated to menstrual cycle
 Irregular intermenstrual bleeding

626.7 Postcoital bleeding**626.8 Other**

Dysfunctional or functional uterine haemorrhage NOS

626.9 Unspecified**627 Menopausal and postmenopausal disorders****627.0 Premenopausal menorrhagia**

Menorrhagia:
 climacteric
 menopausal

Menorrhagia:
 preclimacteric

627.1 Postmenopausal bleeding**627.2 Menopausal or female climacteric states**

Symptoms such as flushing, sleeplessness, headache, lack of concentration, associated with the menopause

627.3 Postmenopausal atrophic vaginitis

Senile (atrophic) vaginitis

627.4 States associated with artificial menopause

Any condition in 627.1, .2 or .3 which follows induced menopause
 Post-artificial-menopause syndromes

627.8 Other

Excludes: premature menopause NOS (256.3)

627.9 Unspecified**628 Infertility, female**

Includes: primary and secondary sterility

628.0 *Associated with anovulation*

Associated with Stein-Leventhal syndrome* (256.4†)

628.1* *Of pituitary-hypothalamic origin* (253.-†)628.2 *Of tubal origin*

Associated with:

congenital anomaly of tube
peritubal adhesions* (614.6†)

Tubal:

block
occlusion
stenosis628.3 *Of uterine origin*

Associated with:

congenital anomaly of uterus
tuberculous endometritis* (016.4†)

Nonimplantation

628.4 *Of cervical or vaginal origin*

Associated with:

anomaly of cervical mucus
congenital structural anomaly628.8 *Of other specified origin*628.9 *Of unspecified origin***629 Other disorders of female genital organs**629.0 *Haematocele, female*

Excludes: when associated with ectopic pregnancy (633.-)

629.1 *Hydrocele, canal of Nuck*

Cyst of canal of Nuck

629.8 *Other*629.9 *Unspecified*

